AN ACCOUNT OF TRAVELS INTO THE *INTERIOR OF SOUTHERN AFRICA,* IN THE YEARS 1797 AND 1798:

INCLUDING
CURSORY OBSERVATIONS
ON THE
GEOLOGY AND GEOGRAPHY OF THE SOUTHERN PART OF THAT CONTINENT;
THE NATURAL HISTORY OF SUCH OBJECTS AS OCCURRED IN THE
ANIMAL, VEGETABLE, AND MINERAL KINGDOMS;
AND
SKETCHES OF THE PHYSICAL AND MORAL CHARACTERS OF THE VARIOUS
TRIBES OF INHABITANTS SURROUNDING THE SETTLEMENT OF THE
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

TO WHICH IS ANNEXED,
A DESCRIPTION OF THE PRESENT STATE, POPULATION, AND PRODUCE OF
THAT EXTENSIVE COLONY;
*WITH A MAP CONSTRUCTED ENTIRELY FROM ACTUAL OBSERVATIONS
MADE IN THE COURSE OF THE TRAVELS.*

By JOHN BARROW,
LATE SECRETARY TO THE EARL OF MACARTNEY, AND AUDITOR-GENERAL OF
PUBLIC ACCOUNTS, AT THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

LONDON:
Printed by A. Strahan, Printers-Street,
FOR T. CADELL JUN. AND W. DAVIES, IN THE STRAND.
1801.

TO

THE RIGHT HONORABLE

HENRY DUNDAS,

ONE OF HIS MAJESTY's PRINCIPAL SECRETARIES OF STATE,

UNDER WHOSE AUSPICES, THE EXTENSIVE AND IMPORTANT COLONY

OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

WAS ACQUIRED AND ANNEXED TO THE BRITISH EMPIRE,

BY WHICH OUR POLITICAL AND COMMERCIAL INTERESTS IN THE EAST-INDIES HAVE BEEN SECURED AND PROMOTED;

THESE SKETCHES,

ARE RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS MOST FAITHFUL

AND OBLIGED HUMBLE SERVANT,

JOHN BARROW.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

PAGE

A General View of the Colony of The Cape, and a more particular Description of the Promontory called The Cape of Good Hope - - - - - - 1

CHAP. II.

Sketches on a journey from The Cape of Good Hope, across the Karroo, or Arid Desert, to the Drosdy of Graaff Reynet - 55

CHAP. III.

Sketches on a journey into the Country of the Kaffers - - 110

CHAP. IV.

Sketches on a journey into the Country of the Bosjesmans - 234

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

PAGE

Sketches on a journey from Graaff Reynet along the sea-coast to the Cape - - - - - 327

CHAP. VI.

Sketches on a journey into the Country of the Namaaquas - 357

TRAVELS

INTO THE

INTERIOR OF SOUTHERN AFRICA.

CHAP. I.

A General View of the Colony of The Cape, and a more particular Deſcription of the Promontory called The Cape of Good Hope.

By the capture of the Cape of Good Hope and of Ceylon, the Britiſh language is now heard at the ſouthern extremities of the four great continents or quarters of the globe. Three of theſe have ſubmitted to the power of its arms; and the ſpirit of commerce and adventurous induſtry has directed the attention of its enterpriſing ſubjects to the fourth, on the ſmall iſland of Staaten, at the extreme point of South America, where a kind of ſettlement has been formed for carrying on the ſouthern whale-fiſhery. Of theſe extreme points the Cape of Good Hope cannot be conſidered as the leaſt important, either with regard to its geographical ſituation, as favorable for carrying on a ſpeedy

intercourſe with every part of the civilized world; or to its intrinſic value, as capable of ſupplying many articles of general conſumption to the mother-country; or as a port ſolely for the numerous and valuable fleets of the Eaſt-India Company to refreſh at; to aſſemble in time of war for convoy; to re-eſtabliſh the health of their ſickly troops, worn down by the debilitating effects of expoſure to a warm climate; and to ſeaſon, in the mild and moderate temperature of Southern Africa, ſuch of thoſe from Europe as may be deſtined for ſervice in the warmer climate of their Indian ſettlements.

In the early voyages undertaken by the Britiſh merchants trading to the Eaſt Indies, the Cape was always made the general rendezvous and place of refreſhment; and it was then conſidered of ſuch importance that a formal poſſeſſion was taken of it by two commanders of the Company's ſhips in the year 1620, in the name of King James of Great Britain, a period of thirty years antecedent to the eſtabliſhment of the colony by the United Provinces. The particulars of this tranſaction are entered at full length on the records of the Eaſt-India Company; and, as the reaſoning then upon it will more ſtrongly apply at this time, it may not be amiſs to inſert an extract from them.

" James, by the grace of God, king of Great Britain, France,
" and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, *&c.*: Know all men, by
" the preſent publication hereof, that according to our bounden
" duties to our Sovereign Lord the King, James, by the Grace
" of God, King of Great Britain, *&c.* and the State;

" We,

" We, Andrew Shillinge and Humphrey Fitzherbert, chief " commanders of the two fleets at preſent bound for Surat and " Bantam, *&c.* upon a good conſideration, and by a conſult- " ation holden on ſhore, the firſt of July 1620, of both fleets, on " the coaſt of Africa, in the bay of Saldania aforeſaid, for and " in the name of the ſaid high and mighty Prince James, and " for and in the name of the whole continent near adjoining, ſo " far to be extended as that at preſent no Chriſtian prince nor " potentate have any fort or garriſon for plantation within the " limits aforeſaid; and our Sovereign Lord the King to be " thereunto entitled Lord or Prince, or by any other name or " title whatſoever that ſhall ſeem beſt unto his gracious wiſdom.

" Dated, proclaimed, executed, and ſubſcribed in the Bay " of Saldania, the third day of July 1620.

(Signed) " HUMPHREY FITZHERBERT,
" ANDREW SHILLINGE."

EXTRACT.

" Notwithſtanding all which, may it pleaſe your worſhips to " be certified, that we whoſe names are hereunto ſubſcribed, " tending his Majeſty's ſupremacy and ſovereignty more than " our own ſafetys; and falling into the conſideration of the " conveniency of this bay of Saldania, by us ſo called, ſituate " and being in the latitude of 34° or thereabout South lati- " tude, for the better proſecution of your trade to the Eaſt " Indies, upon a full and general conſultation holden on ſhore

 " by

" by both your fleets, now bound for Surat and Bantam, the
" firſt day of July in the year of our Lord 1620, have fully
" agreed to take poſſeſſion of the ſaid bay of Saldania for and
" in the name of our ſovereign lord the King, James by the
" grace of God, &c. and for and in the name of the whole
" continent near adjoining, ſo far to be extended as that no
" Chriſtian prince or potentate have at preſent any fort or gar-
" riſon for plantation within the limits aforeſaid, as by a deed
" publiſhed, executed and ſubſcribed in the ſaid bay of Sal-
" dania the third day of July 1620, herewith ſent your
" worſhips, more plainly may appear; which deed was pub-
" liſhed with great ſolemnity before the Engliſh and the
" Dutch; who ſeemed likewiſe much to approve the ſame.
" And in token of poſſeſſion, taken as aforeſaid, and for a
" memorial hereafter, we have placed a heap of ſtones on a hill
" lying Weſt-ſouth-weſt from the road in the ſaid bay, and
" call it by the name of King James his Mount. The main
" and principle reaſons which induced us to do this without
" order were many. Firſt, at our arrival in the Bay we found
" nine great ſhips of the States ready to ſet ſail for Bantam,
" who declared to us plainly that the States did mean to make
" a plantation here the next year, and that they had taken a
" view of the bay, and made a road already in the country
" ſome thirty or forty miles, &c. meaning, as we ſuppoſe, and
" it is not to be doubted, to make us hereafter pay for our water
" and anchorage towards defraying their intended plantation.
" Likewiſe this great country, if it were well diſcovered, would
" be kept in ſubjection with a few men and little charge, con-
" ſidering how the inhabitants are but naked men and without

" a leader

" a leader or policy. We alſo thought to entitle the King's " Majeſty thereto by this weak means than to let it fall for " want of prevention, into the hands of the States, knowing " very well that his Majeſty is able to maintain his title by his " word againſt the States, and by his power againſt any other " prince or potentate whatſoever; and better it is that the " Dutch, or any other nation whatſoever ſhould be his ſubjects " in this place, than that his ſubjects ſhould be ſubject to them " or any other. To which may be added the practice of all " men of all times and in all places in the like cauſe, entitling " their ſovereigns to be governors where no government is " already inſtituted. Many more particulars might be alledged, " as the certain refreſhing of your fleets quickly acquired out " of your own means by plantation, and to be hoped for from " the Blacks when there is a government eſtabliſhed to keep " them in awe. The whale fiſhery beſides perſuades us that " it would be profitable to defray part of your charge. The " fruitfulneſs of the ſoil, together with the temper of the air, " aſſures us that the Blacks, with the time, will come in, for " their eaſe, and of neceſſity. Time will, no doubt, make " them your ſervants, and by ſerving you they will become " hereafter (we hope) the ſervants of God."

No further notice ſeems to have been taken by the Britiſh government of this poſſeſſion, at that time; nor does it appear that any kind of interference or contravention was made by it when the Dutch Eaſt India Company ſent out Van Riebeck, in order to form a ſettlement there in the year 1650. Till this period the Engliſh, the Portugueze and the Dutch had indiſcriminately refreſhed their crews at the Cape. The Portugueze, who

who were the firſt diſcoverers of the Southern extremity of the continent of Africa, at leaſt in modern times, eſtabliſhed no ſettlement nearer to it than the Banks of Rio Infanté, now the Great Fiſh River and boundary of the Colony to the Eaſtward, which is nearly ſix hundred miles from the Cape of Good Hope; and this they ſoon abandoned for want of ſhelter for their ſhipping, which they afterwards found, farther to the Eaſtward, in the bay of De la Goa, ſtill in their poſſeſſion. At length, however, from the very favourable repreſentations of Van Riebeck, then a ſurgeon of one of the Dutch ſhips, the Eaſt India Company came to a reſolution to colonize the Cape; and ſince the firſt eſtabliſhment to the preſent war, a period of near 180 years, it continued in their hands. The progreſs of the population and the extent of territory have been tolerably rapid. The former, like ſome of the provinces of North America, has nearly doubled itſelf in every twenty years. It was firſt ſettled in 1650 by a hundred male perſons, to whom were ſhortly afterwards ſent out, from the houſes of induſtry in Holland, about an equal number of females; and the preſent population exceeds twenty thouſand whites: many of theſe, however, have ſince been imported from Europe.

The difficulties that for a time impeded the extenſion of the ſettlement were principally occaſioned by the number of wild beaſts of various kinds that ſwarmed in every part of the country. In the private journal of the founder of the colony it is noticed, that lions and leopards, wolves and hyænas, committed nightly depredations, for ſome time after the firſt eſtabliſhment, under the walls of the fort. The oppoſition of the native Hottentots

tentots ſeems to have given them little interruption. They ſoon diſcovered the predominant paſſion of this weak and peaceable people for ſpirituous liquors, and that a bottle of brandy was a paſſport through every horde. With this and tobacco, iron, and a few paltry trinkets, they purchaſed a part of the country and of their ſtock of cattle, and then took the reſt by force. A caſk of brandy was the price of a whole diſtrict; and nine inches in length of an iron hoop the purchaſe of a fat ox. Deprived, by their paſſion for intoxicating liquors and baubles, of the only means of exiſtence, the numbers of the natives began rapidly to decline; and the encroachments of the ſettlers were in proportion to the diminution of the obſtacles. Finding it unneceſſary to limit the extent of their poſſeſſions, the policy of the Government kept pace with the propenſity of its ſubjects to ſpread themſelves wide over the country. It foreſaw that a ſpirit of induſtry, if encouraged in a mild and temperate climate, and on a fertile ſoil, might one day produce a ſociety impatient of the ſhackles impoſed on it by the parent ſtate. It knew, that to ſupply to its ſubjects the wants of life without the toil of labour or the anxiety of care; to keep them in ignorance, and to prevent a ready intercourſe with each other, were the moſt likely means to counteract ſuch a ſpirit. It granted lands, therefore, on yearly leaſes, at the ſmall fixed rent of twenty-four rixdollars, (not five pounds ſterling,) in any part of the country. A law was alſo paſſed, that the neareſt diſtance from houſe to houſe was to be three miles, ſo that each farm conſiſted of more than five thouſand acres of land, and conſequently was rented at the rate of ſomething leſs than a farthing an acre. From a ſcarcity of water, it frequently happened that many

farms

farms were at twice that diſtance from each other. No land was granted in property except in the vicinity of the Cape. As the Dutch advanced, the natives retired; and thoſe that remained with their herds among the new ſettlers were ſoon reduced to the neceſſity of becoming their ſervants.

No permanent limits to the colony were ever fixed under the Dutch government. The paſtoral life that the peaſantry of the remote diſtricts at all times adopted, required a great extent of country to feed their numerous herds; and the imbecility and eaſy temper of the adjacent tribes of natives favored their avaricious views; and the government was either unwilling, or thought itſelf unable, to reſtrain them. Having no kind of chart nor ſurvey, except of ſuch diſtricts as were contiguous to the Cape, it poſſeſſed a very limited and imperfect knowledge of the geography of the remoter parts, collected chiefly from the reports of the peaſantry, fallacious often, through ignorance or deſign, or of thoſe who had made excurſions for their profit or pleaſure, or from expeditions ſent out by order and at the expence of government; and the object of theſe, it would appear, was with the view rather of carrying on a lucrative trade with the bordering tribes of natives, than to ſupply uſeful information reſpecting the colony. Attended with the parade of a military guard, ſurgeons, land-ſurveyors, burghers with waggons, oxen, horſes, and Hottentots without number, not one of them has furniſhed a ſingle ſketch even towards aſſiſting the knowledge of the geography of the country. The only perſons who appear to have travelled with no other view than that of acquiring uſeful information, were the governor Van Pletten-

Plettenberg and the late colonel Gordon. Theſe two gentlemen fixed, upon the ſpot, the boundaries of the colony, as they now ſtand, to the eaſtward. To complete the line of demarcation, through the heart of the country to the weſtern ſhore, was one of the objects of the ſeveral journies that ſupplied the materials of the following pages. The chart that accompanies them was undertaken and executed by the order of the earl of Macartney, in the years 1797 and 1798, when theſe journies were made. It was conſtructed entirely from actual obſervations of latitude and of bearings, eſtimation of diſtances, and frequent angular interſections of remarkable points and objects.

From this chart it appears that the extent and dimenſions of the territory compoſing the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, now permanently fixed, are as follows:

Length from weſt to eaſt.	
Cape Point to Kaffer Land, - -	580 miles.
River Kouſſie to Zuureberg, - -	520 ——
Breadth from ſouth to north.	
River Kouſſie to Cape Point, - -	315 ——
Nieuwveldt Mountains to Plettenberg's Bay,	160 ——
Mouth of the Tuſh-river to Plettenberg's baaken,	225 ——

which gives a parallelogram whoſe mean length is 550, and mean breadth 233, Engliſh miles, comprehending an area of 128,150 ſquare miles. This great extent of country, deducting the population of Cape Town, is peopled by about 15,000

 white

white inhabitants, ſo that each individual might poſſeſs eight and a half ſquare miles of ground. A very great portion, however, of this territory may be conſidered as an unprofitable waſte, unfit for any ſort of culture, or even to be employed as paſture for the ſupport of cattle. Level plains, conſiſting of a hard impenetrable ſurface of clay, thinly ſprinkled over with chryſtallized ſand, condemned to perpetual drought, and producing only a few ſtraggling tufts of acrid, ſaline, and ſucculent plants, and chains of vaſt mountains that are either totally naked, or clothed in parts with ſour graſſes only, or ſuch plants as are noxious to animal life, compoſe at leaſt one half of the colony of the Cape. Theſe chains of mountains and the interjacent plains are extended generally in the direction of eaſt and weſt, except indeed that particular range which, beginning at Falſe Bay, oppoſite to the Cape Point, ſtretches to the northward along the weſtern coaſt as far as the mouth of Olifant's river, which is about 210 miles.

The firſt great chain of mountains that runs eaſt and weſt encloſes, between it and the ſouthern coaſt, an irregular belt of land from twenty to ſixty miles in width, indented by ſeveral bays, covered with a deep and fertile ſoil, interſected by numerous ſtreamlets, well clothed with graſs and ſmall arboreous or fruiteſcent plants, well wooded in many parts with foreſt-trees, ſupplied with frequent rains, and enjoying, on account of its proximity to the ſea, a more mild and equable temperature than the more remote and interior parts of the colony.

The next great chain is the Zevarte Berg or Black Mountain. This is conſiderably more lofty and rugged than the firſt, and

conſiſts

conſiſts in many inſtances of double and ſometimes treble ranges. The belt encloſed between it and the firſt chain is about the mean width of that between the firſt and the ſea; of a ſurface very varied, compoſed in ſome parts of barren hills, in others of naked arid plains of clay, known to the natives, and alſo to the coloniſts, by the name of *Karroo*; and in others of choice patches of well watered and fertile grounds. The general ſurface of this belt has a conſiderable elevation above that of the firſt; the temperature is leſs uniform; and from the nature of the ſoil, as well as the difficulty of acceſs over the mountains, which are paſſable only in few places, this diſtrict is much leſs valuable than the other.

The third range of mountains is the Nieuwveldt's Gebergte, which, with the ſecond, graſps the Great Karroo or arid deſert, uninhabited by a human creature. This deſert, making the third ſtep or terrace of Southern Africa, is greatly elevated above the ſecond; is near 300 miles in length from eaſt to weſt, and eighty in breadth; is ſcarcely ever moiſtened by a ſhower of rain; exhibits a ſurface of clay, thinly ſprinkled over with ſand, out of which a few ſhrivelled and parched plants here and there meet the eye, faintly extending their half withered fibres along the ground, and ſtruggling, as it were, to preſerve their exiſtence againſt the exceſſive heat of one ſeaſon of the year and the ſevere froſts of the other.

The country likewiſe aſcends from the weſtern coaſt towards the interior in ſucceſſive terraces, of which the moſt elevated, called the Roggeveld, falls in with the laſt-mentioned chain of

mountains, the Nieuwveldt. The whole tract of country to the northward of the Cape is much more sandy, barren, and thinly inhabited, than to the eastward, in which direction it increases in beauty and fertility with the distance.

Such is the general outline of the territory that is comprehended under the name of the Cape of Good Hope. It is divided into four districts, over each of which is placed a civil magistrate called a *Landrost*, who, with six *Hemraaden*, or a council of country burghers, is vested with powers to regulate the police of his district, superintend the affairs of government, adjust litigations, and determine petty causes. Their decisions, however, are subject to an appeal to the Court of Justice in Cape Town. The four districts are; that of the Cape; of Stellenbosch and Drakensteen; of Zwellendam; and of Graaff Reynet; and they were successively colonized in the order here mentioned.

The Cape district is chiefly composed of that mountainous peninsula whose southern extremity was first called by Portugueze navigators *Cabo dos Tormentos*, or, Cape of Storms, on account of the very tempestuous weather often and long experienced by them in their attempts to double it, which, when effected, they changed to that of *Cape of Good Hope*. The Table Mountain, flanked by the Devil's Hill on the east, and the Lion's Head on the west, forms the northern extremity of the same peninsula. The length from north to south is about 36, and breadth 8, miles. It is composed, properly speaking, of one mountain, broken indeed into several masses more or less

connected

connected by inferior gorges. Some of theſe maſſes have horizontal ſummits; others peaked or cone-ſhaped; ſome conſiſt of naked fragments of rock; others are clothed with verdure. This peninſula is connected with the continent by a low flat iſthmus, with few irregularities of ſurface, except ſuch as are made by ridges of ſand that ſeem to have been adventitiouſly brought thither by the ſtrong ſouth-eaſt winds from the ſhores of Falſe Bay, a large arm of the ſea encloſed between the Cape Promontory and a chain of high mountains on the continent to the eaſtward of it.

Falſe Bay, and Table Bay, the one waſhing the ſouthern, and the other the northern, ſhore of the iſthmus, are the uſual places of reſort for ſhipping trading to, or calling for refreſhments at, the Cape of Good Hope. During the ſummer ſeaſon, when the ſouth-eaſt winds are predominant, which may be reckoned in general from September till May, Table Bay affords the moſt ſecure ſhelter; and Simon's Bay, a cove or indent on the weſtern ſhore of Falſe Bay, for the reſt of the year, when the northerly and north-weſterly winds are ſtrongeſt. In neither of them is there any ſort of ſecurity or convenience for heaving down and repairing ſhipping, nor do they appear to admit of any contrivance for ſuch purpoſes at a moderate expence. The latitude of Table Bay is 33° 55′ ſouth: longitude 18° 30′ eaſt. Of Simon's Bay the latitude is 34° 9′ ſouth, and longitude 18° 32′ eaſt.

There are alſo two ſmall bays on the weſt ſide of the peninſula, one called *Hout* or Wood Bay, and the other Chap-

man's Bay. The latter is expoſed to the weſt and north-weſt, but the former is ſheltered from all winds. The confined anchorage, which is ſaid to admit of, at the utmoſt, ten ſhips only, and the eddy winds from the ſurrounding high mountains, which make it difficult for ſhips to enter and get out, are the objections that have been ſtated againſt the uſe of Hout Bay.

All theſe bays, the paſſes of the mountains, and indeed every part of the peninſula, are capable of being maintained, if properly garriſoned, againſt any attack that will probably be ever made againſt them. Moſt of the works, batteries, and lines, have undergone a complete repair, with many improvements; and others have been judiciouſly added, by the Britiſh engineers. The paſs at the foot of Müiſenberg, a ſteep high mountain, waſhed by Falſe Bay, and the only road of communication between Simon's Bay and the Cape, may now be conſidered as impregnable, though the Dutch ſuffered themſelves very eaſily to be driven out of it. It is the Thermopylæ of the Cape; and from the ſeveral breaſt-works, lately conſtructed along the heights, a *choſen band* of three hundred rifle men ought to ſtop the progreſs of an army.

Cape Town, the capital, and indeed the only aſſemblage of houſes that deſerves the name of a town in the colony, is pleaſantly ſituated at the head of Table Bay, on a ſloping plain that riſes with an eaſy aſcent to the feet of the Devil's Hill, the Table Mountain, and the Lion's Head, before mentioned; the laſt, ſtretching to the northward, in a long unbroken hill of moderate height, is King James's Mount, (the Lion's Rump of

the Dutch,) and affords ſhelter againſt the weſterly winds to ſhips in Table Bay. It moſt completely commands every part of the town and the caſtle to the north-eaſt of it: and this, with the Amſterdam and Chavonne batteries, command the anchorage in the bay. The town, conſiſting of about eleven hundred houſes, built with regularity and kept in neat order, is diſpoſed into ſtraight and parallel ſtreets, interſecting each other at right angles. Many of the ſtreets are open and airy, with canals of water running through them, walled in, and planted on each ſide with oaks; others are narrow and ill paved. Three or four ſquares give an openneſs to the town. In one is held the public market; another is the common reſort of the peaſantry with their waggons from the remote diſtricts of the colony; and a third, near the ſhore of the bay, and between the town and the caſtle, ſerves as a parade for exerciſing the troops. This is an open, airy and extenſive plain, perfectly level, compoſed of a bed of firm clay, covered with ſmall hard gravel. It is ſurrounded by canals, or ditches, that receive the waters of the town and convey them into the bay. Two of its ſides are completely built up with large and handſome houſes. The barracks, originally intended for an hoſpital, for corn magazines, and wine cellars, is a large, well-deſigned, regular building, which, with its two wings, occupies part of one of the ſides of the great ſquare. The upper part of this building is ſufficiently ſpacious to contain 4000 men. The caſtle affords barracks for 1000 men, and lodgings for all the officers of one regiment; magazines for artillery ſtores and ammunition; and moſt of the public offices of government are within its walls. The other public buildings are a Calviniſt and

a Lutheran

a Lutheran church: a guard-houſe, in which the Burgher Senate, or the council of burghers, meet for tranſacting buſineſs relative to the interior police of the town: a large building in which the government ſlaves, to the number of 330, are lodged: the court of juſtice, where civil and criminal cauſes are heard and determined. The baſis of all the proceedings of this court is the Roman or civil law, tempered or corrected by local circumſtances and unforeſeen occurrences, as the nature of the caſes may ſeem to require, and which are generally provided for in the code drawn up under the name of "Statutes of India," for the ſupreme court of Batavia and the other inferior ſettlements of the Dutch Eaſt India Company. A full court is compoſed of ſeven judges, by a majority of whoſe votes all cauſes are decided; ſubject, however, to an appeal to a court compoſed of the governor and lieutenant-governor, and from their deciſion to the King in council. The fiſcal, or chief acting magiſtrate, is alſo the public accuſer and attorney-general to proſecute, in all criminal caſes, for the ſovereign. The judges are none of them profeſſional men, but are choſen out of the burghers of the town.

The Lombard Bank, to which is committed the management of a capital of about 600,000 rix dollars, lent by the old government in paper money to the ſubjects on mortgages of their lands and houſes, or on moveable property, at an intereſt of 5 per cent. is within the walls of the caſtle; as is alſo the *Weeſkammer* or Chamber for adminiſtring the affairs of orphans. The population of the town is eſtimated at about 6000 whites, incluſive of the military, and twelve thouſand ſlaves.

Between

Between the town and Table Mountain are ſcattered over the plain a number of neat houſes ſurrounded by plantations and gardens. Of theſe the largeſt and neareſt to the town is that in which the government houſe is erected. It is in length near 1000 yards, and contains about forty acres of rich land divided into almoſt as many ſquares by oak hedges. The public walk runs up the middle, is well ſhaded by an avenue of oak trees, and encloſed on each ſide by a hedge of cut myrtles. The Dutch of late years had entirely neglected this excellent piece of ground; but the ſpirit of improvement that has always actuated the minds of the Engliſh in all their poſſeſſions abroad, will no doubt ſhew itſelf at this place, and convert the public garden into a place not only ornamental to the town but uſeful to the country. A part of it, in fact, has already been appropriated, by order of the Earl of Macartney, for the reception of ſcarce and curious native plants, and for the trial of ſuch Aſiatic and European productions as may ſeem moſt likely to be cultivated with benefit to the colony.

Among the foreign productions that might be introduced, and in all probability cultivated with ſucceſs at the Cape of Good Hope, may be reckoned the different varieties of the cotton plant. Many of theſe have been already tried, and found to ſucceed extremely well in the light ſandy ſoil that generally prevails in the country. Two ſpecies of indigo grow wild in ſeveral parts of the colony; and the cultivated plant of India is now on trial. Different ſpecies of the cactus, the plant on which the cochineal inſect feeds, grow juſt as well here as on the oppoſite continent. The tea-plant has long

 been

been in the country, but totally neglected. It is a hardy shrub, which when once planted is not easily eradicated; and the soil, the climate, and general face of the country, bear a strong analogy to those provinces of China to which it is indigenous. Three years ago a small coffee plant was brought from the island of Bourbon, and is now in full berry, and promises to succeed remarkably well; the sugar cane equally so. Flax will give two crops in the year; and hemp, called by the hottentots *Dacha*, is produced in great quantities; not, however, for the purpose of being manufactured into cordage or cloth, but merely for the sake of the leaflets, flowers, and young seeds which are used by the slaves and hottentots as a succedaneum for tobacco. The dwarf mulberry grows here as well as in China; but the common silk worm is not in the colony. Several species of wild moths, however, spin their coccoons among the shrubby plants of Africa. Among these there is one species, nearly as large as the Atlas, and answers to the description of the *Paphia* of Fabricius, which feeds upon the *Protea argentea*, the witteboom or silver tree of the Dutch, and might probably be turned to some account by cultivation. Dr. Roxburgh is of opinion that it is precisely the same insect which spins the strong silk known in India by the name of Tussach. The palma christi, from the seed of which is expressed the castor oil, and the aloe, whose juice produces the well known drug of that name, are natives of the country, and are met with almost everywhere in great plenty; as is also the cape olive, so like in habit and appearance to the cultivated plant of Europe, that there can be little doubt as to the success of the latter; it is the more astonishing that this tree has not been introduced, since no ve-

getable

getable oil, fit for culinary uſes, has yet been diſcovered in the colony. For this purpoſe the ſeſamum would prove an uſeful grain. In moſt of the ſandy flats are found in great abundance two varieties of the *Myrica cerifera*, or wax plant, from the berries of which is procurable, by ſimple boiling, a firm pure wax; and the honey bee is every where wild on the heathy ſides of the hills; but the culture of the plant and of the inſect have hitherto been equally neglected.

Timber of all kinds for building is an exceeding ſcarce and expenſive article at the Cape, yet little pains have yet been taken to rear it near the town. Avenues of oak trees, plantations of the white poplar, and of the ſtone pine, are to be ſeen near moſt of the country houſes not very diſtant from the Cape, and have been found to thrive moſt rapidly; but the timber they produce is generally ſhaken and unſound. The oak that has been introduced into the colony appears to be that variety of the *Quercus Robur* known in England by the name of *Durmaſt* oak, much of which grows in the New Foreſt, and is but of little eſtimation among ſhip builders. It is diſtinguiſhed by the acorns growing in cluſters, and each having a long foot ſtalk. The larch, whoſe growth in Europe is rapid, and yet the timber as good or better than any of the pine tribe, would be an accquiſition and an ornament to the preſent naked hills of the Cape; and the beech would no doubt thrive in thoſe places where the poplar does ſo well.

Of native plants, that which is the moſt cultivated, in the vicinity of the town, is the ſilver tree abovementioned. Whole

woods

woods of it ſtretch along the feet of the eaſtern ſide of the Table Mountain, planted ſolely for fuel. The *Conocarpa*, another ſpecies of Protea, the Kreupel boom of the Dutch, is alſo planted along the ſides of the hills: its bark is employed in tanning leather, and the branches for fire wood. The *grandiflora, ſpecioſa & mellifera*, different ſpecies of the ſame genus, grow every where in wild luxuriance and are collected for fuel, as are alſo the larger kinds of *Ericas* or heaths, *phyllicas*, *Brunias*, *polygalas*, the *Olea Capenſis*, *Euclea racemoſa*, *Sophora*, and many other arboreous plants that grow in great abundance both on the hills of the peninſula, and on the ſandy iſthmus that connects it with the continent. The article of fuel is ſo ſcarce that a ſmall cart load of theſe plants ſells in the town from five to ſeven dollars, or twenty to eight-and-twenty ſhillings. In moſt families a ſlave is kept expreſsly for collecting fire wood. He goes out in the morning, aſcends the ſteep mountains of the peninſula, where waggons cannot approach, and returns at night with two ſmall bundles of faggots, the produce of ſix or eight hours hard labour, ſwinging at the two ends of a bamboo carried acroſs the ſhoulder. Some families have two and even three ſlaves, whoſe ſole employment conſiſts in climbing the mountains in ſearch of fuel. The expence of a few faggots, whether thus collected or purchaſed by the load, for preparing victuals only, as the kitchen alone has any fire place, amounts, in a moderate family, to forty or fifty pounds a-year.

The addition to the inhabitants of five thouſand troops, and a large fleet ſtationed at the Cape, has increaſed the demand for

for fuel to ſuch a degree, that ſerious apprehenſions have been entertained of ſome deficiency ſhortly happening in the ſupply of this neceſſary article. Under this idea the attention of the Engliſh has been, for ſome time paſt, directed towards finding out a ſubſtitute for wood. The appearance of all the mountains in Southern Africa, being particularly favorable to the ſuppoſition that foſſil coal might be found in the bowels of moſt of thoſe inferior hills connected with, and interpoſed between them and the ſea, His Excellency the Earl of Macartney, well knowing how valuable an acquiſition ſuch a diſcovery would prove to the colony, directed a ſearch to be made. Boring rods were prepared, and men from the regiments, who had laboured in the collieries of England, were ſelected to make the experiment. *Wynberg*, a tongue of land projecting from the Table Mountain, was the ſpot fixed on, and the rods were put down there through hard clay, pipe-clay, iron-ſtone and ſand-ſtone, in ſucceſſive ſtrata, to the depth of twenty-three feet. The operation of boring was then diſcontinued by the diſcovery of actual coal coming out, as miners expreſs it, to day, along the banks of a deep rivulet flowing out of the Tygerberg, a hill that terminates the iſthmus to the eaſtward. The ſtratum of coaly matter appeared to lie nearly horizontal. Immediately above it was pipe-clay and white ſand-ſtone; and it reſted on a bed of indurated clay. It ran from ten inches to two feet in thickneſs; differed in its nature in different parts: in ſome places were dug out large ligneous blocks in which the traces of the bark, knots and grain were diſtinctly viſible; and in the very middle of theſe were imbedded pieces of iron pyrites, running through them in crooked veins, or lying in irregular

lumps.

lumps. Other parts of the ſtratum conſiſted of laminated coal of the nature of turf, ſuch as by naturaliſts would be called Lithanthrax, and pieces occurred that ſeemed to differ in nothing from that ſpecies known in England by the name of Bovey coal. The ligneous part burned with a clear flame, without much ſmell, and left a reſiduum of light white aſhes like thoſe of dried wood. The more compact earthy and ſtoney parts burned leſs clear, gave out a ſulphureous ſmell, and left behind a ſlaty caulk, that ſoon contracted on the ſurface a deep brown ochraceous cruſt. The borer being put down in ſeveral places in hopes of meeting with the main bed of coal, the general reſult was as follows:

In the bed of the rivulet:

	Feet.
Coal - - - -	2
Blue ſoapy rock - - -	5
White ſoapy rock - - -	22
Grey ſand-ſtone with clay - -	21
Sand-ſtone of chocolate brown - - -	14
Bluiſh ſoapy clay - - -	31
Striated ſand, red and white, containing clay -	33
	128

Here the operation was diſcontinued for the preſent.

Moſt of the European, and ſeveral of the tropical, fruits have already been introduced into the colony, and cultivated with ſucceſs. In every month of the year the table may be ſupplied

with

with at leaſt ten different ſorts of fruit, green and dry. Oranges of two kinds, the common China and the ſmall Mandarin, figs, grapes and guavas, are all very good; peaches and apricots not bad. Theſe, when in ſeaſon, are ſold at the rate of one ſhilling for 100. Apples, pears, pomgranates, quinces and medlars, thrive well and bear plentifully, but are not very good. Few indeed are at the pains of grafting even the trees, but ſuffer them to grow up from the ſeed. Plums and cherries that are produced in the colony are of an indifferent quality. Gooſeberries and currants are ſaid to have been tried, but without ſucceſs. The nectarine has not yet been introduced. Raſberries are tolerably good, but ſcarce: and ſtrawberries are brought to market every month of the year. There are no filberts nor common hazel nuts, but almonds, walnuts and cheſnuts, all of good quality, are plentiful, as are alſo mulberries of a large ſize and excellent flavour.

The market is likewiſe tolerably well ſupplied with moſt of the European vegetables for the table, from the farms that lie ſcattered along the eaſtern ſide of the peninſula, in number about forty or fifty. On ſome of theſe farms are vineyards alſo of conſiderable extent, producing, beſides the ſupply of the market with green and ripe grapes and prepared raiſins, about ſeven hundred leaguers or pipes of wine a-year, each containing 154 gallons. Of theſe from fifty to a hundred conſiſt of a ſweet luſcious wine, well known in England by the name of Conſtantia, the produce of two farms lying cloſe under the

mountains

mountains about mid-way between the two bays. The grape is the Mufcatel, and the rich quality of the wine is in part owing to the fituation and foil, and partly to the care taken in the manufacture. No fruit but fuch as is full ripe, no ftalks are fuffered to go under the prefs, precautions feldom taken by the other farmers of the Cape.

The vineyards, gardens and fruiteries are divided into fmall fquares, and inclofed by cut hedges of oaks, quince trees, or myrtles, to break off the fouth-eaft winds of fummer, which, from their ftrength and drynefs, are found to be deleterious to vegetation; but the grain is raifed on open grounds. The produce of this article on the peninfula is confined chiefly to barley which, in this country, is preferred to oats for feeding horfes. None of the common flat-eared barley has yet been introduced, but that hexangular kind only is known, which in fome parts of England is called *beer*, and in others *big*. Corn is generally cultivated beyond the ifthmus and along the weftern coaft, within the great north and fouth chain of mountains. The remote diftricts beyond thefe furnifh a fupply of horfes, fheep, and horned cattle.

The natural productions of the Cape Peninfula, in the vegetable kingdom, are perhaps more numerous, varied, and elegant, than on any other fpot of equal extent in the whole world. Of thefe, by the indefatigable labors of Mr. Maffon, his Majefty's botanic garden at Kew exhibits a choice collection; but many are ftill wanting to complete it. Few countries can boaft

boaſt of ſo great a variety of the bulbous rooted plants as Southern Africa. In the month of September, at the cloſe of the rainy ſeaſon, the plains at the feet of the Table Mountain and on the weſt ſhore of Table Bay, called now the Green Point, exhibit a beautiful appearance. As in England the humble daiſy, in the ſpring of the year, decorates the green ſod, ſo at the Cape, in the ſame ſeaſon, the whole ſurface is enlivened with the large Othonna, ſo like the daiſy as to be diſtinguiſhed only by a Botaniſt, ſpringing up in myriads out of a verdant carpet, not however of graſs, but compoſed generally of the low creeping *Trifolium melilotos*. The *Oxalis cernua* and others of the ſame genus, varying through every tint of color from brilliant red, purple, violet, yellow, down to ſnowy whiteneſs, and the *Hypoxis ſtellata* or ſtar flower with its regular radiated corolla, ſome of golden yellow, ſome of a clear unſullied white, and others containing in each flower, white, violet, and deep green, are equally numerous, and infinitely more beautiful. Whilſt theſe are involving the petals of their ſhewy flowrets at the ſetting of the ſun, the modeſt *Ixia Cinnamomea*, of which are two varieties, one called here the Cinnamon, and the other the evening, flower, that has remained cloſed up in its brown calyx and inviſible during the day, now expands its ſmall white bloſſoms, and ſcents the air, throughout the night, with its fragrant odours. The tribe of *Ixias* are numerous and extremely elegant; but none more ſingular than that ſpecies which bears a long upright ſpike of pale green flowers. The *Iris*, the *Moræa*, *Antholiza*, and *Gladiolus*, each furniſh a great variety of ſpecies not leſs elegant nor graceful than the *Ixia*. The *Gladiolus*, which is here called *Africaner*,

 is

is uncommonly beautiful with its tall waving ſpike of ſtriped flowers, and has alſo a fragrant ſmell *. That ſpecies of a deep crimſon is ſtill more elegant. Of thoſe genera which botaniſts have diſtinguiſhed by the name of the liliaceous claſs, many are exceedingly grand and beautiful, particularly the *Amaryllis*, of which there are ſeveral ſpecies. The ſides of the hills are finely ſcented with the family of *Geraniums*; the different ſpecies of which, exhibiting ſuch variety of foliage, once ſtarted an idea that this tribe of plants alone might imitate in their leaves every genus of the vegetable world.

The fruteſcent, or ſhrubby plants, that grow in wild luxuriance, ſome on the hills, others in the deep chaſms of the mountains, and others on the ſandy iſthmus, furniſh an endleſs variety for the labors of the botaniſt. Of the numbers of this claſs of naturaliſts, who have viſited the Cape, none have returned to Europe without having added to his collection plants that were not deſcribed nor known. The eye of a ſtranger is immediately caught by the extenſive plantations of the *Protea Argentea*, whoſe ſilver colored leaves, of the ſoft texture of ſattin, gives it a diſtinguiſhed appearance among the deep foliage of the oak, and ſtill deeper hue of the ſtone pine. It is ſingular enough that though the numerous ſpecies of *Protea* be indiſcriminately produced on almoſt every hill of the colony, the ſilver tree ſhould be confined to the feet of the

* A ſmall yellow *Iris* furniſhes a root for the table, in ſize and taſte not unlike a cheſnut. Theſe ſmall roots are called *Uyntjis* by the coloniſts, and that of the *Aponegeton diſtachion*, which is alſo eaten, *water uyntjes*.

Table

Table Mountain alone, a circumſtance that led to the ſuppoſition of its not being indigenous to the Cape: it has never yet, however, been diſcovered in any other part of the world. The tribe of heaths are uncommonly elegant and beautiful: they are met with equally numerous and flouriſhing on the ſtoney hills and ſandy plains; yet, unleſs raiſed from ſeed, are with difficulty tranſplanted into gardens. Little inferior to the heaths are the ſeveral ſpecies of the genera to which botaniſts have given the names of *Polygala*, *Brunia*, *Dioſma*, *Borbonia*, *Cliffortia*, and *Aſparagus*; to which might be added a vaſt variety of others, to be enumerated only in a work profeſſedly written on the ſubject.

The peninſula of the Cape affords but a narrow field for the inquiries of the Zoologiſt. The wooded kloofs or clefts in the mountains ſtill give ſhelter to the few remaining troops of wolves and hyenas that not many years ago were very troubleſome to the town. The latter, indeed, generally ſhuns the habitations of men; but the former, even yet, ſometimes extends his nightly prowl to the very ſkirts of the town, enticed by the dead cattle and offals from ſlaughter-houſes that are ſhamefully ſuffered to be left or thrown even at the ſides of the public roads. In the caverns of the Table Mountain, and indeed in almoſt every mountain of the colony, is found in conſiderable number a ſmall duſky-colored animal about the ſize of a rabbit, with ſhort ears and no tail, called here the Das, and deſcribed in the *Syſtema Naturæ* of *Linnæus* under the name of *Hyrax Capenſis*, and by Pennant under that of Cape Cavy. The fleſh is uſed for the table, but is black, dry, and of an indifferent flavour.

flavour. One ſpecies of Antelope, called here the Grieſbok or grizzled deer, frequents the thickets of the hills, and does no ſmall injury at nights to the infant ſhoots of the vine; and another ſpecies of the name of Düiker or Diver, from the manner of its plunging and concealing itſelf among the buſhes, is not uncommonly met with on the ſandy iſthmus. Neither of theſe animals appear as yet to have been deſcribed in any ſyſtematic work, though very common in every part of the colony, and often mentioned by travellers. The color of the Düiker is wholly of a duſky brown; is about three feet in length and two and a half in height: the male has horns ſtreight, black, nearly parallel, but diverging a little towards the points, four inches long, and annulated cloſe to the baſe. The female has no horns; length of the ears ſeven inches; of the tail, five inches. The *ſinus lachrymalis*, or ſubocular indent, which moſt of the antelopes have, is in this ſpecies ſo conſpicuous that the Dutch ſay it carries the gall-bladder under the eye. The Greiſbok is of a grizzled or greyiſh color, the ground bright brown interſperſed with ſilver hairs; length two feet nine inches; height one foot nine inches; ears five inches, black and naked; tail two inches; the *ſinus lachrymalis* very diſtinct. The male has horns four inches long, ſtreight, ſmooth, tapering to a point, black: the female has no horns. The Steenbok, once the moſt numerous of the antelope tribe that inhabited the peninſula, is now nearly extirpated from this part of Africa, though equally abundant with the other two beyond the iſthmus. This animal is the *Antelope Grimmea* of Pallas, and the Guinea antelope of Pennant. The horſes of the Cape are not indigenous, but were firſt introduced from Java, and ſince that, at various

times,

times, from different parts of the world. The grizzled and the black ſpaniard firſt brought hither, about twenty years ago, from South America, where the breed now runs wild over that extenſive country, are the horſes that are moſt eſteemed for their beauty, their gentleneſs, and ſervice. Though ſmall, and often very ill-fed, they are capable of ſuſtaining a great degree of hard labor. Heavy waggons, however, are chiefly drawn by oxen. Theſe are all indigenous, except the breed from a few European cattle that have lately been introduced. The Cape ox is diſtinguiſhed by its long legs, high ſhoulders, and large horns.

The larger kinds of birds that hover round the ſummit of the Table Mountain are vultures, eagles, kites, and crows, that aſſiſt the wolves in cleanſing the country near the town of a nuiſance that is tacitly permitted by the police. Ducks, teals, and ſnipes are met with in the winter ſeaſon about the pools and periodical lakes on the iſthmus. Turtle doves, a thruſh called the Sprew, and the Fiſcal bird, the *Lanius Collaris*, frequent the gardens near the town.

The market is conſtantly ſupplied with a variety of ſea-fiſh that are caught in the bay, and every where along the coaſt. The *Roman*, a deep roſe-coloured perch, is conſidered as the beſt fiſh in the colony, but is never caught except in Falſe-bay, and on the coaſt to the eaſtward of it *. Next to the Roman are the

* It has one back fin with twelve ſpines, and divided tail; a ſilver band along each ſide of the back fin, turning down to the belly, and a blue arched line over the upper mandible connecting the two eyes.

red and the white *Steenbraſſems*, or Stone-breams, two ſpecies, or perhaps varieties only, of perches. They are taken from one to thirty pounds in weight. Of the ſame genus there are ſeveral other ſpecies, and all of them tolerably good. One of theſe called the Cabeljau, with the root of the pectoral fins black, tail undivided, and one back fin, grows to the weight of forty pounds: another, called the Hottentot's fiſh, from its dirty brown color, with one back fin, and tail bifid, commonly runs about four pounds: another perch, called the Silver-fiſh, has one back fin, and tail bifid; ground of a roſe-colored tinge, with five longitudinal ſilver bands on each ſide, deſcribed probably as the *perca ſtriata:* and a fourth ſpecies, called the *Stompneus*, with one back fin and tail bifid, is diſtinguiſhed by ſix tranſverſe bands of black and white ſpots down each ſide. The *Harder*, a ſpecies of *Clupea*, not unlike the common herring, is conſidered as a good fiſh; and the *Klip* or rock-fiſh, the *Blennius viviparus*, makes no bad fry *. The *Elſt*, the *Scomber trachurus*, ſchad or horſe mackrell, has a good flavour, but is reckoned to be unwholeſome food, and on that account ſeldom eaten. The *Scomber Scomber*, common mackrell, ſometimes makes its appearance after bad weather in large ſhoals in the bay. The *Springer* is eſteemed for the thick fat coating that lines the cavity of the abdomen. The *Speering*, a ſpecies of *Antherina*, is a ſmall tranſparent fiſh with a broad band, reſembling a plate of ſilver, on each ſide. The *Knorhaen*, a ſpecies of *Trigla*, or Gurnard, with two ſtrong ſpines on the fore part of

* Another Blennius, called the King Rock-fiſh, is ſometimes caught with the former, to which, from its ſhape and reſemblance to the *Muræna* of the ancients, naturaliſts have given the ſpecific name of *Muranoides*.

each

each eye, and two on the cover of the gills, is not a bad fiſh; nor is the common Sole inferior here to that in Europe. Dolphins are ſometimes caught in the bay after a gale of wind. That ſingular ſpecies of Ray fiſh, the electrical torpedo, is well known to the fiſhermen by the frequent ſtrokes they receive from treading on the ſmall young ones that are often thrown upon the beach in the winter ſeaſon. Another ſpecies is uſed for the table and eaten by the Engliſh under the name of Skate. There is alſo in ſome of the rivers of the country an electrical *Silurus*, but it is not eaten; and the *Bagre*, a ſecond ſpecies of *Silurus*, commonly caught in the bay, is conſidered as poiſonous*. A ſpecies of bray-fiſh and different ſorts of crabs are plentiful and tolerably good. Muſcles of various kinds, and oyſters, abound on the ſea-coaſt; the former of a high, ſtrong flavour, but the latter fully as good as thoſe of Europe; they are, however, not to be procured in quantities near the Cape. A ſpecies of *Aſterias* or Star-fiſh, and the paper *Nautilus*, are ſometimes ſent from hence to Europe to be placed in the cabinets of the curious; as is alſo that ſingular little animal called by naturaliſts the *Syngnathus Hippocampus*, and ſometimes ſea-horſe.

Few ſhells or marine productions are met with on this part of the coaſt of Africa that would be conſidered as rare by the naturaliſt. Small corallines, madrepores, ſponges, and other productions of marine animals, are frequently thrown up on

* The *Scorpæna Cupenſis*, called here *Jacob Evertſon*, is a firm, dry fiſh, but not very commonly uſed.

the

the ſhores of the bays, but ſuch only as are commonly known. The ſhells that moſtly abound are of the univalve tribe. The *patella* genus is the moſt plentiful; and that large, beautiful, pearly ſhell, the *Haliotis Midæ*, is very common. *Cypræa*, *Volutes*, and *Cones* are alſo abundant. All theſe are collected on the coaſt near the Cape, and burnt into lime, there being no limeſtone on the whole peninſula, and none worth the labor of getting, and the expenditure of fuel neceſſary for burning it, in any part of the colony.

During the winter ſeaſon whales are very plentiful in all the bays of Southern Africa, and give to the fiſhermen a much eaſier opportunity of taking them than in the open ſea. They are ſmaller and leſs valuable than thoſe of the ſame kind in the northern ſeas, but ſufficiently ſo to have engaged the attention of a Company lately eſtabliſhed here for carrying on a fiſhery in Table Bay. They run in general from fifty to ſixty feet in length, and produce from ſix to ten tons of oil each. The bone of ſuch ſmall fiſh is not very valuable. It is remarked that all thoſe which have yet been caught were females; and it is ſuppoſed that they reſort to the bays as places of ſhelter to depoſit their young. Seals were once plentiful on the rocky iſlands of Falſe bay, as is ſtill that curious animal the penguin, forming the link of connection between the feathered and the finny tribe.

Inſects of almoſt every deſcription abound in the ſummer months, and particularly a ſpecies of locuſt which infeſts the gardens, devouring, if not kept under, every green thing that

comes

comes in its way. Mufquitoes are lefs troublefome here than in moft warm climates, nor does their bite caufe much inflammation; but a fmall fand fly, fo minute as fcarcely to be vifible, is a great torment to thofe who may have occafion to crofs among the fhrubbery of the fandy ifthmus. Lizards of various kinds, among which is the cameleon, are very abundant; and fmall land-turtles are every where crawling about in the high roads and on the naked plains. Scorpions, fcolopendras, and large black fpiders, are among the noxious infects of the Cape; and almoft all the fnakes of the country are venemous.

The firft appearance of fo ftupendous a mafs of naked rock as the Table Mountain cannot fail to arreft, for a time, the attention of the moft indifferent obferver of nature from all inferior objects, and muft particularly intereft that of the mineralogift. As a defcription of this mountain will, with few variations, anfwer to that of almoft all the great ranges in Southern Africa, it may not perhaps be thought too tedious to enter into a detail of its form, dimenfions, and conftituent parts.

The name of *Table Land* is given by feamen to every hill or mountain whofe fummit prefents to the eye of the obferver a line parallel to the horizon. The north front of the Table Mountain, directly facing the town, is a horizontal line, or very nearly fo, of about two miles in length. The bold face, that rifes almoft at right angles to meet this line, is fupported, as it were, by a number of projecting buttreffes that rife out of the plain, and fall in with the front a little higher than midway from the bafe. Thefe, and the divifion of the front, by two

great chaſms, into three parts, a curtain flanked by two baſtions, the firſt retiring and the others projecting, give to it the appearance of the ruined walls of ſome gigantic fortreſs. Theſe walls riſe above the level of Table Bay to the height of 3582 feet, as determined by Captain Bridges of the royal engineers, from a meaſured baſe and angles taken with a good theodolite. The eaſt ſide, which runs off at right angles to the front, is ſtill bolder, and has one point higher by ſeveral feet. The weſt ſide, along the ſea-ſhore, is rent into deep chaſms, and worn away into a number of pointed maſſes. In advancing to the ſouthward about four miles, the mountain deſcends in ſteps or terraces, the loweſt of which communicates by gorges with the chain that extends the whole length of the peninſula. The two wings of the front, one the Devil's Mountain, and the other the Lion's Head, make in fact, with the Table, but one mountain. The depredations of time and the force of torrents having carried away the looſer and leſs compact parts, have diſunited their ſummits, but they are ſtill joined at a very conſiderable elevation above the common baſe. The height of the firſt is 3315, and of the latter 2160 feet. The Devil's Mountain is broken into irregular points; but the upper part of the Lion's Head is a ſolid maſs of ſtone, rounded and faſhioned like a work of art, and reſembling very much, from ſome points of view, the dome of St. Paul's placed upon a high cone-ſhaped hill.

Theſe three mountains are compoſed of a multitude of rocky ſtrata piled on each other in large tabular maſſes. Their exact horizontal poſition denote the origin of the maſs to be neptunian and not volcanic; and that ſince its firſt formation no

convulſion

convulſion of the earth has happened in this part of Africa ſufficient to have diſturbed the nice arrangement of its parts. The ſtrata of theſe poſtdeluvian ruins, not being placed in the order of their ſpecific gravity, might lead to the concluſion that they were depoſited in ſucceſſive periods of time, were it not for the circumſtance of their lying cloſe upon each other without any intermediate veins of earthy or other extraneous materials. The ſtratification of the Cape peninſula, and indeed of the whole colony, is arranged in the following order:

The ſhores of Table Bay, and the ſubſtratum of the plain on which the town is built, compoſe a bed of a blue compact ſchiſtus, generally placed in parallel ridges in the direction of north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt, but frequently interrupted by large maſſes of a hard flinty rock of the ſame color, belonging to that claſs of aggregated ſtones propoſed by Mr. Kirwan to be called granitelles. Fine blue flags, with whitiſh ſtreaks, are procured from Robben Iſland, in the mouth of Table Bay, which are uſed for ſteps, and for paving the terraces in front of moſt of the houſes.

Upon the ſchiſtus lies a body of ſtrong clay colored with iron from a pale yellow to deep red, and abounding with brown foliated mica. Embedded in the clay are immenſe blocks of granite ſo looſely cemented together that the conſtituent parts are eaſily ſeparable by the hand. The mica, the ſand, and indeed the whole bed of clay, ſeem to have been formed from the decompoſition of the granite. Between the Lion's Head and the ſea are vaſt maſſes of theſe aggregated

 ſtones

ſtones entirely expoſed. Moſt of them are rent and falling aſunder from their own weight: others are completely hollowed out ſo as to be nothing more than a cruſt or ſhell; and they have almoſt invariably a ſmall aperture on that ſide of the ſtone which faces the bottom of the hill or the ſea-ſhore. Such excavated blocks of coarſe granite are very common on the hills of Africa, and are frequently inhabited by runaway ſlaves.

Reſting on the granite and clay is the firſt horizontal ſtratum of the Table Mountain, commencing at about five hundred feet above the level of the ſea. It is ſiliceous ſand-ſtone of a dirty yellow color. Above this is a deep brown ſand-ſtone, containing calciform ores of iron, and veins of hematite running through the ſolid rock. Upon this reſts a maſs, of about a thouſand feet in height, of a whitiſh-grey ſhining granular quartz, mouldering away in many places by expoſure to the weather, and in others paſſing into ſand-ſtone. The ſummit of the mountain has entirely undergone the tranſition into ſand-ſtone; and the ſkeletons of the rocks, that have hitherto reſiſted the ravages of time, are ſurrounded by myriads of oval-ſhaped and rounded pebbles of ſemitranſparent quartz that were once embedded in them. Thoſe pebbles having acquired their rounded form by friction when the matrix, in which they are ſtill found buried, had not aſſumed the form and conſiſtence of ſtone; and the ſituation of this ſtratified matrix on blocks of primæval granite, clearly point out a grand revolution to have taken place on the ſurface of the globe we inhabit. No organized remains, however, of the Old World, ſuch as ſhells buried

in

in the rock, petrefactions of fishes, or impressions of plants, appear on the sides of the Table Mountain, as has been asserted.

To those whom mere curiosity, or the more laudable desire of acquiring information, may tempt to make a visit to the summit of the Table Mountain, the best and readiest access will be found directly up the face next to the town. The ascent lies through a deep chasm that divides the curtain from the left bastion. The length of this ravine is about three-fourths of a mile; the perpendicular cheeks at the foot more than a thousand feet high, and the angle of ascent about forty-five degrees. The entrance into this deep chasm is grand and awful. The two sides, distant at the lower part about eighty yards from each other, converge within a few feet at the portal, which opens upon the summit, forming two lines of natural perspective. On passing this portal, a plain of very considerable extent spreads out, exhibiting a dreary waste and an insipid tameness, after quitting the bold and romantic scenery of the chasm. And the adventurer may perhaps feel strongly disposed to ask himself if such be all the gratification he is to receive for having undergone so great a fatigue in the ascent. The mind, however, will soon be relieved at the recollection of the great command given by the elevation; and the eye, leaving the immediate scenery, will wander with delight round the whole circumference of the horizon. On approaching the verge of the mountain—

"How fearful
"And dizzy 'tis to cast one's eyes so low!

* * * * *

"The

"The fiſhermen that walk upon the beach
"Appear like mice; and you tall anchoring bark
"Diminiſh'd to her cock. * * *

* * * "The murmuring ſurge,
"That on the unnumber'd idle pebbles chafes,
"Cannot be heard ſo high."

All the objects on the plain below are, in fact, dwindled away to the eye of the ſpectator into littleneſs and inſignificance. The flat-roofed houſes of Cape Town, diſpoſed into formal clumps, appear like thoſe paper fabrics which children are accuſtomed to make with cards. The ſhrubbery on the ſandy iſthmus looks like dots, and the farms and their encloſures as ſo many lines, and the more-finiſhed parts of a plan drawn on paper.

On the ſwampy parts of the flat ſummit, between the maſſes of rock, are growing ſeveral ſorts of handſome ſhrubs. The *Cenæa mucronata*, a tall, elegant, fruiteſcent plant, is peculiar to this ſituation; as is alſo that ſpecies of heath called the *Phyſodes*, which, with its cluſters of white flowers glazed with a glutinous coating, exhibits in the ſunſhine a very beautiful appearance. Many other heaths, common alſo on the plains, ſeemed to thrive equally well on this elevated ſituation as in a milder temperature. The air on the ſummit, in the clear weather of winter, and in the ſhade, is generally about fifteen degrees of Fahrenheit's ſcale lower than in Cape Town. In the ſummer ſeaſon the difference is much greater, when that well-known appearance of the fleecy cloud, not inaptly called the *Table Cloth*, envelopes the ſummit of the mountain.

A ſingle

A ſingle glance at the topography of the Cape and the adjacent country will be ſufficient to explain the cauſe of this phenomenon which has ſo much the appearance of ſingularity. The mountainous peninſula is connected with a ſtill more mountainous continent, on which the great ranges run parallel to, and at no great diſtance from, the ſea-coaſt. In the heat of the ſummer ſeaſon, when the ſouth-eaſt monſoon blows ſtrong at ſea, the water taken up by evaporation is borne in the air to the continental mountains, where, being condenſed, it reſts on their ſummits in the form of a thick cloud. This cloud, and a low denſe bank of fog on the ſea, are the precurſors of a ſimilar, but lighter, fleece on the Table Mountain, and of a ſtrong gale of wind in Cape Town from the ſouth-eaſt. Theſe effects may be thus accounted for: The condenſed air on the ſummit of the mountains of the continent ruſhes, by its ſuperior gravity, towards the more rarified atmoſphere over the iſthmus, and the vapor it contains is there taken up and held inviſible or in tranſparent ſolution. From hence it is carried by the ſouth-eaſt wind towards the Table and its neighbouring mountains, where, by condenſation from decreaſed temperature and concuſſion, the air is no longer capable of holding the vapor with which it was loaded, but is obliged to let it go. The atmoſphere on the ſummit of the mountain becomes turbid, the cloud is ſhortly formed, and, hurried by the wind over the verge of the precipice in large fleecy volumes, rolls down the ſteep ſides towards the plain, threatening momentarily to deluge the town. No ſooner, however, does it arrive, in its deſcent, at the point of temperature equal to that of the atmoſphere in which it has floated over the iſthmus, than it is once more taken up and

" vaniſhes

"vaniſhes into air—to thin air." Every other part of the hemiſphere ſhews a clear blue ſky undiſturbed by a ſingle vapor.

Though it has been uſual to conſider the year at the Cape as conſiſting of two periods, called the good and the bad monſoon, yet, as theſe are neither regular in their returns, nor certain in their continuance, the diviſion into four ſeaſons, as in Europe, ſhould appear to be much more proper. The ſpring, reckoned from the beginning of September to that of December, is the moſt agreeable ſeaſon. The ſummer, from December to March, is the hotteſt. The autumn, from March to June, is variable weather, generally fine, and the latter part very pleaſant. And the winter, from June to September, though in general pleaſant, is frequently very ſtormy, rainy, and cold. The two moſt powerful winds are the north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt. The firſt generally commences towards the end of May, and blows occaſionally till the end of Auguſt, and ſometimes through the month of September. The ſouth-eaſt predominates the reſt of the year, and, when the cloud ſhews itſelf on the mountain, blows in ſqualls with great violence. In the midſt of one of theſe ſtorms the appearance of the heavenly bodies, as obſerved by the Abbé de la Caille, is ſtrange and terrible: "The ſtars look larger, and ſeem to dance; the moon "has an undulating tremor; and the planets have a ſort of "beard like comets." Effects ſuch as theſe are not confined to the Cape alone, but are, in many parts of the world, among the terrific accompaniments of a ſtorm, and are probably occaſioned by looking at the objects through a medium

that

that is loaded with vapor, and moving along with great velocity.

The approach of winter is firſt obſerved by the ſouth-eaſt winds becoming leſs frequent, leſs violent, and blowing *clear*, or without the fleecy cloud upon the mountain. Dews then begin to fall very heavy, and thick fogs hang in the mornings about the hills. The north-weſt winds feel raw and cold, and increaſe at length to a ſtorm, with heavy rain, thunder, and lightning, continuing generally for two or three days. When the weather brightens up, the mountains on the continent appear with their tops buried in ſnow: the Table has alſo a ſprinkling of ſnow or hail about the ſummit. At ſuch times the thermometer, about ſun-riſe, ſtands in the town at 40°, and will probably aſcend, towards the middle of the day, to 70°, making a variation in temperature of 30 degrees in the courſe of five or ſix hours. The general ſtandard, however, for the three winter months may be reckoned from 50° at ſun-riſe to 60° at noon; and in the very middle of ſummer it varies from 70° to 90°, but generally reſts for days together at 83° or 84°. It has been known to exceed 100° in Cape Town; but inſtances of ſo high a degree of temperature have been very rare. The heat of ſummer is ſeldom oppreſſive. The mornings are ſometimes cloſe and ſultry, but the nights are always cool. The ſouth-eaſt breeze uſually ſprings up towards the middle of the day, and dies away in the evening. When theſe winds blow with violence, and the cloud appears on the mountain, their greateſt ſtrength is when the ſun has paſſed the meridian about 30 degrees, and they continue in ſqualls till mid-

 night.

night. From November to April a ſhower of rain ſcarcely ever falls.

The barometer ſtands higher in the clear cold days of winter than in the ſettled ſerene weather of ſummer. The height of the column of mercury varies, in the former ſeaſon, from 29,46 to 30,35 inches, one point indicating a ſtorm with rain, thunder, and lightning; and the other, ſettled fair weather. The changeable point is about 29,95 or 30 inches. The greateſt range being only 89 hundred parts of an inch, the ſlighteſt alteration in the ſtate of the barometer is ſure to indicate a change of weather. The range of the mercury, in the ſummer ſeaſon, is ſtill leſs, being ſcarcely ever above 30,10, or below 29,74 inches. The ſouth-eaſt gales of wind ſeldom occaſion a change of more than 15 hundred parts of an inch. Happy for the inhabitants of Cape Town that by theſe winds a conſtant circulation of the air is kept up during the ſummer months, without which the reflected heat from the naked front of the Table Mountain would make the town inſupportable.

Moſt of the fatal diſeaſes that prevail among the natives ſhould appear to proceed rather from their habits of life than from any real unhealthineſs in the climate. Nothing could afford a ſtronger proof of this concluſion than the circumſtance of there not having been one ſick man in the general military hoſpital for ſeveral months, and not more than a hundred in the regimental hoſpitals out of five thouſand troops; and theſe, according to the reports of the ſurgeons, were complaints generally brought on by too free an uſe of the wines and ſpirituous liquors

liquors of the country, of which their pay enables them to procure an excefs. The fudden change of temperature, efpecially from heat to cold, may perhaps be one of the caufes of confumptive complaints which are very frequent in all claffes and ages. But the common difeafe to which thofe of the middle age are fubject, is the dropfy. A confined and fedentary life; eating to excefs, twice and commonly thrice a-day, of animal food fwimming in fat, or made up into high-feafoned difhes; drinking raw ardent fpirits; fmoking tobacco; and, when fatiated with indulging the fenfual appetite, retiring in the middle of the day to fleep; feldom ufing any kind of exercife, and never fuch as might require bodily exertion,—are the ufual habits in which a native of the Cape is educated. An apoplexy or a fchirrous liver are the confequences of fuch intemperance. The former is feldom attended with immediate diffolution on account of the languid ftate of the conftitution; but it generally terminates in a dropfy, which fhortly proves fatal. The difeafes to which children are moft fubject are eruptions of different kinds, and fore throats. Neither the fmall-pox nor the meafles are endemic; the former has made its appearance but twice or thrice fince the eftablifhment of the Colony, but the latter has found its way much more frequently. Great caution has always been ufed by the government againft their being introduced by foreign fhips calling at the Cape. Inftances of longevity are very rare, few exceeding the period of fixty years. The mortality in Cape Town, taken on the average in the laft eight years, has been about two and a half in a hundred among the white inhabitants, and under three in a hundred among the flaves. Thofe in the latter condition, who live in the

town, are in general well fed, well clothed, not much expofed to the weather, nor put to hard labor. Others in the country, whofe principal food confifts of black fandy bread, and the offals of butchers' meat, who labor from morning to night in the field, and thofe alfo who follow the arduous and daily tafk of gathering wood on the expofed fides of the mountains, or in the hot fands, are fubject to bilious fevers of which they feldom recover.

Few die by the hands of juftice. In the laft eight years 110 have been fentenced to death, 33 of whom were publicly executed, and thefe were chiefly flaves. The reft were condemned to labor during life at the public works. The confeffion of a crime, where ftrong and concurring evidence could not be produced, was fometimes extorted by the torture; and breaking on the wheel was a capital punifhment. Thefe were faid to be feldom put in practice; yet at the time they were abolifhed, by order of His Majefty, the Court of Juftice urged the neceffity of their continuance, as proper engines of terror for preventing the commiffion of capital crimes, which, they thought, fimple ftrangling with a cord would be infufficient to effect. Contrary, however, to the opinion of the Court of Juftice, there have been fewer executions, fince the abolition of the rack and torture, than had taken place in an equal period for many years before: So much fo, indeed, that one of the public executioners made an application for a penfion in lieu of the emoluments he ufed to receive for the breaking of legs and arms. The fate of the other hangman was fingular enough: On hearing that the abolition of the rack and torture was likely

to

to take place, he waited upon the chief magiſtrate to know from him whether it was the faſhion among the Engliſh to break on the wheel. A few days after this he was found hanging in his room. It was thought that the fear of ſtarving, for want of employment, on account of his having held ſuch an odious office, had operated ſo powerfully on his mind as to have led him to the perpetration of ſelf-murder. Under the idea of conveying terror into the minds of the multitude, the place of execution is erected cloſe to the ſide of the great avenue leading into the town. The firſt object that preſents itſelf to a ſtranger, after paſſing the Caſtle, is a large gallows flanked by wheels and engines of death—objects not well adapted for impreſſing any very favorable opinion either of the humanity of the people or the lenity of their laws. Though the cuſtom of moſt European nations may have ſanctioned public puniſhments, as warnings againſt the commiſſion of crimes, the conſtant expoſure of the inſtruments of death can have little ſhare in producing this effect. The human mind, by long habit, becomes reconciled to objects that, for a time, might have created diſguſt and diſmay; and nothing is more likely to happen than that the unreflecting part of the multitude ſhould turn into a ſource of ridicule, when made too familiar to them, what was intended to convey the ſenſation of terror.

There is, perhaps, no part of the world, out of Europe, where the introduction of ſlavery was leſs neceſſary than at the Cape of Good Hope. Nor would it ever have found its way into this angle of Africa, had the ſame ſpirit of Batavian induſtry,

which raiſed a wealthy and populous republic out of the ſea, impreſſed the minds of thoſe who firſt formed the ſettlement. A temperate climate, a fertile ſoil, a mild and peaceable race of natives, were advantages that few infant colonies have poſſeſſed; and, as they ſtill exiſt, may one day yet be turned to account. To encourage the native Hottentots in uſeful labor, by giving them an intereſt in the produce of that labor; to make them experience the comforts of civilized life, and to feel they have a place and a value in ſociety, which the miſerable policy of the Dutch government denied to them, would be the ſure means of diminiſhing and, in time, of entirely removing the neceſſity of ſlavery. Few negroes, in fact, have been imported ſince the capture, and thoſe few by accident, or by ſpecial permiſſion: and as the increaſed demand for colonial produce has required a proportional increaſe of labor, they now bear moſt extravagant prices. From one hundred to four hundred pounds ſterling is daily paid for a ſlave in Cape Town; yet it is not unuſual to find from twenty to thirty in one houſe. Some of theſe, indeed, are artificers, and are hired out at certain rates for the day, week, or month. The moſt active and docile, but the moſt dangerous, ſlaves, are the Malays. They are faithful, honeſt, and induſtrious; but ſo impatient of injury, and ſo capricious, that the ſlighteſt provocation will ſometimes drive them into fits of phrenzy, during the continuance of which it would be unſafe to come within their reach. The revengeful ſpirit of a Malay was ſtrongly marked by an occurrence which happened a ſhort time ago. Conceiving that he not only had ſerved his maſter ſufficiently long, and with great fidelity, but had alſo paid him ſeveral ſums of money, he was tempted to

demand his liberty, and met with a refusal. The following morning the Malay murdered his fellow-slave. On being taken and brought up for examination before a commission of the Court of Justice, he acknowledged that the boy he had murdered was his friend; but he had considered that the most effectual way to be revenged of his master was, not by taking away his life, but by robbing him of the value of a thousand rixdollars, by the loss of the boy, and another thousand by bringing himself, in so doing, to the gallows, the recollection of which would prey upon his avaricious mind for the remainder of his life.

The effects that a state of slavery invariably produces on the minds and habits of a people, born and educated in the midst of it, are not less felt at the Cape than in the warmer climates. Among the upper ranks it is the custom for every child to have its slave, whose sole employment is to humour its caprices, and to drag it about from place to place lest it should too soon discover for what purposes nature had bestowed on it legs and arms. Even the lower class of people object to their children going out as servants, or being bound as apprentices to learn the useful trades, which, in their contracted ideas, would be considered as condemning them to perform the work of slaves.

The education of youth has hitherto been very much neglected. The government never hit upon any successful plan for the establishment of public schools; and the individual had no other ambition but that of qualifying his sons, by writing and accounts, to become servants of the Company. This body

of merchants had a number of perſons in their employ who were very ill paid. Their ſalaries indeed were inſufficient to afford them a bare ſubſiſtence; but it tacitly allowed them to negociate for themſelves. The conſequence of ſuch a conduct was, that each became a kind of petty dealer. Each had his little private ſhop in ſome corner of his houſe. The moſt paltry articles were in the liſt of their commodities for ſale; and thoſe who ranked high in the government, and aſſumed a ſtring of full-ſounding epithets to their names, felt no ſort of indignity in retailing the produce of their gardens; not indeed avowedly, but through the medium of their ſlaves. In fact, the minds of every claſs, the governor, the clergy, the fiſcal, and the ſecretary of the court of juſtice excepted, were wholly bent on trade. *Koopman* or merchant was a title that conferred rank at the Cape, to which the military even aſpired. On this ſubject the ideas of the Dutch differ widely from thoſe of the Chineſe, who have degraded the merchant into the very loweſt order of their ſociety.

That portion of the day, not employed in the concerns of trade, is uſually devoted to the gratification of the ſenſual appetites. Few have any taſte for reading, and none for the cultivation of the fine arts. They have no kind of public amuſements except occaſional balls; nor is there much ſocial intercourſe but by family parties, which uſually conſiſt of card-playing or dancing. Money-matters and merchandize engroſs their whole converſation. Yet none are opulent, though many in eaſy circumſtances. There are no beggars in the whole colony; and but a few who are the objects of public charity.

The

The ſubſiſtence for theſe is derived from the intereſt of a fund eſtabliſhed out of the church ſuperfluities, from alms, donations, and collections made after divine ſervice, and not from any tax laid upon the public. Except, indeed, a few colonial aſſeſſments for the repairs of the ſtreets and public works, the inhabitants of the Cape have little drawback on their profits or the produce of their labour. The luxury of a carriage and horſes, which in England is attended with an enormous expence, is kept up here for a trifle after the firſt coſt. Thoſe in the town that are uſed only for ſhort excurſions, or for taking the air, are open, and calculated for four or ſix perſons. For making journies they have a kind of light waggon covered with ſail-cloth, and ſufficiently large to hold a whole family with clothes and proviſions for ſeveral days. The coachman is generally one of thoſe people known in the colony by the name of *Baſtaards*, being a mixed breed between a Hottentot woman and European man, or a Hottentot woman and a ſlave. They make moſt excellent drivers, and think nothing of turning ſhort corners, or of galloping through narrow avenues, with eight in hand. The ladies ſeldom take the exerciſe of riding on horſeback, that exerciſe being conſidered as too fatiguing. They generally confine themſelves to the houſe during the day, and walk the Mall in the public garden in the cool of the evening.

It has been the remark of moſt travellers that the ladies of the Cape are pretty, lively, and good-humoured; poſſeſſing little of that phlegmatic temper which is a principal trait in the national character of the Dutch. The difference in the manners

and appearance of the young men and the young women, in the ſame family, is inconceivably great. The former are clumſy in their ſhape, aukward in their carriage, and of an unſociable diſpoſition; whilſt the latter are generally of a ſmall delicate form, below the middle ſize, of eaſy and unaffected manners, well dreſſed, and fond of ſocial intercourſe, an indulgence in which they are ſeldom reſtrained by their parents, and which they as ſeldom turn to abuſe. They are here indeed leſs dependant on, and leſs ſubject to, the caprice of parents than elſewhere. Primogeniture entitles to no advantages; but all the children, male and female, ſhare alike in the family property. No parent can diſinherit a child without aſſigning, on proof, one at leaſt of the fourteen reaſons enumerated in the Juſtinian Code. By the law of the colony, a community of all property, both real and perſonal, is ſuppoſed to take place on the marriage of two perſons, unleſs the contrary ſhould be particularly provided againſt by ſolemn contract made before marriage. Where no ſuch contract exiſts, the children, on the death of either parent, are entitled to that half of the joint property which was ſuppoſed to belong to the deceaſed, and which cannot be withheld on application after they are come of age.

It is but juſtice to the young females of the Cape to remark, that many of them have profited much more than could be expected from the limited means of education that the place affords. In the better families, moſt of them are taught muſic, and ſome have acquired a tolerable degree of execution. Many underſtand the French language, and ſome have made great proficiency in the Engliſh. They are expert at the needle, at

all

all kinds of lace, knotting, and tambour work, and in general make up their own dreſſes, following the prevailing faſhions of England brought from time to time by the female paſſengers bound to India, from whom they may be ſaid to

"Catch the manners living as they riſe."

Neither are the other ſex, while boys, deficient in vivacity or talent; but for want of the means of a proper education, to open their minds and excite in them a deſire of knowledge, they ſoon degenerate into the common routine of eating, ſmoking, and ſleeping. Few of the male inhabitants aſſociate with the Engliſh, except ſuch as hold employments under the government. This backwardneſs may be owing in part to the different habits of the two nations, and partly, perhaps, to the reluctance that a vanquiſhed people muſt always feel in mixing with their conquerors. No real cauſe, however, of complaint or diſaffection could poſſibly be alleged againſt the Engliſh government at the Cape. No new taxes have been impoſed ſince the conqueſt; but, on the contrary, ſome of the old ones have been diminiſhed, and others modified. The demand and value of every production of the colony have very conſiderably increaſed, while the articles of import have fallen, in their prices. More than 200,000 rixdollars of arrears in rent of land have been remitted to the inhabitants by the Britiſh government, as well as 180,000 rixdollars of dubious debts. They have preſerved their laws and their religion, both of which continue to be adminiſtered by their own people. They enjoy as great a ſhare of rational liberty as men, bound to each other, and to

the whole, by the ties that a ſtate of ſociety neceſſarily impoſes, could poſſibly expect, and much greater than under their former government. Property has been ſecure in every inſtance, and has been raiſed to double its former value: and none has the loſs of life of any friend or relation to lament at the time of, or ſince, the capture. Their paper currency, fabricated by the government in order to get over a temporary diſtreſs, but which it had never been able to take out of circulation, bore a depreciation of 40 *per cent.* and a ſilver dollar was ſcarcely to be ſeen. The former is now at par with ſpecie, and not leſs than two millions of the latter have been ſent from England and thrown into circulation. Every perſon enjoys his ſhare of the general proſperity. The proprietor of houſes in town has more than doubled his rent; and the farmer in the country, where formerly he received a rixdollar for each of his ſheep, now receives three. Four years of increaſing proſperity, of uninterrupted peace and domeſtic tranquillity, have been the happy lot of the inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope.

Scenes very different from theſe would, in all probability, have been exhibited here, had not the Engliſh taken poſſeſſion of the colony at the very time they were ripe for execution. Jacobiniſm, or ſubverſion of all order, had induſtriouſly been propagated by the ill-diſpoſed, among the ignorant part of the coloniſts, both in the town and country diſtricts. A weak and timid government, inſtead of cruſhing it in its infancy, ſuffered it to grow to maturity. Its principal officers were inſulted with impunity. The Landroſts, or Chief Magiſtrates of the police in the country, were driven out of their diſtricts, and the

farmers refused to pay the rents of the loan lands. Proscribed lists were actually made out of such as were first to suffer; and the slaves were anxiously waiting for the signal of a general emancipation. Even after the capture the people of the distant district of Graaff Reynet had indignantly used, and then turned away, the landrost and the clergyman that had been appointed and sent thither by Sir James Craig, who immediately ordered a detachment of light infantry with a squadron of dragoons to march to the Drosdy. Intimidated at the news of such a measure, they sent a supplicating letter, signed by some of the principal inhabitants, praying that the troops might be recalled, and promising good order and obedience to the laws.

About this time (May 1797) the Earl of Macartney arrived at the Cape to take charge of his government; and one of his first measures was that of sending back to Graaff Reynet the same landrost whom they had expelled, in order to convince them that the British government, though lenient and just in its proceedings, was not less firm in carrying them into execution. In addition to the political motives which induced his Excellency to send his own secretary in company with the landrost, he thought it at the same time a fair opportunity for supplying some information respecting the distant parts of the colony, and the countries bordering upon it, hitherto so little visited, and so imperfectly known. His instructions, on this occasion, embraced a variety of objects, as well for the scientific inquirer as for the promotion of the public benefit: and should the following pages be found to contain nothing conducive to the ends proposed by these instructions, the fault must rest solely

on the perſon who had the honor to receive them. As facts locally collected, they have been thought worthy to be laid before the public. The obſervations and reflections upon the facts are ſuch as occurred when the impreſſion they made, on the ſpot, was ſtrongeſt on the mind. Since that time they have undergone but little alteration, and are therefore conſidered as *ſketches* only, to be filled up and finiſhed by future travellers: and they are ſubmitted to the public more with the conſciouſneſs of truth than of any literary attainments in the writer.

CHAP. II.

Sketches on a journey from The Cape of Good Hope, across the Karroo, or Arid Desert, to the Drosdy of Graaff Reynet.

THOUGH the rains usually commence about the beginning of May, in the present year the whole month of June was a series of fine pleasant weather; unfavorable, however, to the husbandman, and not less so to the traveller, who may have before him a long journey over the uninhabited deserts of Africa, and must necessarily make daily use of the same cattle, either in the team, or to travel along with him as relays. The established mode of performing such long journies, in this colony, is in covered waggons drawn by bullocks. The carriages made for this purpose are very expensive; but they are well constructed to bear hard service, to run light, and are sufficiently commodious and spacious to contain all the necessaries that may be wanted on a long journey, and also a cot, or matrass, for sleeping upon. Such a carriage is commonly drawn by a team, or *span*, as it is termed in the colony, of ten or twelve oxen. Each day's journey is called a *skoff*; and the length of these is generally regulated by local circumstances, being from five to fifteen hours. It is customary also to travel in the night, that the cattle may have the advantage of the day to graze, or rather to brouse, among the shrubbery; for

for many parts of the country, particularly after a ſeries of dry weather, produce not a ſingle blade of graſs. The bitter, ſour, and ſaline plants, than which the arid ſoil of an African deſert produces nothing better, conſtitute oft times their only food for weeks together; and to the uſe of theſe may probably be owing the offenſive breath that the ox of the colony is generally obſerved to have. In Europe, the ſweetneſs of the breath of horned cattle is almoſt proverbial. In Africa it is remarked to be altogether as nauſeous. The bad quality of the water, which in the deſert plains is never met with pure, but impregnated with ſaline or earthy matter, may alſo contribute in producing this effect. The ſpeed of an ox in the waggon, where the country is tolerably level, and the ſurface hard, is full three miles an hour, at which rate he will continue for ten or twelve hours without halting.

The firſt day of July was fixed upon for our departure from the Cape; and the preceding month was employed in making the neceſſary preparations, fitting up three waggons, and in procuring draught oxen, which at this ſeaſon of the year, after the long drought, were ſcarce and extremely lean. *Baſtaards* for drivers, and Hottentots to lead the foremoſt pair in the team, and to take care of the relays, were very difficult to be procured, but indiſpenſibly neceſſary. Every thing, however, was in readineſs on the day fixed, though it was night before the waggons left the town; and the oxen were ſo miſerably bad, that before they had proceeded three miles, two of them dropped in the yokes, and were obliged to be left behind. In ſeven hours they had only advanced about fifteen miles, to a

place

place called Stickland, where Sir James Craig had caufed ftabling for feveral troops of dragoons, and ftone-buildings for the officers and men, to be erected, as a place of great importance in cafe of an attack from a powerful enemy. This ftation is at the fouth point of a range of hills called the Tigerberg or Tiger Mountain, that terminates, on this fide, the fandy ifthmus. At the feet of the hills, and in the vallies formed by them, are feveral pleafant farms, with gardens well ftored with vegetables for the table, fruiteries, vineyards, and extenfive corn lands. As none of the latter are inclofed there is a general appearance of nakednefs in the country, which, if planted with foreft-trees, as the oak and the larch, and divided by fences, would become fufficiently beautiful, as nature in drawing the outline has performed her part. The fandy flat, of which the Tigerberg forms the boundary, is applied to no ufe but that of furnifhing a part of the fupply of fuel for the town, and for the country people and butchers occafionally to turn their cattle upon. It is a prevailing opinion at the Cape, that this ifthmus, which now feparates the two principal bays, was once covered with the fea, making, at that time, the Cape promontory a complete ifland. The flatnefs and little elevation of the furface, the quantity of fand upon it, and the number of fhells buried in the fand, have been urged as the grounds for fuch a conjecture. If, however, fuch has been the cafe, and the retreat of the fea progreffive, it is an incalculable period of time fince the two bays have been united. The furface is from 20 to 30 feet above the level of high-water mark; the fand upon it, except where it is drifted into ridges, is feldom three feet deep, and generally refts on fand-ftone or hard gravel, bound together,

 and

and coloured yellow or brown with iron. The vegetable remains, waſhed by the rains into the hollows, form in places bogs or peat-moſs, and the water in them is of a deep claret-colour, and ſometimes black. I never met with any ſhells on any part of the iſthmus; but the preſence of theſe is no argument of their having been brought there by the ſea. Many thouſand waggon-loads of ſhells may be met with in various places along the eaſtern coaſt, in ſituations that are ſeveral hundred feet above the level of the ſea. They are generally found in the greateſt quantities in ſheltered caverns, a circumſtance that might lead to the ſuppoſition of the original inhabitants of the country being a ſort of Troglodytes, as indeed the ſavage Hottentots of the interior in ſome degree ſtill are. The fact is, they are carried from the coaſt into theſe elevated ſituations by the myriads of ſea-fowl that frequent the African ſhores. At Muſcle-bay is a remarkable cavern containing an immenſe quantity of different kinds of ſhells peculiar to the coaſt; above the level of which it is not leſs than three hundred feet; and behind the Lion's Head, at the ſame height, are beds of ſhells, buried under vegetable earth and clay. The human mind can form no idea as to the meaſure of time required for the ſea to have progreſſively retreated from ſuch elevations.

The plain that ſtretches to the eaſtward from Tigerberg is leſs ſandy, and better covered with ſhrubs and plants, than the iſthmus, and has a few farms ſcattered thinly over it near rills of water, that have broken the ſurface into deep glens in their paſſage to the northward. On the more arid and naked parts, conſiſting of yellow clay and ſand, are thrown up many thou-

ſands

ſands of thoſe cellular maſſes of earth by a ſmall inſect of the ant tribe, to which naturaliſts have given the name of *termes*, different, however, from, and much leſs deſtructive than, that ſpecies, of which a curious deſcription has been given by Mr. Smeathman in the Philoſophical Tranſactions. The ant-hills in this part of Africa ſeldom exceed the height of three feet.

The plain to the eaſtward, at a dozen miles beyond Stickland, is terminated by two mountains, between which the road leads into a valley better cultivated and more thickly inhabited than any part between it and the Cape. Simonſberg, on the right, is among the higheſt of the mountains that are ſeen from the Cape. Its forked Parnaſſian ſummit is frequently, in winter, covered with ſnow, and in the ſouth-eaſt winds of ſummer is generally buried in the clouds. It alſo has its Helicon trickling down its ſides, as yet a virgin ſpring untaſted by the Muſes. It held out more charms, it ſeems, for Plutus, than for Apollo. A man in the time of the governor, whoſe name the mountain perpetuates, intent on making his fortune by impoſing on the credulity and ignorance of the Company's ſervants, melted down a quantity of Spaniſh dollars, and preſented the maſs to the governor as a ſpecimen of ſilver from a rich mine that he had diſcovered in this mountain. Enraptured at the proof of ſo important a diſcovery, a reſolution was paſſed by the governor in council that a ſum of money ſhould be advanced to the man to enable him to proſecute his diſcovery, and work the mine, of which he was to have the ſole direction; and in the mean time, to convince the public of the riſing wealth of the colony, the maſs of ſilver was ordered to be

manufactured into a chain to which the keys of the Castle gates should be suspended. The chain was made, and still remains in the same service for which it was originally intended, as a memorial of the credulity of the governor and the council.

The Paarlberg, on the left of the pass into the valley, is a hill of moderate height, and has taken its name from a chain of large round stones that pass over the summit, like the pearls of a necklace. Of these the two that are placed near the central and highest point of the range are called, *par excellence*, the pearl and the diamond: and a particular description of them has been thought worthy of a place in the Philosophical Transactions. From that paper, and Mr. Masson's description, it would appear that these two masses of stone rested upon their own bases, and were detached from the mountain; whereas they grow out, and form a part, of it. It has also been said that their composition was totally different from the rocks that are found in the neighbouring mountains, which led a naturalist in Europe to observe, that these immense blocks of granite had probably been thrown up by volcanic explosions, or by some cause of a similar nature. It has been observed in the preceding Chapter, that the sand-stone strata of the Table Mountain rested upon a bed of primæval granite, and that an infinite number of large stones were scattered at the feet of the Mountains along the sea-coast, from the Lion's Head to the true Cape of Good Hope. All these are precisely of the same nature, and the same materials, as the pearl and the diamond; that is to say, they are aggregates of quartz and mica; the first in large irregular masses, and the latter in black lumps resembling shorl:

they

they contain alſo cubic pieces of feltſpar, and ſeem to be bound together by plates of a clayey iron ſtone. All the ſtones of this deſcription appear to have been formed round a nucleus, as by the action of the air and weather they fall to pieces in large concentric laminæ. The Pearl is acceſſible on the northern ſide, but is nearly perpendicular on all the reſt. This ſloping ſide is more than a thouſand feet, and the perpendicular altitude about four hundred feet above the ſummit of the mountain, and the circumference of its baſe is a full mile. Near the top it is quadriſected by two clifts, croſſing at right angles, in which were growing a number of beautiful aloes, ſeveral cryptogamous and other plants. A great part of the ſlanting ſide was covered with a ſpecies of green lichen. Down the perpendicular ſides were immenſe rifts, as if the maſs had been torn aſunder by its own weight. The Diamond is the higher block, but leſs bulky, and, being cone-ſhaped, is difficult and dangerous to aſcend.

The mountain of the Paarl furniſhes a fine field for the botaniſt. The plants are very varied and wonderfully luxuriant. The wild olive of the Cape ſeems to have here attained its greateſt ſize, and the dark-green foliage is finely contraſted with the elegant tribe of heaths, ſome of which ſhoot up to the ſize and form of trees. The fruit of the wild olive is ſmall and acrid; but the wood is cloſe-grained, ſhaded, and takes a poliſh not unlike that of walnut. A great variety of that genus of plants to which botaniſts have given the name of Protea, decorate the ſides of the Paarl Mountain. Of theſe, one of the moſt numerous and moſt conſpicuous was the mellifera, called here

the ſugar-tree, from the great quantity of ſaccharine juice contained in the bottom of its vaſe-ſhaped flowers. Many of the inhabitants are at the trouble of collecting this juice, which is ſometimes uſed as a ſtomachic, and ſometimes boiled down to a thick ſyrup for the purpoſe of preſerving fruits. Several ſpecies of the gaudy-plumed *certhia*, or creeper, come in alſo for their ſhare, and at this ſeaſon of the year may be ſeen in vaſt numbers perching themſelves on the edge of the corollas, and ſucking, with their long ſickle-ſhaped bills, "the honied "ſweets." The irideſcent and brilliant colors of theſe beautiful little birds, fluttering about the variegated bloſſoms of the protea, cannot fail to attract the notice of the paſſenger, for a time, from every other object. One ſpecies in particular (the chalybea of Linnæus) commands attention to its clear melodious note. It ſings delightfully in the cage, where it is kept with difficulty, exiſting entirely on ſugar and water.

The mountains that form the eaſtern boundary of the valley are eminently grand, but are deſtitute, near their ſummits, of a ſhrub, or even a blade of graſs. They are a part of that great chain that ſtretches from Falſe Bay to the northward, and to which a French naturaliſt has given the name of the Back-bone of the Earth; a name, however, that is much more appropriate by their appearance than great extent. Their naked ſummits are pointed and jagged, and divided like the vertebræ of the back-bone of an animal. They conſiſt, like the Table Mountain, of a number of ſand-ſtone ſtrata, placed in a horizontal direction, contain a great deal of iron, being in places perfectly red, and they reſt upon beds of granite, clay, and ſlate. This

range

range of mountains, like an immenſe wall, ſhuts out entirely from the Cape the countries that lie far beyond it; ſo completely, indeed, that a few men in poſſeſſion of the paſſes would always be able to cut off all communication between the ſea-coaſt and the interior. Of theſe paſſes, or *kloofs* as they are called by the coloniſts, there are but three that are ever uſed by wheel-carriages. Hottentot Holland's Kloof near Falſe Bay, which opens a communication with the diſtrict of Swellendam and the eaſtern parts of the colony along the ſea-coaſt: Roode Sand, or red ſand, Kloof, oppoſite to Saldanha Bay, leading to Graaff Reynet, and the remoteſt parts of the colony; and Eland's Kloof, ſtill farther north, which opens into a wild and almoſt uninhabited part of the country.

Though the mountains be wild and barren, nothing could be more beautiful, rich, and well covered, than the vale they encloſe, which is well-watered by the numberleſs arms of the Berg river, uniting near the middle, and meandering through it with a ſmooth and almoſt imperceptible current. This vale contains the diviſions, or pariſhes, of Great and Little Drakenſteen, Franſche Hoek or French corner, and the Paarl. The laſt is an aſſemblage of about thirty houſes, diſpoſed into two ſtreight lines, and are ſo far detached from each other as to form a ſtreet about a mile in length. The church ſtands near the middle. This, as well as moſt of the houſes, is neatly covered with rye-ſtraw: a coating of this thatch, if properly laid on, will laſt from twenty to thirty years. The houſes are generally ſurrounded with plantations of oaks. The common ſize of theſe is from ten to fifteen feet in circumference, and

from

from twenty to thirty feet without a branch: many are much larger: the tops are neither bent, nor is the wood ſhaken, nor twiſted, as of thoſe about Cape Town; a proof that the winds are leſs violent in this valley than at the latter place.

Franſche Hoek, and the two Drakenſteens, have neither church nor any aſſemblage of houſes that deſerves the name of village, but are compoſed of detached farms, diſperſed over the vale at conſiderable diſtances from each other. Moſt of theſe are freehold property, that were granted, in the early ſtages of the Settlement, for certain ſums of money, or by favor, or for particular ſervices. They conſiſt each of ſixty *morgens* of land, or 120 Engliſh acres, and the poſſeſſors claim the privilege of the intermediate waſte-land to turn their cattle upon. This is a great abuſe, which perhaps would beſt be checked by obliging the proprietors to incloſe their juſt portion of 120 acres, and would certainly be the means of greatly improving the country.

The chief produce of the valley is wine. At this time they were buſily employed in pruning their vines. Theſe are ſeldom ſuffered to creep up into frames or ſtandards, as is moſt common in the ſouthern parts of Europe, but are planted in rows, in the ſame manner, and about the ſame ſize, as currants or gooſeberry buſhes in England. In this part of the colony, which is not very diſtant from the Cape-market, there is no kind of produce that ſo well repays the labor of the farmer as the culture of the grape. On an acre of ground may be planted five thouſand ſtocks of vines, and a thouſand of theſe will generally yield

a leaguer

a leaguer or pipe of 154 gallons of wine. The retail price of a leaguer is from 50 to 150 rixdollars, or 10 to 30*l.* ſterling. That ſort which is commonly drank at table under the name of Cape madeira now ſells at 12 *l.* a pipe, as does alſo a pleaſant tart wine not unlike *vin de grave*, called here the Steen wine. Of rich ſweet wines the colony produces great variety: a large white Perſian grape, called here the *haenapod*, or cock's foot, makes a delicious but expenſive wine; the grape being fleſhy, is generally planted for the purpoſe of being converted into raiſins. The muſcadel gives a different wine at almoſt every place in which it grows. Nearly all the wines that are made at the Cape taſte either very much of the fruit, or otherwiſe are meagre or ſour. The firſt may generally be attributed to the muſt not having undergone a ſufficient degree of fermentation to change its nature, but put up into pipes with much of the ſaccharine matter remaining undecompoſed. The latter may probably be owing to the practice of pulling the grapes before they are ripe, in order to prevent their being conſumed by the numerous tribes of inſects that prey upon them, among which the common honey bee is not the leaſt deſtructive.

The grapes in general that are produced at the Cape are not inferior to thoſe of any country; and there can be little doubt that the wines expreſſed from them might, by proper management, be made to rival the beſt European wines. Some of the farmers have lately turned their attention to the ſubject, and have found themſelves amply repaid for any additional labor and expence they might have incurred in making experiments. Thoſe few alſo who have attended to the proceſs of diſtilling

 spirits

ſpirits from the fruit have produced brandy of a very good quality. This article is here in general very bad, evidently owing, in a great degree, to the manner in which it is manufactured. In order to get as much ſpirit as poſſible, the materials thrown into the ſtill are of the groſſeſt kind, the greateſt part being the expreſſed huſks and ſtalks of the grapes; the apparatus is bad; the conducting of the proceſs is committed to the hands of a ſlave, who has little knowledge of, and leſs intereſt in, the buſineſs he is commanded to perform: he falls aſleep; the fire goes out; a rapid blaze ſucceeds to make up for loſs of time; the ſpirit carries over with it a ſtrong empyreumatic flavor which it never loſes. There is, however, notwithſtanding every precaution that has hitherto been taken, a very peculiar taſte in all the wines and brandies of the Cape, ariſing probably from the circumſtance of the grapes growing ſo very near the ground. It is well known that the exhalations from the earth are ſo much imbibed by the leaves of the tobacco plant which grow neareſt to it, that thoſe leaves are always rejected as unfit for uſe; and it is natural to ſuppoſe that the fruit of the vine hanging very near to, or even reſting upon, the ground, will alſo receive the prevailing flavor exhaling from the ſoil. It is indolence alone that has hitherto prevented the coloniſts from leading their vines along ſtandards, in which caſe they would not only improve the quality of the grape, but would alſo receive a double quantity from the ſame ground. The raiſins of the Cape are of ſo good a quality, and can be afforded at ſo reaſonable a rate, that, in all probability, they will hereafter form an article of conſiderable export. Almonds are alſo plentiful, large, and good.

The

The whole valley is convertible into excellent arable land; yet very little corn is cultivated except for home consumption. The tract of country that stretches along the feet of the great chain of mountains from the Paarl to False Bay, including the two Drakensteens, Fransche Hoek, the Drosdy of Stellenbosch, and Hottentots Holland, is chiefly employed in raising wine and fruits for the Cape-market. The quantity of the former amounts annually to about 6000 leaguers.

Hitherto there have been few speculators among the Dutch planters: the spirit of improvement and experiment never entered into their minds; and it may be a matter of doubt, had not the French Protestants, who sought an asylum here from the religious persecutions of their once bigoted countrymen, introduced and cultivated the vine, whether at this time the whole colony would have produced a single leaguer of wine. The sugar-cane grows with health and vigor in several parts of the colony; yet none of the planters have yet procured a pound of sugar. On asking a farmer, who complained that the canes had overrun his garden, why he did not turn them to some account, he replied with that nonchalance which characterizes the nation, that it served to amuse the women and children; but that he should not be the first to try it, as long as he could buy that article in the Cape for six schillings, or three English shillings, a pound.

Among the thick shrubbery that covers the uncultivated parts of the valley, is an abundance of game, particularly of the Cape partridges, which, fearless of man, run about nearly as tame as poultry

poultry in a farm-yard; and of korhaens, the *otis afra* of Linnæus, and white-eared baſtard of Latham, which, unlike the partridge, not only fly to a diſtance at the approach of the ſportſman, but keep up, while on the wing, a violent ſcreaming, as if to give notice to other birds of the impending danger. There are alſo plenty of Cape ſnipes, *Scolopax Capenſis*, and three ſpecies of wild ducks, the *anas Capenſis*, or Cape widgeon, the Dominican duck, and the common teal. Among the quadrupeds that inhabit the valley are the duiker and the grieſbok, already deſcribed; and the mountains abound with a curious ſpecies of antelope, which, from its amazing agility, is called the *klip-ſpringer*, or rock-leaper. Its cloven hoofs are each of them ſubdivided into two ſegments, and jagged at the edges, which gives it the power of adhering to the ſteep ſides of the ſmooth rock without danger of ſlipping. The color is cinereous grey, and its black horns are ſhort, ſtreight, erect, and annulated one third of their length from the baſe. The hair is very ſingular, being ſo brittle that it breaks inſtead of bending, adheres looſely to the ſkin, and is ſo very light that it is uſed as the beſt article that can be procured for ſtuffing ſaddles.

A few miles beyond the Paarl, the Berg or Mountain-river croſſes the road. It is here ſo large and deep in the winter ſeaſon as to make a pont or floating bridge neceſſary. A little lower down, however, it is ſometimes fordable; and the peaſants, to avoid the toll at the ferry, frequently croſs it, though at the hazard of their own lives and of their cattle. At this time the river was pretty full; yet two farmers, rather than pay four ſhillings for the paſſage at the ferry of their two waggons,

ventured through at the ford, and paſſed it with the loſs only of two ſheep that were worth at leaſt four times the amount of the toll. The road beyond the ferry is excellent, being a level bed of hard clay ; but the country is very thinly inhabited. In advancing to the northward the ſurface has fewer inequalities, and becomes ſandy. Nothing, however, like drifts or beds of ſand, meets the eye ; but, on the contrary, it wanders over an uninterrupted foreſt of verdure ariſing from a variety of fruit-eſcent plants, among which the tribes of proteas, of heaths, and two ſpecies of *ſeriphium*, called here the rhinoſceros-buſh, predominate. In thoſe places where the ground is leaſt covered, the hillocks thrown up by the *termites* moſt abound. Here alſo, towards the cloſe of the day, a multitude of ſmall land tortoiſes, the *teſtudo puſilla* and the *geometrica* of Linnæus, were crawling ſlowly off the road towards the buſhes, having baſked themſelves in the open ſunſhine during the day. The howling wolf and the yelping jackall began their hideous cries ſhortly after the ſetting of the ſun, and ſeemed to follow us in the night, keeping at no great diſtance from the waggons. It was near the middle of the night before we arrived at a ſolitary habitation, ſituated in a wild, bleak, open country, and on the borders of a lake called the *Vogel Valley* or the Bird Lake. The word *valley*, in the colony, implies either a lake or a ſwamp : at this time the place in queſtion was the latter ; but it abounded with ducks, geeſe, and teal, and alſo with the great white pelican, the *onocratulus*, and the roſe-colored flamingo. The wings of the latter are converted into fans for flapping away the flies that, in incredible multitudes, ſwarm in the houſes of the peaſantry for want of a proper attention to cleanlineſs ; and the

pelican

pelican is ſhot for the ſake of the fine ſoft down which lies under his plumage.

A few miles beyond this lake or ſwamp brought us to the entrance of Roode Sand Kloef, or the red ſandy paſs over the great chain of mountains. Here the ſtrata of which they are compoſed, though of the ſame nature as the Table Mountain, were not horizontal, but dipped to the ſouth-eaſtward, making with the horizon an angle of about twenty degrees. The aſcent of the Kloef is not ſteep, but very rugged; and a ſmall river that meanders down it muſt be croſſed ſeveral times. The plants, ſheltered by the large fragments of rock that have rolled down the mountains, are uncommonly luxuriant. Of theſe the different ſpecies of protea were the moſt conſpicuous; that ſpecies of *ricinus* called the palma Chriſti, which affords the caſtor oil, was very plentiful; and the two ſpecies of the melianthus grew in every part of the Kloef. The *calla Ethiopica* was everywhere abundant and in full flower. The baboons, from their concealed dens in the ſides of the mountain, laughed, ſcreamed, and uttered ſuch horrible noiſes, the whole time that the waggons were aſcending the paſs, that to a ſtranger, not knowing from whence they proceeded, they excited no ſmall degree of ſurpriſe.

From the upper part of the Kloef there is no deſcent to the land of Waveren, or, as the diviſion is now called, Roode Sand. The ſurface of this vale is four or five hundred feet higher than that which lies on the Cape ſide of the range of mountains. It is bounded on the eaſtern ſide by a branch of the ſame chain, much

much higher, however, than that through which the paſs lies, yet acceſſible by waggons. The ſummits of the mountains were buried in ſnow, and the thermometer at ſunriſe ſtood, on the plain, at the freezing point.

The valley of Roode Sand, or Waveren, is a fertile tract of land, well watered by ſtreamlets falling from the incloſing mountains, and produces abundance of corn, ſome wine, raiſins, and other fruits. Several parts are capable of being flooded, and on that account admirably adapted for the cultivation of rice. The Chineſe bamboo, a plant not more elegant than it is uſeful, grows here with great luxuriance, and is employed for whipſtocks, and to make frames for the covers of the waggons. The Cape olive grows wild in great abundance, and alſo the palma Chriſti. Game of various kinds is alſo plentiful, ſuch as buſtards, partridges, ſnipes, ducks, and mountain geeſe. Of antelopes they have the duiker, klip-ſpringer, ſteenbok, grieſbok, and reebok. The laſt is an animal that does not yet appear to have been deſcribed in any ſyſtematic work. Its ſize is that of the domeſtic goat, but it is much more elegantly made. The color is a bluiſh grey, the belly and breaſt white; horns ſeven or eight inches long, annulated about a third part of the length from the baſe. Beſides theſe they have the Cape hare, and an animal that burrows in the ground called the *yzer varke*, or iron hog, the fleſh of which, when ſalted and dried, is eſteemed by the Dutch as a great delicacy. It is the *hyſtrix criſtata*, or creſted porcupine of Pennant. Several of the farmers breed them; but it is a vicious animal, and not ſafe to be approached by ſtrangers. The *aard varke* or earth-hog, the

the *myrmecophaga Capenſis* or ant-eater of the Cape, is alſo very common, and like the porcupine undermines the ground, ſeldom quitting its ſubterranean abode except in the night. The thighs of this animal are ſometimes ſalted, and in that ſtate conſidered as very good hams.

The valley of Roode Sand is about thirty miles in length, and is inhabited by about forty families. Quitting this diviſion, the country becomes wild, and almoſt uninhabited. Bogs, ſwamps, and moraſs covered with ruſhes and ſour plants, large tracts of naked hard clay, deep ſandy roads, pools of ſtagnant water, and thoſe infallible indications of a barren ſoil, hillocks of ants, are the chief objects that meet the eye of the traveller. For ſeveral miles together no human habitation makes its appearance. In this dreary country there was nothing to engage the attention but the vaſt chain of mountains on the left which we were ſhortly to paſs, and which here began to round off into an eaſterly direction. This branch was much more wild, lofty, and barren than that through which the Kloef of Roode Sand opens a paſſage. They conſiſted of immenſe columnar maſſes of naked ſandſtone, of a red ferruginous color paſſing in places into ſteel-blue. Their corroded and jagged tops, like the battlements of ſo many towers or minarets, leaned from their baſes, and ſeemed to owe their only ſupport to each other. The ſtrata were here inclined to the eaſtward in an angle of about forty degrees, and ſeemed as if ready to ſlide down over each other. Still they were uniform, and had evidently never been diſrupted by any ſubterraneous eruption or concuſſion. On the

oppoſite

opposite side of the dale, however, stood a long range of hills which had every appearance of volcanic origin. Some were perfect cones; others truncated at the summit in the manner of those on which craters are generally found. Hills like these, standing each on its proper base, and so very different from any that had yet been seen, were too interesting to pass. They were found to be composed of quartz, sand-stone, and iron; not, however, stratified like the great chains, but torn and rent into large fragments. There was no lava; nor did it appear that any of the stones had undergone fusion. There was no blue slate in their sides, which most probably would have been the case had they been thrown up by any subterranean impulse, the whole base of the plain being composed of it.

Within these hills we came to a valley about three miles in length and two in width, having a surface as level as that of a bowling-green. By a strong stream passing from one end to the other, the whole might be laid under water, and converted into most excellent rice grounds. This stream was smoking hot. The springs, by which it was supplied, issued out of the ground at the foot of some hills which formed the head of the valley. They threw up the water with great violence, and with it quantities of small whitish sand mixed with minute chrystals of quartz. The bed of the reservoir, and the channel down which the water was carried across the valley, in a stream strong enough to turn the largest mill in England, were composed of these materials. The water was perfectly clear, and deposited not the smallest degree of any kind of sediment, neither in the pool where the springs were, nor by the edges

of the ſtream. A green *Conferva* grew on the margin of both. No change of color was produced upon the plants and ſtones with which the water came in contact. With ſulphuric acid it depoſited no ſediment, nor became in the leaſt turbid, nor were blue vegetable colors at all affected by it. No impregnation of any kind was diſcoverable, in the ſmalleſt degree, by the taſte. On the contrary, it is conſidered ſo pure that the family living near it generally employed it for dreſſing their victuals; and all their linen and colored clothes were waſhed in it without ſuſtaining any injury. The thermometer I had with me was graduated only to 140°, to which point it aſcended almoſt inſtantaneouſly. The temperature appeared to be very nearly that of boiling water.

The duration of hot ſprings for ages without any conſiderable variation in temperature, or in the quantity of water thrown out, is one of thoſe ſecret operations of nature that has not as yet been ſatisfactorily explained, but which has baffled, at all times, the ſpeculations of philoſophers. The decompoſition of pyritical matter, the ſlacking of lime, and the ſubterranean furnace, heated with combuſtible materials, have each had their advocates, but each when "weighed in the balance "has been found wanting."

From the hot wells we croſſed the Breede, or broad river, and entered a kloef on the oppoſite, or northern, ſide of the vale, which opened a paſſage through the ſecond great chain of mountains. It is called the Hex river's kloef, and is about four miles in length. The aſcent is much leſs than that of

Roode

Roode Sand kloef, the fall of the river that meanders through it being not more than 200 feet. The mountains on each ſide of this paſs were wild and naked, but the kloef itſelf abounded with large fruiteſcent plants. Baſking in the ſun, on the banks of the river, were a troop of four or five hundred large black baboons, apparently of the ſpecies of *Cynocephalus*, which quitted their place with ſeeming reluctance, grumbling and howling as they ſcrambled up the ſides of the naked rocks.

The head of the kloef opened out into a narrow valley to which there was no deſcent. It is about two miles in width and fifteen in length ; and the third branch of mountains, on the northern ſide, were covered half way down from their ſummits with ſnow ; yet the orange-trees at their feet were loaded with large ripe fruit. Four families, the only inhabitants of this deep valley, conſtitute a little world of their own : their wants might be as bounded as their horizon, for the fertility of the ground furniſhes them with almoſt every neceſſary of life. They have plenty of cattle, and alſo all the different ſorts of game that are met with on the other ſide of the mountains. We ſaw here ſome large partridges with red wings, much preferable to the common Cape partridge, and a quadruped called the *Berghaas* or mountain hare. It was the *Dipus Cafer* of Linnæus, by ſome called the Cape Gerboa. Like the kangaroo of Botany Bay it has the hind legs about thrice the length of the fore ones. When purſued, it always takes to the mountains, knowing that the conſtruction of its legs is better adapted to aſcend their ſteep ſides than to ſcour the plains.

All the appearances of Hex-river valley declare it, at one time, to have been a lake, the head of which having given way at the kloef, has ſuffered the water to force itſelf out upon the next lower terrace, leaving only a bog in the middle, to which the ſtoney baſes of the mountains ſhelve on each ſide. Should the falls of Niagara once ſweep away the barrier that occaſions them, the lake Erie would then become a plain or valley, like that of the Hex-river, and many others that occur within the chains of mountains in Southern Africa.

At the head of this little valley we were to take leave of every human habitation for at leaſt ſixteen days, the time required to croſs over the Great Karroo, or arid deſert, that lay between us and the diſtant diſtrict of Graaff Reynet. It therefore became neceſſary to ſupply ourſelves with a ſtock of proviſions, as nothing whatſoever is to be had on the deſert except now and then an antelope. To thoſe travellers who are furniſhed with a good waggon and a tent, the want of habitations is no great loſs; for few of them, behind the firſt range of mountains, have any ſort of convenience, comfort, or even cleanlineſs. Among the planters of Africa it is true there are ſome who live in a decent manner, particularly the cultivators of the grape. Many of theſe are deſcendants of the French families who, a little more than a century ago, found an aſylum at the Cape of Good Hope from the religious perſecutions that drove them from their own country. But a true Dutch peaſant, or boor as he ſtyles himſelf, has not the ſmalleſt idea of what an Engliſh farmer means by the word comfort. Placed in a country where not only the neceſſaries, but almoſt

every

every luxury of life might by induſtry be procured, he has the enjoyment of none of them. Though he has cattle in abundance he makes very little uſe of milk or of butter. In the midſt of a ſoil and climate moſt favourable for the cultivation of the vine, he drinks no wine. He makes uſe of few or no vegetables nor roots. Three times a-day his table is loaded with maſſes of mutton, ſwimming in the greaſe of the ſheep's tail. His houſe is either open to the roof, or covered only with rough poles and turf, affording a favorable ſhelter for ſcorpions and ſpiders; and the earthy floors are covered with duſt and dirt, and ſwarm with inſects, particularly with a ſpecies of the *termes*, which, though not ſo deſtructive as ſome others of this genus, is nevertheleſs a very troubleſome and diſagreeable animal. His apartments, if he happens to have more than one, which is not always the caſe among the grazing farmers, are nearly deſtitute of furniture. A great cheſt that contains all his moveables, and two ſmaller ones that are fitted to his waggon, are the moſt ſtriking articles. The bottoms of his chairs conſiſt of thongs cut from a bullock's hide. The windows are without glaſs; or if there ſhould happen to be any remains of this article, it is ſo patched and daubed as nearly to exclude the light it was intended to admit. The boor notwithſtanding has his enjoyments: he is abſolute maſter of a domain of ſeveral miles in extent; and he lords it over a few miſerable ſlaves or Hottentots without control. His pipe ſcarcely ever quits his mouth, from the moment he riſes till he retires to reſt, except to give him time to ſwallow his *ſopie*, or a glaſs of ſtrong ardent ſpirit, to eat his meals, and to take his nap after dinner. Unwilling to work, and unable

to think; with a mind disengaged from every sort of care and reflexion, indulging to excess in the gratification of every sensual appetite, the African peasant grows to an unweildy size, and is carried off the stage by the first inflammatory disease that attacks him.

How different is the lot of the laboring poor of England, who for six days in the week are doomed to toil for twelve hours in every day, in order to gain a morsel of bread for their family, and the luxury of a little animal food for the seventh day!

The cultivators of the ground, who inhabit the nearer districts to the town, though something better than the breeders of cattle, live but in a very uncomfortable manner in the midst of profusion. They have little or no society with each other, and every one seems to live solely for himself. Though removed from each other to the distance of several miles, and enjoying the benefit of many thousand acres of land under the rate of a farthing an acre, it is yet a singular fact, that scarcely any two neighbours are found to be on good terms with each other, but are embroiled perpetually in quarrels and disputes about the extent of their farms, or the privilege of a spring or a water-course. One great cause of their endless disputes is the absurd manner of estimating distance by time. The quantity of land in a government farm, according to the established custom of the colony, must be one hour's walk across it. If one farmer is supposed to have put down his *baaken*, or stake, or land-mark, a little too near to that of his neighbour, the *Feld-*

wagt-

wagt-meeſter, or peace-officer of the diviſion, is called in, by the latter, to pace the diſtance, for which he gets three dollars. If the Feldwagt-meeſter ſhould happen to regulate his pace to the ſatisfaction of both parties, the affair is ſettled ; but as this is not always the caſe, the next ſtep is for the diſcontented party to apply for a commiſſion, conſiſting of the Landroſt, two members of the Council, the Secretary of the diſtrict, and a Meſſenger. Theſe gentlemen ſhare fifteen dollars a-day as long as they are out upon the commiſſion to determine how far a man ought to walk in an hour.

The dangerous and difficult roads in every part of the colony, but particularly the kloefs or paſſes of the mountains, and the ſtill more perilous fords of the rivers, ſhew how very little ſenſe is entertained by the peaſantry of public benefits or public conveniences. Each gets over a difficulty as well as he can, and no more is thought about it till it again occurs. An inſtance appeared of this in croſſing the Breede river oppoſite to Brandt Valley, which is done by means of a ſmall flat-bottomed tub, about ſix feet by three. In this machine foot paſſengers hawl themſelves over by a rope fixed to two poſts, one on each ſide of the river. When a horſe is to croſs, the ſaddle is taken off, the rider gets into the tub, and drags the animal after him. But when a waggon is to be tranſported, it muſt firſt be unladen, and the baggage carried over in the veſſel: the carriage is then made faſt by one end to this floating machine, and the other is buoyed up by a caſk, and in this manner it is dragged over. Thus is half a day conſumed in paſſing a ſmall river of thirty or forty yards at the moſt in width, when

when a few planks, properly put together, would enable them to carry over any ſort of carriage, cattle, or horſes, with ſafety and convenience, in five minutes.

The women of the African peaſantry paſs a life of the moſt liſtleſs inactivity. The miſtreſs of the family, with her coffee-pot conſtantly boiling before her on a ſmall table, ſeems fixed to her chair like a piece of furniture. This good lady, born in the wilds of Africa, and educated among ſlaves and Hottentots, has little idea of what, in a ſtate of ſociety, conſtitutes female delicacy. She makes no ſcruple of having her legs and feet waſhed in warm water by a ſlave before ſtrangers; an operation that is regularly performed every evening. If the motive of ſuch a cuſtom were that of cleanlineſs, the practice of it would deſerve praiſe; but to ſee the tub with the ſame water paſſed round through all the branches of the family, according to ſeniority, is apt to create ideas of a very different nature. Moſt of them go conſtantly without ſtockings and ſhoes, even when the thermometer is down to the freezing point. They generally, however, make uſe of ſmall ſtoves to place the feet on. The young girls ſit with their hands before them as liſtleſs as their mothers. Moſt of them, in the diſtant diſtricts, can neither read nor write, ſo that they have no mental reſources whatſoever. Luckily, perhaps, for them, the paucity of ideas prevents time from hanging heavy on their hands. The hiſtory of a day is that of their whole lives. They hear or ſpeak of nothing but that ſuch-a-one is going to the city, or to church, or to be married, or that the Bosjeſmans have ſtolen the cattle of ſuch-a-one, or the locuſts eaten their corn. The

young

young people have no meetings at fixed periods, as in moſt country-places, for mirth and recreation. No fairs, no dancing, no muſic, nor amuſement of any ſort. To the cold phlegmatic temper and inactive way of life may perhaps be owing the prolific tendency of all the African peaſantry. Six or ſeven children in a family are conſidered as very few; from a dozen to twenty are not uncommon; and moſt of them marry very young, ſo that the population of the colony is rapidly increaſing. Several, however, of the children die in their infancy, from ſwellings in the throat, and from eruptions of the ſame kind they are ſubject to in the Cape. Very few inſtances of longevity occur. The manner of life they lead is perhaps leſs favorable for a prolonged exiſtence than the nature of the climate. The diſeaſes of which they generally die in the country are bilious and putrid fevers and dropſies.

The men are in general much above the middle ſize, very tall and ſtout, but ill made, looſely put together, aukward, and inactive. Very few have thoſe open ingenuous countenances that among the peaſantry of many parts of Europe ſpeak their ſimplicity and innocence. The deſcendants of French families are now ſo intermarried with thoſe of the original ſettlers, that no diſtinction, except the names, remains. And it is a remarkable fact that not a word of the French language is ſpoken or underſtood by any of the peaſantry, though there be many ſtill living whoſe parents were both of that nation. Neither is a French book of any kind to be ſeen in their houſes. It would ſeem as if theſe perſecuted refugees had ſtudied to conceal from

their children their unfortunate hiſtory and their country's diſgraceful conduct.

The means of education, it is true, muſt be very difficult to be had among a people ſo widely ſcattered over a vaſt extent of country as the peaſantry are in the colony of the Cape. Some have a perſon in the houſe whom they call the ſchoolmaſter. This is generally a man who had ſerved out his time in the ranks. His employment, in this new ſituation, is not only to inſtruct the children to read, to write, to ſing pſalms, and get by heart a few occaſional prayers, but he muſt alſo make himſelf ſerviceable in other reſpects. At one place that we paſſed, the poor ſchoolmaſter was driving the plough, whilſt a Hottentot had the more honorable poſt of holding and directing it. The children of thoſe who either cannot obtain, or afford to employ, ſuch a perſon, can neither read nor write; and the whole of their education conſiſts in learning to ſhoot well, to crack and uſe with dexterity an enormous large whip, and to drive a waggon drawn by bullocks.

A book of any kind is rarely ſeen in any of the farmers' houſes, except the Bible and *William Sluiter's Geſangen*, or ſongs out of the Bible done into verſe by the Sternhold and Hopkins of Holland. They affect to be very religious, and carry at leaſt the devotion of religion fully as far as the moſt zealous bigots. They never ſit down to table without a long grace before meat pronounced with an audible voice by the youngeſt of the family; and every morning before day-light one of William Sluiter's Geſangen is drawled out in full chorus

by

by an aſſemblage of the whole family. In their attendance at church they are ſcrupulouſly exact, though the performance of this duty coſts many of them a journey of ſeveral days. Thoſe who live at the diſtance of a fortnight or three weeks from the neareſt church generally go with their families once a-year.

Rude and uncultivated as are their minds, there is one virtue in which they eminently excel—hoſpitality to ſtrangers. A countryman, a foreigner, a relation, a friend, are all equally welcome to whatſoever the houſe will afford. A Dutch farmer never paſſes a houſe on the road without alighting, except indeed his next neighbour's, with whom it is ten to one he is at variance. It is not enough to inquire after the health of the family in paſſing: even on the road, if two peaſants ſhould meet they inſtantly diſmount to ſhake hands, whether ſtrangers or friends. When a traveller arrives at a habitation, he alights from his horſe, enters the houſe, ſhakes hands with the men, kiſſes the women, and ſits down without farther ceremony. When the table is ſerved he takes his place among the family without waiting for an invitation. This is never given, on the ſuppoſition that a traveller in a country ſo thinly inhabited muſt always have an appetite for ſomething. Accordingly, "What will you make uſe of?" is generally the firſt queſtion. If there be a bed in the houſe it is given to the ſtranger; if none, which is frequently the caſe among the graziers of the diſtant diſtrict of Graaff Reynet, he muſt take his chance for a form, or bench, or a heap of ſheep ſkins, among the reſt of the family. In the morning after a ſolid breakfaſt he takes his *ſopie*, or glaſs of brandy, orders his ſlave or Hottentot to ſaddle

the horſes, ſhakes hands with the men, and kiſſes the women: *he* wiſhes them health, and *they* wiſh him a good journey. In this manner a traveller might paſs through the whole country.

If the economy of the African farmer's houſe be ill managed, that of his land is equally bad. The graziers indeed, in many places, are not at the trouble of ſowing any grain, but exchange with others their cattle for as much as may be neceſſary for the family conſumption. But even thoſe who have corn-farms near the Cape ſeem to have no kind of management. They turn over a piece of ground with a huge miſ-ſhapen plough that requires eight or ten horſes, or a dozen oxen, to drag it along: the ſeed is ſown in the broad-caſt way, at the rate of about a buſhel and a half to an acre; a rude harrow is juſt paſſed over it, and they reap from ten to fifteen for one. No manure comes upon the ground except a ſprinkling for barley. In low ſituations near rivulets, where the water can be brought upon the ground, they reap from thirty to forty for one. Water in fact is every thing in Southern Africa. Not like the Chineſe, whoſe great art of agriculture conſiſts in ſuiting the nature and habit of the plant to that of the ſoil, which he alſo artificially prepares, the Dutch peaſant at the Cape is ſatisfied if he can command only a ſupply of water. He beſtows no kind of labor on the ground but that of throwing in the ſeed: the reſt is left to chance and the effects of an excellent climate. The time of ſeeding is in the months of May and June; and of harveſt, from November to January. The grain is trodden out by horſes on circular floors in the open air; and the ſtraw is left to rot or to be ſcattered about by the winds.

We

We remained a couple of days in the Hex-river valley in making preparations for croffing the defart, and in waiting the arrival of two grazing farmers of Graaff Reynet who were to meet us by appointment at this place. Thefe people were not only likely to be ufeful in pointing out the places where water was generally to be found, but they were alfo a confiderable addition to our ftrength in cafe of an attack from a favage tribe of Hottentots known in the colony by the name of *Bofjefmans*, or men of the thickets, becaufe, lurking in the cover of the fhrubbery, they are faid to fhoot their poifoned arrows againft the unguarded traveller, for the fake of plundering him of his cattle. To oppofe thefe Bosjefmans the farmers generally crofs the defart in parties, and ftrongly armed. The poor favage, driven by imperious want to carry off an ox or fheep to his ftarving family, who have no other abode than the caverns of the mountains, often pays in the attempt the forfeit of his life; but it rarely happens that any of the colonifts fall by his hands. Yet the name of Bosjefman is held in horror and deteftation; and a farmer thinks he cannot proclaim a more meritorious action than the murder of one of thefe people. A boor from Graaff Reynet being afked in the fecretary's office, a few days before we left the town, if the favages were numerous or troublefome on the road, replied, he had only fhot four, with as much compofure and indifference as if he had been fpeaking of four partridges. I myfelf have heard one of the humane colonifts boaft of having deftroyed with his own hands near three hundred of thefe unfortunate wretches.

The

The two graziers having joined us with each a waggon, and a numerous family of children, Hottentots, and Kaffers, we proceeded, on the twelfth of July, to the north-eaſt, and in four hours gained the ſummit of the loweſt part of the mountains that incloſe the valley. The aſcent, which was from terrace to terrace, might be about fifteen hundred feet in the diſtance of ſix miles. From the top towards the eaſt there was little or no deſcent. Here the face of the country began to wear an entire new aſpect. All the great chains of mountains gradually diſappeared, or were ſeen only behind ſinking into the horizon; and a confined proſpect of a rugged ſurface, broken into hill and dale, preſented itſelf on every ſide. The eye wandered in vain to ſeek relief by a diverſity of objects. No huge rocks confuſedly ſcattered on the plain, or piled into mountains, no hills clothed with verdure, no traces of cultivation, not a tree nor a tall ſhrub, appeared to break the uniformity of the ſurface, nor bird nor beaſt to enliven the dreary waſte. Vegetation was thinly ſcattered over a bed of browniſh-colored clay, and the low and ſtunted plants were almoſt wholly confined to the ſucculent tribe. Of theſe the moſt common were ſeveral ſpecies of *meſembryanthemum*, of *euphorbia*, *craſſula*, and *cotyledon*. The grand family of *proteas*, and the elegant *erica*, had totally diſappeared. The road was tolerably good, being carried generally over a bed of ſand-ſtone croſſed with veins of fat quartz, and a kind of ponderous iron-ſtone.

Having travelled about ſeven hours, in which time the oxen had not proceeded above fifteen miles, we entered a long narrow paſs made by two hills: the faces of theſe being nearly perpen-

perpendicular and ſtraight, gave to the eye a long natural perſpective like that of a ſtreet, a name which in fact the place bore. The farther extremity of the paſs opened upon a level plain, incloſed by ſmall hills all detached from each other, and having every appearance of a volcanic origin, except that the ſand-ſtone ſtrata, which ſhewed themſelves on every ſide, were regular and undiſturbed. The inclination of theſe in a conſiderable angle to the horizon, and the form of the hills, made it appear, from certain points of view, as if a ſpiral line of ſtone twiſted itſelf round their ſides like the ridge that encircles ſome of the volute ſhells. Farenheit's thermometer ſtood at 33° at ſun-riſe; at noon, expoſed to the ſun, at 80°, in the ſhade 55°; and at ſeven in the evening it was down at the freezing point.

The next day's journey was about five-and-twenty miles, to a place called *Conſtaaple*, after a Baſtaard Hottentot who had been tempted by a ſmall ſpring of water to erect a hut and plant a few trees. The drought, however, had ſoon obliged him to quit this retreat. Two ſpreading oaks ſtill remained and ſhaded a ſpring of excellent water, which, however, ſoon loſt itſelf in the ſandy ſurface of the ground. The thermometer at noon roſe to 80° in the ſun, and at night was down to the freezing point.

On the fourteenth we travelled only twelve miles. The road, in ſome places, was rocky and uneven, and in others deep ſand. Our oxen too were beginning to droop for want of paſturage. The ſtage called *Mentjies hoek* afforded a few ruſhes and abundance of ſucculent plants, among which the

bullocks

bullocks of Africa are accuſtomed to brouze for want of graſs: not a blade of any kind had appeared ſince we entered upon the deſert; and ſhrubbery was very thinly ſcattered over the ſurface, except in the neighbourhood of the few ſprings that here and there occurred. At this place were the remains of a hut and a ſolitary oak overhanging a ſpring of clear water. Even theſe objects ſerved, in ſome degree, to enliven, and to break, the uniformity of a barren deſart. To the ſouthward, alſo, now began to appear the blue ſummits of that barren chain of mountains, mentioned in the preceding Chapter under the name of Zoaarteberg. A butcher of the Cape paſſed our encampment with about five hundred head of cattle and five thouſand ſheep that he had purchaſed in the Sneuwberg, or ſnowy mountains. The ſheep were in tolerable good condition; but the cattle were miſerably poor. As the greateſt part of the beeves that are killed at the Cape muſt travel from Graaff Reynet acroſs this deſart, it cannot be a matter of ſurpriſe that the Cape beef ſhould be univerſally complained againſt. The knife is generally put into them the moment they arrive from a journey of forty or fifty days, in which, beſide the fatigue of travelling, they have been expoſed to the ſcorching rays of the ſun at one ſeaſon of the year, and the intenſe cold of the nights in the other, without any kind of ſhade or ſhelter; without any kind of food but the ſalt, acrid, and watery leaves of the different ſucculent plants that almoſt excluſively grow on the Karroo; ſometimes whole days without a drop of water, and moſt commonly ſuch only as is muddy and ſaline: ſometimes their hoofs become ſo tender by travelling upon the hot ſand and gravel, that they are obliged

to

to be left on the desert; and they generally arrive at the town in so maimed and miserable a condition, as to be very unfit for what they are intended. Could the farmers near the Cape be once prevailed upon to sow turnips, which may be produced here equally good as in Europe, to plant potatoes, and cultivate the artificial grasses, the quality of the beef and mutton might be very materially improved. Those few inhabitants who stall-feed their cattle, have their tables supplied with beef little, if at all, inferior to what is sold in Leadenhall market; but the adoption of such a system would require more labor and activity, and more attention, than the body and mind of a Dutch farmer seem capable of supplying: his avarice, though great, is yet overcome by the habits of indolence in which he has been educated.

On the fifteenth, from the exhausted state of our oxen, three of which we had been obliged to leave behind, we made only a short stage of ten or twelve miles to the *riet fonteyn*, or the red spring, which took its rise out of a high cone-shaped hill, with a flat top, and ran in a feeble stream to the southward. The banks were skirted by a thicket of the *doorn boom*, or thorn-tree, a species of *mimosa*, called erroneously by the two Swedish travellers, who have published their researches in Southern Africa, the *nilotica*, or that which produces the gum Arabic. The pods of this is very long, and moniliform or divided like a string of beads; whereas the karroo mimosa has short sickle-shaped pods. Armed from the summit down to the ground with enormous double thorns, pointing in every direction "like quills upon the fretful porcupine," it makes an

 impe-

impenetrable thicket to moſt animals except the rhinoceros, whoſe hide, though not proof againſt a muſket-ball, as has been aſſerted by a great naturaliſt, has little to fear from the ſpines of the mimoſa. The bark, being powerfully aſtringent, is preferred to that of any other tree in the colony for preparing leather from raw ſkins; and the wood, being hard and tough, is uſed for waggon-poles, and as lock-ſhoes for the wheels. The trunk of the tree gives out great quantities of a clear tranſparent gum, which, however, does not ſeem to have been applied to any kind of uſe. It is remarkable that almoſt every tree which furniſhes taſteleſs gums or reſins is covered with a bark that is highly aſtringent and auſtere to the taſte.

The following day we croſſed the bed of the Buffalo river, which was at leaſt fifty yards in width; but the quantity of water in it was barely ſufficient to form a current. The deep ſhelving banks, however, and the wreck of roots and ſhrubs, indicated at leaſt its periodical power, which had forced through the *black mountains* to the ſouthward a grand chaſm in its paſſage to the eaſtern ocean. The whole ſurface of the country was here ſtrewed over with ſmall fragments of a deep purple-colored ſlate, that had crumbled away from the ſtrata which in long parallel ridges lay in the direction of eaſt and weſt. Scattered among theſe fragments were black tumified ſtones that had much the appearance of volcanic ſluggs, or the ſcoriæ of an iron furnace. Several hills of the ſhape of cones, ſome truncated near the top parallel to their baſes, ſtood detached from each other on the plain, apparently thrown up by volcanic exploſions; but a nearer view of the alternate ſtrata of earth and

ſand-

ſand-ſtone, regularly diſpoſed in every part, ſhewed them to be the effect of water and not of fire. This part of the deſert was more ſterile and naked than had yet occurred. Scarcely a plant of any deſcription threw its feeble leaves out of the ſlaty ſurface, except a few ſpecies of the meſembryanthemum, among which was one more luxuriant than the reſt, whoſe leather-like covering of its fleſhy cylindrical leaves ſerved our Hottentots, when dried, for tinder.

About ten miles beyond the Buffalo river we encamped for the night upon the banks of a ſmall running brook called *Geel-beck*, winding round a flat ſandy marſh overgrown with ruſhes, and abounding with ſprings whoſe waters were ſtrongly impregnated with ſalt. All the naked ſandy patches were thinly ſprinkled over with a fine white powdery ſubſtance not unlike ſnow: it was found in the greateſt quantities where the cattle of travellers had been tied up at nights; and it was obſerved almoſt invariably to ſurround the roots of a fruiteſcent plant that grew here in great exuberance. I collected a quantity of this white powder, together with the ſand, and by boiling the ſolution and evaporating the water, obtained from it chryſtals of pure priſmatic nitre. A ſmall proportion of a different alkaline ſalt was alſo extracted from the liquor. The plant alluded to was a ſpecies of *ſalſola*, or ſalt-wort, with very minute fleſhy leaves cloſely ſurrounding the woody branches. It is known to the country-people by the Hottentot name of *Canna*, and is that plant from the aſhes of which almoſt all the ſoap, that is uſed in the colony, is made. Theſe aſhes, when carefully burnt and collected, are a pure white cauſtic alkali, a

ſolution of which, mixed up with the oily fat of the large broad tails of the ſheep of the colony, and boiled ſlowly for five or ſix days, takes the conſiſtency and the quality of an excellent white ſoap. This ſalſola grows in almoſt every part of Southern Africa, but particularly on thoſe plains known by the name of Karroo, and in ſuch abundance that, ſuppoſing the plant, after being cut down and burnt, to be reproduced in five years, the quantity of ſoda, or barrilla, that might annually be made from the aſhes would be ſufficient, beſide ſerving the colony, for the whole conſumption of Great Britain: and as enormous ſums of money have always been, and continue to be, drawn from England to pay the imports of this article, it may perhaps be conſidered as an object worthy of further inquiry. According to the preſent ſyſtem, however, of letting out the government farms, and the high price of labor, none of the country-people would find it worth their conſideration as an article to bring to market. The Hottentots, indeed, might be encouraged to prepare it; but the great diſtance from Cape Town, the only market in the colony, and the badneſs of the 1oads, will always operate againſt a ſupply of the natural products of the country being had there at any reaſonable rate. Another ſhrubby plant with glaucous ſpear-ſhaped leaves, is generally met with growing among the ſalſola, the aſhes of which alſo give a ſtrong alkaline lie; but the ſoap made from theſe is ſaid to have a blueiſh color, and to be of a very inferior quality to that made from the former. The plant was not in flower; but it appeared to be the *atriplex albicans*, a kind of orache.

The

The hills that ſurrounded the plain of Geel-beck were compoſed of a dark purple-colored ſlate; and among theſe were ſeen prancing a ſmall herd of that beautifully-marked animal the *zebra*, and a great number of another ſpecies of wild horſe, known in the colony by the Hottentot name of *qua-cha*. This animal was long conſidered as the female zebra, but is now known to be a ſpecies entirely diſtinct. It is marked with faint ſtripes on the four-quarters only; is well ſhaped, ſtrong limbed, not in the leaſt vicious, but, on the contrary, is ſoon rendered by domeſtication mild and tractable: yet, abundant as they are in the country, few have given themſelves the trouble of turning them to any kind of uſe. They are infinitely more beautiful than, and fully as ſtrong as, the mule; are eaſily ſupported on almoſt any kind of food, and are never out of fleſh. The zebra has obtained the character of being ſo vicious and ungovernable as never to be completely tamed, perhaps only from ſome very imperfect and injudicious trials. The ſucceſs of an attempt to domeſticate animals that are naturally fierce or timid would require more perſeverance and patience, more labor, and more addreſs, than ſeem to fall to the ſhare of a Dutch peaſant. A vicious animal, taken from a ſtate of nature, is not to be tamed with the point of the knife, nor with ſtripes; they are more impatient of pain than ſuch as are already rendered docile and accuſtomed to the cruelties exerciſed upon them by man; and wounds and harſh treatment ſerve only to make them more fierce and unmanageable. At the landroſt's of Zwellendam I ſaw a male and female zebra that, while young and attended to, were ſaid to have been mild and docile; but by neglect, and probably by teaſing, had

become

become exceedingly vicious. One of the Englifh dragoons perfifted in mounting the female. She kicked and plunged, and laid herfelf down, but to no purpofe; the man kept his feat; till taking a leap from the high bank of the river, fhe threw him into the water; but, holding faft by the bridle, fhe had no fooner dragged him to the fhore than, walking up quietly to him, fhe put her head down to his face and completely bit off his ear.

On many parts of the great deferts oftriches were feen fcowering the plains and waving their black and white plumes in the wind, a fignal to the Hottentots that their nefts were not far diftant, efpecially if they wheeled round the place from whence they ftarted up: when they have no neft they make off, immediately on being difturbed, with the wing-feathers clofe to the body. There is fomething in the economy of this animal different in general from that of the reft of the feathered race. It feems to be the link of union, in the great chain of nature, that connects the winged with the four-footed tribe. Its ftrong-jointed legs and cloven hoofs are well adapted for fpeed and for defence. The wings and all its feathers are infufficient to raife it from the ground; its camel-fhaped neck is covered with hair; its voice is a kind of hollow mournful lowing, and it grazes on the plain with the qua-cha and the zebra. Among the very few polygamous birds that are found in a ftate of nature, the oftrich is one. The male, diftinguifhed by its gloffy black feathers from the dufky grey female, is generally feen with two or three, and frequently as many as five, of the latter. Thefe females lay their eggs in one neft, to the

the number of ten or twelve each, which they hatch all together, the male taking his turn of ſitting on them among the reſt. Between ſixty and ſeventy eggs have been found in one neſt; and if incubation has begun, a few are moſt commonly lying round the ſides of the hole, having been thrown out by the birds on finding the neſt to contain more than they could conveniently cover. The time of incubation is ſix weeks. For want of knowing the oſtrich to be polygamous an error reſpecting this bird has ſlipt into the *Syſtema Naturæ*, where it is ſaid that one female lays fifty eggs.

The eggs of the oſtrich are conſidered as a great delicacy. They are prepared in a variety of ways; but that made uſe of by the Hottentots is perhaps the beſt: it is ſimply to bury them in hot aſhes, and through a ſmall hole made in the upper end to ſtir the contents continually round till they acquire the conſiſtence of an omlet: prepared in this manner we very often, in the courſe of our long journies over the wilds of Africa, found them an excellent repaſt. In theſe eggs are frequently diſcovered a number of ſmall oval-ſhaped pebbles, about the ſize of a marrowfat pea, of a pale yellow color and exceeding hard. In one egg were nine and in another twelve of ſuch ſtones.

At this place it was conſidered prudent to furniſh our Hottentots, who attended the cattle, with fire-arms, having of late been much infeſted by parties of Bosjeſmen. They had not been out with the oxen above an hour before they were ſeen returning with ſix ſtrangers under their guard. They were

not, however, Bosjesmens, but three runaway slaves, and three Hottentots, one of the latter of which was a girl about twelve years of age. This party had lived for some time upon the desert entirely on animal food, which they had procured by lurking near the usual halting-places of butchers and farmers, and driving off in the night time a few sheep. Tired of such a mode of life, they were very glad to escape from it by entering into the list of our attendants.

On the seventeenth we proceeded about twenty-four miles over a rising country, finely marked by hill and dale, but altogether barren, except that here and there were straggling over the surface a few species of the mesembryanthemum, or fig marygold, among which were large patches of the curious and elegant ice-plant. At night the thermometer was down to the freezing point, and the following morning it had descended to 30°. The Black Mountains, about fifteen miles to the southward, had lost that part of their character to which perhaps they owed their name, and were covered with deep snow. The nights had been so intensely cold and piercing, since we entered upon the desert, that our horses, being accustomed to the stable, immediately grew sick and low-spirited, and two of them this day fell under the severity of the weather. A third had a very narrow escape. We lost several of our oxen; but these died rather for want of food than from the coldness of the nights.

On the eighteenth we crossed the *Dwyka*, or Rhinoceros river, and encamped on its banks. The bed of the river was a fine-

fine-grained blue ſand, and it generally exceeded a hundred yards in width; but the collected ſtreamlets, creeping over its ſurface, would ſcarcely have furniſhed a quantity of water ſufficient to turn a mill. The rivers that croſs the Karroo have this difference, which diſtinguiſhes them from rivers in general, that, notwithſtanding all the tributary ſtreamlets that may fall into them, the greater the diſtance from the ſource the leſs water they contain. As it ſeldom rains on the deſert, they have no ſupply but from the ſprings; and the water, in its paſſage from theſe, is continually loſing of its bulk both by abſorption and by evaporation. Though the ſurrounding country was deſtitute of vegetation, a thick foreſt of mimoſas covered the banks of the Dwyka, and followed it through all its windings. This plant grows indeed on every part of the deſert, on which it is the inſeparable companion of all the rivers and all the periodical ſtreamlets. Should a traveller happen to be in want of water, the appearance of the mimoſa is a ſure guide to the place where it occaſionally at leaſt is to be found.

On the evening of the nineteenth we encamped upon the banks of the *Ghamka*, or Lion's river. The diſtance from the Dwyka is about twenty miles of the moſt beautiful road I ever beheld. There was neither ſtone nor looſe ſand, nor rut, to break the equality of the ſurface, which was level as that of a bowling-green, and conſiſted of a hard bed of clay bound together, and colored brown, with iron. Not a ſwell of any ſort intervened to interrupt the line of the horizon, which was as perfect as that viewed over the ſurface of the ſea. Here, too,

as on that element, the mind was as little diſtracted by a multiplicity of objects; for in vain did the eye wander in ſearch of tree, or lofty ſhrub, or blade of graſs, or living creature. On every ſide a wide ſpreading plain, barren as its ſouthern boundary the Black Mountains, preſented nothing but a dreary waſte, " a land of deſolation." On approaching the river Ghamka the face of the country changed a little for the better. Large mimoſas ſkirted its banks, among which were alſo mingled a ſpecies of willow with a narrow ſerrated leaf, a *rhus*, and the *lyceum afrum*. A conſiderable ſtream of water rolled over the bed of the river. Here we met with hares, partridges, mountain geeſe, and wild ducks of two kinds, in great abundance. The blue ſchiſtus broke out on the banks of the river, and ſtill continued to run directly eaſt and weſt in parallel ridges.

That part of the Lion's river where we were encamped was diſtant only about twelve miles from a chaſm or kloof in the Zwarteberg, in the very mouth of which was ſaid to be a farm-houſe, and ſeveral others behind the mountains. As theſe houſes all belonged to the diſtrict of Graaff Reynet, the landroſt was not without hopes of procuring the loan of freſh teams of bullocks. Many of our own had already died, others were left on the deſert, and the reſt were quite exhauſted by the effects of the cold, of bad water, and little food. We therefore quitted the direct road, and turned off towards Zwarteberg. A few miles before we arrived at the kloof, a party of men, mounted on horſeback, were obſerved to be making for the waggons in full gallop. In coming up with the firſt, they ſtopt ſhort and fired a diſcharge of muſquetry.

They

They loaded again, rode up to the ſecond, and fired a ſecond volley: this they repeated before every waggon, and then ſet off in full gallop the ſame way they had approached, and were out of ſight in a few minutes. This manœuvre was intended as doing honor to the landroſt; and ſuch a welcome reception, ſo very different from that he had experienced on a former occaſion from the inhabitants of the firſt diviſion of his diſtrict, was no bad omen of the change of ſentiments, or of conduct at leaſt, that had taken place ſince his expulſion.

After a journey of nine days over a dreary and barren deſert, the traces of human induſtry, though in a wild ſequeſtered corner, hemmed in by huge barren mountains, had no leſs charms than the diſcovery of land, after a long ſea-voyage, to the weary paſſenger. We found here not only a moſt friendly reception, but alſo ſuch refreſhments as we began to be in want of. Two kinds of wine, the produce of the place, were very tolerable. Various ſorts of fruits, all of good quality. The oranges were already ripe and gathered, and the peach and almond trees were in full bloſſom. Vegetables were unuſually luxuriant in their growth: ſome of the cauliflowers meaſured eighteen inches in diameter. The rapidity of vegetation, at this place, appeared the more remarkable on account of its ſituation at the feet of mountains whoſe ſummits were buried in ſnow. It was, however, expoſed only to the warm north, and completely ſcreened from all other winds. The thermometer, during the three days we remained here, was never lower than 46°, at the ſame time that the appearance of the

 weather

weather indicated a ſevere froſt every night at the diſtance of a very few miles on the deſert.

The miſtreſs of the manſion, at the age of ſixty, and the mother of ſixteen children, was a tall, ſtraight, well-looking, and active woman; and all the people, who made their appearance from the Black Mountains, were of a ſtature much exceeding the common ſize of man. The peaſantry of the colony have always been repreſented as a gigantic race of men. Living nearly in a ſtate of nature, with the advantage of having at all times within their reach a ſupply of food, procured without bodily exertion or the fatigue of labor, they ſometimes attain the greateſt poſſible ſize to which the ſpecies ſeems capable of arriving.

From this place may be ſeen to the northward, acroſs the Karroo plains, the chain of mountains which forms the higheſt ſtep or terrace that has yet been aſcended by European travellers. The deſert riſes towards them in a fine ſwell that is clearly perceptible to the eye. An attempt to eſtimate the height of the *Nieuwveld Mountains*, by having merely paſſed over the country, can be conſidered as little better than a gueſs. I ſhould ſuppoſe, however, from attending to the general ſlope of the country to the northward, as well as the ſudden elevations from one terrace to another, that the ſummit of this ſcreen of mountains cannot be leſs than ten thouſand feet above the level of the ſea. Snow falls upon them to the depth of five or ſix feet, and continues to bury them for as many months. The inferior range of Zwarteberg was at this time, for a conſiderable

ſiderable diſtance from the ſummit, covered with ſnow. Theſe mountains were apparently compoſed of the ſame materials as thoſe already paſſed; but the detached hills, near their baſe, conſiſted entirely of that ſpecies of rock called by Mr. Kirwan the *amygdaloid*, which is nearly allied to the ſtone that the miners of Derbyſhire have diſtinguiſhed by the name of *toad-ſtone*. The rounded pebbles, embedded in this argillaceous matrix, were almoſt invariably tinged with a bright graſs-green color. The ſubſtratum of the mountains ſtill continued to be a blue and purple-colored ſchiſtus.

Having completed our ſtock of proviſions, and procured from the inhabitants of Zwarteberg the loan of ſixty ſtout bullocks, we once more launched upon the wide deſert, and proceeded, on the twenty-third, near thirty miles to a ſpring of water called the *Sleutel fonteyn*, and the following day encamped on the banks of the *Traka* or Maiden river. The little water it contained was both muddy and ſalt, and the ſand on its banks was covered with a thin pellicle of nitre out of which was growing abundance of the ſalſola before mentioned.

At ſun-riſe this morning the thermometer was down to five degrees below the freezing point. This great diminution of temperature appeared the more extraordinary, as no change, either in the direction or the ſtrength of the wind, had taken place. The air was clear and ſerene, without a cloud in the ſky, and the weather apparently the ſame it had been for ſeveral days in every reſpect, except in the degree of temperature. The ſnow on the mountains could have had little influence.

The

The Black Mountains only were near, and they were to leeward; the light wind that blew being from the weſt, in which quarter ſcarcely a hillock occurred for the ſpace of an hundred miles.

On the twenty-fifth we ſkirted the banks of the Traka about ten miles, paſſed the *Ghowka* or Boor's river, which was perfectly dried up, and in the evening arrived at the *Great Loory fonteyn*, in which was only a very ſmall quantity of water ſtanding in holes, and this was muddy, ſalt, and bitter. As there was neither herbaceous nor ſhrubby plants, and as, ſince our departure from Zwarteberg, the oxen had ſcarcely taſted vegetable food, for, independent of the little time allowed them to browſe, the deſert offered only the ſhrivelled ſtems of the meſembryanthemum tribe, it was thought adviſeable to continue our journey, though in the dark, in ſearch of a better place for the refreſhment of our cattle: and as there was reaſon to ſuſpect that it would be ſome time before we ſhould meet with water, we filled our caſks with the execrable mixture of the Great Loory fonteyn. In the middle of the night we arrived at a place where once had flowed a rill of water, and where ſtill were growing clumps of mimoſas, patches of the ſalſola, and a few other ſucculent plants. Theſe, like ſome animals that are ſaid to have the faculty of ſupplying their own nutriment, are capable of exiſting for a length of time by the juices which their own roots throw out. Our oxen devoured them with great avidity; and the horſes made a hearty meal on the branches of the mimoſa, at the expence of a conſiderable quantity of blood which the ſtrong ſharp thorns drew

from

from their mouths. The acrid juices of the ſucculent plants, and the ſour herbage of Africa, oblige the cattle to make uſe of various correctives; and in the choice of theſe they are not very nice. Old rags, pieces of leather, ſkins with the hair on them, dried wood; bones, and even ſmall pebbles and ſand, are greedily devoured by them. African horſes very commonly eat their own dung; and numbers have been deſtroyed in conſequence of taking into the ſtomach vaſt quantities of flinty ſand.

From the *Little Loory fonteyn*, the place where we halted for the refreſhment of our cattle upon the ſhrubbery that grew there, we advanced on the following day near thirty miles over a bed of ſolid clay, and late at night pitched our tent in the midſt of a meadow covered completely with herbage knee-deep. A tranſition ſo ſudden from unbounded barrenneſs, that on every ſide had appeared on the preceding day, to a verdant meadow clothed by the moſt luxuriant vegetation, felt more like enchantment than reality. The hungry cattle, impatient to ſatisfy the cravings of nature, made no ſmall havoc in liberating themſelves from the yokes and traces. The name of this ſpot was *De Beer Valley*: it was a plain of ſeveral miles in diameter, ſtretching along the feet of the Black Mountains, and ſeemed to be the reſervoir of a number of periodical rivers, whoſe ſources are in the mountains of *Niewveldt*, of *Winterberg*, and *Camdeboo*. One of theſe running at this time with a conſiderable current, was as ſalt as brine. To the taſte it appeared to be as ſtrongly impregnated as the water of the Engliſh Channel; that is to ſay, it might contain about a

thirtieth

thirtieth part of its weight of ſalt. Another river, with little current, called the *Karooka*, joined the ſalt river at the head of the valley, the water of which was perfectly freſh, but combined with earthy matter. The ſurface of the valley was entirely covered with two or three ſpecies of coarſe ruſhy graſſes; and all the ſwamps and ſprings were buried in large clumps of the *arundo phragmites* or common reed. The ſtreams that fell into the valley were finely ſkirted with tall mimoſas, which, at their confluence, ſpread out into a foreſt of evergreens.

Such a delightful ſpot in the midſt of a barren deſert, affording ſhelter, and food, and water, could not fail of attracting to it the native inhabitants of the ſurrounding country; and here accordingly we met with vaſt variety of game, particularly of the antelope family, three different ſpecies of which we had not before obſerved. Theſe were the *ſpring-bok* or leaping antelope, the *pygarga* of the *Syſtema Naturæ*, the *gems-bok* or *paſan* of *Buffon*, the *Egyptian antelope* of Pennant, and the *oryx* of the *Syſtema Naturæ*, and the *koodoo* the *ſtrepſiceros* of Pallas.

The ſpring-bok is a gregarious animal never met with but in large herds, ſome of which, according to the accounts of the peaſantry, will amount to the number of ten thouſand. The Dutch have given a name to this beautiful creature indicative of its gait. The ſtrength and elaſticity of the muſcles are ſo great that, when cloſely purſued, he will ſpring at a ſingle leap from fifteen to five-and-twenty feet. Its uſual pace is that of a conſtant jumping or ſpringing, with all the four legs ſtretched

out,

out, and off the ground at the ſame time, and at every ſpring the hair on the rump divides or ſheds, and, falling back on each ſide, diſplays a ſurface of ſnowy whiteneſs. No dog can attempt to approach the old ones; but the young kids, which were now numerous, were frequently caught after a hard chace. Both old and young are excellent veniſon; and vaſt numbers are deſtroyed by the Dutch farmers, not only for the ſake of the fleſh, but alſo for the ſkins, of which they make ſacks for holding proviſions and other articles, clothing for their ſlaves, and, at the time of the capture by the Engliſh, for themſelves alſo and children. The poverty and miſerable condition of the colony were then ſo great, that all their numerous flocks and herds were inſufficient to procure them decent clothing.

The gemſbok is alſo a very beautiful animal, and of a ſize much larger than the ſpringbok. It has none of that timidity which generally marks the character of the antelope; but, on the contrary, if cloſely purſued or wounded, will coolly ſit down on its haunches, and keep both ſportſman and dogs at bay. Its long, ſtraight, ſharp-pointed horns, uſed in defence by ſtriking back with the head, make it dangerous to approach. Dogs are very frequently killed by it; and no peaſant, after wounding the animal, will venture within its reach till it be dead, or its ſtrength at leaſt exhauſted. The fleſh of the gemſbok is reckoned to be the beſt veniſon that Africa produces.

The koodoo is ſtill larger than the gemſbok, being about the heighth of a common-ſized aſs, but much longer. Its ſtrong

ſpiral horns are three feet in length, and ſeem to be very ill adapted for the convenience of the animal in the thick covert which it conſtantly frequents. The hind part of the duſky mouſe-colored body has ſeveral clear white ſtripes, and different from moſt of the genus: on the neck is a ſhort mane: the fleſh is dry and without flavor.

The beds of ſand, upon the margin of the valley, were all covered with ſaltpetre as white as ſnow. The production of this ſubſtance has certainly an influence upon the temperature of the air, cauſing a conſiderable degree of cold. A full hour after the ſun had riſen the thermometer ſtood, in the ſhade, at 26°, or ſix degrees below the freezing point. At Little Loory fonteyn, where the ſoil was hard, dry, and ſtoney, it was ten degrees above freezing; and about the ſame time on the preceding morning, on the banks of the Traka, where there was alſo much nitre, the mercury was five degrees below the freezing point. The weather during the three days was perfectly clear, and the wind had not ſhifted a point. That the great changes in the temperature of the air upon the deſert, whilſt the weather apparently remains the ſame, ariſe from ſome local rather than general cauſe, is pretty evident from another circumſtance: in travelling at night upon the Karroo, if the wind ſhould happen to blow upon the ſide, it is very common to paſs through alternate currents of hot and cold air, whoſe difference of temperature is moſt ſenſibly felt. Whether the cooler columns of the atmoſphere may have been owing to the ſubjacent beds of nitre, which frequently occur on the Karroo plains, or to ſome remoter cauſe, I have no grounds ſufficiently

ciently ſtrong to determine; but a variety of circumſtances ſeem to favor the former ſuppoſition.

In looking through the exhalations of theſe beds of nitre, a meteorological phenomenon, of a different nature, was alſo here accidentally obſerved. In marking about ſunriſe the bearing by a compaſs of a cone-ſhaped hill that was conſiderably elevated above the horizon, a peaſant well acquainted with the country obſerved that it muſt either be a new hill, or that the only one which ſtood in that direction, at the diſtance of a long day's journey, muſt have greatly increaſed of late its dimenſions. Being directed to turn his eyes from time to time towards the quarter on which it ſtood, he perceived, with amazement, that, as the day advanced, the hill gradually ſunk towards the horizon, and at length totally diſappeared. The errors of ſight, occaſioned by the refractive power of the air, are ſo ſingular, and ſometimes ſo very extraordinary, as hitherto to have precluded the application of any general theorem for their correction, as it is not yet aſcertained even through what medium rays of light, in their paſſage, ſuffer the greateſt and leaſt degree of refraction. Were this preciſely known, obſervations on the ſubject might lead to a more intimate knowledge of the nature of the different currents of air that float in the atmoſphere, and without doubt are the cauſe of extraordinary appearances of objects viewed through them. A gentleman, to whom the world is much indebted for his many ingenious and uſeful inventions and diſcoveries, once propoſed to determine the refractive power of different liquids and aeriform fluids; and it is to be hoped he ſtill means to

 proſecute

profecute a courfe of experiments on a fubject of fo much importance and curiofity.

Our cattle being well refrefhed on the meadows of De Beer Valley, we advanced about twenty miles, and encamped for the night on the banks of Hottentot's river, in the narrow deep channel of which were only a few ftagnant pools of muddy water. Here we were met by fome of the inhabitants of Camdeboo, who, being apprifed of the approach of the landroft, had come a two days' journey, and brought with them feveral teams of large fat oxen to haften his arrival at the Drofdy, where he was informed the orderly and well-difpofed part of the diftrict were anxioufly expecting him.

On the twenty-eighth we pitched our tents at the *Poort*, fo called from a narrow paffage through a range of hills that branch out from the mountains of Camdeboo and run acrofs the defert. The plains were here a little better covered with fhrubbery, and abounded with duikers and fteen-boks, whole herds of fpring-boks, and qua-chas and oftriches.

A heap of ftones, piled upon the bank of a rivulet, was pointed out to me as the grave of a Hottentot; and on enquiring from our people of this nation if the deceafed had been fome chief, they informed me that no diftinction was conveyed after death; and that the fize of the heap depended entirely upon the trouble that the furviving friends chofe to give themfelves. The intention, it feemed, of the pile was very different from that of the monuments of a fimilar kind that anciently

were

were erected in various parts of Europe, though they very probably might have proceeded, in a more remote antiquity, from the ſame origin, which was that of preventing the wolves, or jackals, or other ravenous beaſts, from tearing up and mangling the dead carcaſe. The progreſſive refinement of ſociety converted, at length, the rude heap of ſtones, originating in neceſſity, into the ſculptured marble, the uſeleſs flatterer of vanity.

Though the Poort may be conſidered as the entrance into Camdeboo, the firſt habitation is twelve miles beyond it, and the ſecond ten miles beyond the firſt. No others appeared either to the right or to the left, and the ſurface of the country was juſt as barren and naked as any part of the Karroo. The third farm-houſe we paſſed was fifteen or ſixteen miles beyond the ſecond; and no other occurred between this and the Droſty, or the reſidence of the landroſt, which was about ten miles farther. It was late in the evening of the thirtieth before we arrived at this village, at the entrance of which the landroſt was received by a body of farmers on horſeback, who welcomed him by a diſcharge of ſeveral platoons of muſquetry.

CHAP. III.

Sketches on a journey into the Country of the Kaffers.

IMMEDIATELY after our arrival at Graaff Reynet, the Provisional Landroſt, in his liſt of grievances under which the diſtrict was then laboring, repreſented the deplorable ſtate of ſome of its dependencies from the incurſions of the tribe of people known by the name of Kaffers. Certain chiefs of this nation, he ſaid, with their families, and vaſſals, and cattle, were overrunning the country: ſome had even advanced as far as the borders of the diſtrict of Zwellendam; others had ſtationed themſelves on the banks of the *Sondag*, or Sunday river, within fifty or ſixty miles of the Droſdy; but that the great bulk of them were in that diviſion of the diſtrict called the *Zuure-veldt*, or Sour Graſs plains, which ſtretch along the ſea-coaſt between the Sunday and the Great Fiſh rivers: that an inhabitant of *Bruyntjes Hoogté*, another diviſion of the diſtrict, who, during the late diſturbances and anarchy in the affairs of Graaff Reynet, had on all occaſions uſed a dictatorial language and acted a buſy part, had now ſent him a letter demanding that the command ſhould be given to him of a detachment of the farmers againſt a party of Kaffers who had paſſed the borders of this diviſion of the diſtrict with three or four thouſand head of cattle: that he, the proviſional landroſt, had,

had, from certain intelligence of the coming of the actual landrost, fortunately withheld his answer to the said letter; for, in the present state of affairs, he would not have dared to give a refusal: to all the measures of the leading party he had been compelled to assent: he had in fact been forced by the anarchists, by way of giving a kind of sanction to their proceedings, to take upon him the title of an office, the duties of which he was neither qualified, nor indeed suffered, to perform.

The first business, therefore, of the landrost, after his arrival at the Drosdy, was to stop the preparations of the farmers for making war against the Kaffers, by letting them know that it was his intention to pay a visit to the chiefs of that nation, and to prevail on them, if possible, to return quietly and peaceably into their own country beyond the settled limits of the Great Fish river. This, no doubt, was an unwelcome piece of intelligence to the writer of the letter, and to those of the intended expedition who were to share with him the plunder of the Kaffers' cattle, which, in fact, and not any laudable motive for the peace and welfare of the district, was the mainspring that operated on the minds of those who had consented to take up arms against them. To the avaricious and covetous disposition of the colonists, and their licentious conduct, was owing a serious rupture with this nation in the year 1793, which terminated with the almost total expulsion of the former from some of the divisions of the district: and though in the same year the treaty was renewed which fixed the Great Fish river to be the line of demarcation between the two nations, and the Kaffers retired within their proper limits, yet few of the colo-

nists

nifts returned to their former poffeffions, particularly thofe in the Zuure Veldt; a circumftance, no doubt, that induced the former once more to tranfgrefs the fixed boundary. So long as they remained in fmall numbers in thefe forfaken parts, and during the confufion in the affairs of Graaff Reynet, little notice had been taken of their encroachments; but of late they had poured over in fuch multitudes, and had made fuch rapid advances towards the interior and inhabited parts of the diftrict, levying at the fame time contributions of oxen and fheep on thofe colonifts whofe habitations they approached in their paffage through the country, that the affair was become ferioufly alarming.

As foon therefore as the landroft fhould have held a meeting of the inhabitants to adminifter to them the oath of allegiance to His Majefty, to read his commiffion, appoint the Hem-raaden, or members of the Council, and fettle fome other neceffary bufinefs at the Drofdy, it was refolved to inquire into the affair of the Kaffers upon the fpot where they had pofted themfelves in the greateft numbers; and, fhould it be found neceffary, to proceed from thence to the refidence of their king; at the fame time to pafs through and examine as many parts of the country, under the jurifdiction of Graaff Reynet, as could be done without too great an expenditure of time; and particularly to vifit the bay that was faid to be formed where the *Zwart-kops* river falls into the fea.

In the meantime I had an opportunity of looking round me and taking a curfory view of that divifion of Graaff Reynet, properly

properly ſo called. It occupies about ten miles on every ſide of the village. On the north and eaſt it is terminated by the *Sneuwberg* or Snowy mountains, and on the ſouth and weſt is incloſed by the diviſion of Camdeboo. It contains only twenty-ſix families, twelve of whom inhabit the village: the reſt are ſcattered over a wild barren country almoſt deſtitute of tree or ſhrub, and very little better than the Karroo deſert. The Sunday river, in its paſſage from the Snowy mountains, winds round the ſmall plain on which the Droſdy is placed, and furniſhes it with a copious ſupply of water, without which it would produce nothing. The whole extent of this plain is not more than two ſquare miles, and it is ſurrounded by mountains two thouſand feet in height, from whoſe ſteep ſides project, like ſo many lines of maſonry, a great number of ſand-ſtone ſtrata; ſo that the heat of ſummer, increaſed by the confined ſituation and the reflection of the ſun's rays from the rocky ſides of theſe mountains, is intenſely great; whilſt the cold of winter, from their great height, and the proximity of the Snowy mountains, from whence the northerly winds ruſh with great violence through the kloof that admits the Sunday river, is almoſt intolerable; not merely on account of the decreaſed temperature, but from the total impoſſibility of ſtirring abroad during the continuance of theſe winds, which in whirling eddies carry round the plain a conſtant cloud of red earth and ſand.

The village of Graaff Reynet is in latitude 32° 11′ ſouth, longitude 26° eaſt, and the diſtance from Cape Town about 500 miles. It conſiſts of an aſſemblage of mud huts placed at

ſome diſtance from each other, in two lines, forming a kind of ſtreet. At the upper end ſtands the houſe of the landroſt, built alſo of mud, and a few miſerable hovels that were intended as offices for the tranſaction of public buſineſs: moſt of theſe have tumbled in; and the reſt are in a ruinous condition and not habitable. The jail is compoſed of mud walls and roofed with thatch; and ſo little tenable, that an Engliſh deſerter, who had been ſhut up in it for amuſing the country people with an account of a converſation he had held with ſome French officer, made his eſcape the firſt night through the thatch. The mud walls of all the buildings are excavated, and the floors undermined by a ſpecies of *termes* or white ant, which deſtroys every thing that falls in its way except wood; and the bats that lodge in the thatch come forth at nights in ſuch numbers as to extinguiſh the candles, and make it almoſt impoſſible to remain in a room where there is a light.

The village is chiefly inhabited by mechanics, and ſuch as hold ſome petty employment under the landroſt. Its appearance is more miſerable than that of the pooreſt village in England. The neceſſaries of life are with difficulty procured in it; for, though there be plenty of land, few are found induſtrious enough to cultivate it. No milk, no butter, no cheeſe, no vegetables of any kind, are to be had upon any terms. There is no butcher, no chandler, no grocer, no baker. Every one muſt provide for himſelf as well as he can. They have neither wine nor beer; and the chief beverage of the inhabitants is the water of the Sunday river, which, in the ſummer ſeaſon, is ſtrongly impregnated with ſalt. It would be difficult to ſay

what

what the motives could have been that induced the choice of this place for the reſidence of the landroſt. It could not proceed from any perſonal comfort or convenience that the place held out; perhaps thoſe of the inhabitants have chiefly been conſulted, as the ſituation is nearly central; though it is more probable that ſome intereſted motive, or a want of judgment, or a contradictory ſpirit, muſt have operated in aſſigning ſo wild, ſo ſecluded, and ſo unprofitable a place for the ſeat of the Droſdy.

On the eleventh of Auguſt we ſet out from Graaff Reynet on our projected expedition, accompanied by two hemraaden whom the landroſt thought it adviſeable to take, having propoſed to call a meeting of the inhabitants of the diſtant diviſions of his diſtrict as he paſſed through them, to read his commiſſion, adminiſter the oath of allegiance, and to proclaim thoſe parts of his public inſtructions as might particularly relate to ſuch inhabitants. He thought by doing this to ſpare them the trouble and expence of a long journey to the Droſdy.

Our firſt route lay directly to the ſouthward towards the ſea-coaſt, through a country as ſandy, arid, and ſterile as any part of the Great deſert, and equally ill ſupplied with water. Two farm-houſes only were paſſed on the firſt day's journey, which was in the diviſion called Camdeboo, a Hottentot word, ſignifying *green elevations*, applying to the projecting buttreſſes which ſupport the Snowy mountains, and which are moſtly covered with verdure. The farmers here are entirely graziers; and for feeding their numerous herds each occupies a vaſt

extent of country. Notwithſtanding the miſerable appearance of the plains, the bullocks were large and in excellent condition, and the ſheep were in tolerable good order; but the broad-tailed breed of the Cape ſeems to be of a very inferior kind to thoſe of Siberia and oriental Tartary: they are long-legged, ſmall in the body, remarkably thin in the fore quarters and acroſs the ribs: they have very little inteſtine or net fat; the whole of this ſeems to be collected upon the hind part of the thigh and upon the tail: this is ſhort, broad, flat, naked on the under ſide, and weighs in general about five or ſix pounds: ſometimes it exceeds a dozen pounds in weight: when melted it retains the conſiſtence of fat vegetable oils, and in this ſtate it is frequently uſed as a ſubſtitute for butter, and for making ſoap by boiling it with the lie of the aſhes of the ſalſola. The ſheep of the Cape are marked with every ſhade of color; ſome are black, ſome brown, and others bay; but the greateſt number are ſpotted: their necks are ſmall and extended, and their ears long and pendulous: they weigh from ſixty to ſeventy pounds each when taken from their paſture; but on their arrival at the Cape are reduced to about forty; and they are ſold to the butchers who collect them upon the ſpot for ſix or eight ſhillings a-piece. The price of a bullock is about twelve rixdollars, or forty-eight ſhillings, and the average weight is about four hundred pounds. The graziers ſeldom kill an ox for their own conſumption, unleſs it be to lay up in ſalt. Their general fare is mutton and goats' fleſh. The African goat is the fineſt of the ſpecies I ever ſaw, and ſo wonderfully prolific that it is conſidered as the moſt profitable animal, for home conſumption, that can be kept. They go twenty

weeks

weeks with young, and ſeldom have leſs than two at a birth, very commonly three, and frequently four. The fleſh, though much inferior to mutton, is thought quite good enough for the Hottentots in the ſervice of the farmer; and the choice pieces, well ſoaked in the fat of ſheep's tails, are ſerved upon his own table.

The wool of the ſheep is little better than a ſtrong frizzled hair, of which they make no kind of uſe except for ſtuffing cuſhions or matreſſes. They neither waſh nor ſhear their ſheep, but ſuffer the wool to drop off on its own accord, which it uſually does in the months of September and October. The ſkins are uſed only as clothing for the Hottentots, aprons for their children, bags for holding various articles, and other houſe-hold purpoſes.

A hog is a ſpecies of animal ſcarcely known in the diſtrict. No reaſon but that of indolence can be aſſigned for the want of it. To feed hogs there would be a neceſſity of planting, and to this they ſeem to have a mortal antipathy. It is great exertion to throw a little corn into the ground for their own bread. Many are not at the trouble even of doing this, but prefer to make a journey of ſeveral days to exchange their cattle for what corn they may ſtand in need of. Potatoes they have a diſlike to; and according to their report, the Hottentots, whoſe ſto-machs are not very nice, refuſe to eat them. It is curious enough that this poiſonous root has been generally rejected at firſt by moſt nations. Strong prejudices exiſted againſt it when firſt it was introduced into England, where the privation of it

now

now would be one of the greateſt calamities that could befal the country. The ſame reaſons that prevent them from breeding hogs operate againſt their keeping poultry: theſe would require grain, and this labor. Of wild fowl, ſuch as ducks and geeſe, may be procured in moſt parts of the country almoſt any quantity, at the expence of a little powder and ſhot. The larger kinds of game, however, are generally the objects of the Dutch farmers. They have a ſufficient degree of penetration to calculate that the ſame quantity of powder required to kill a duck will bring down an antelope. Of this deer, that ſpecies mentioned in a former Chapter under the name of the ſpring-bok, is met with on the plains of Camdeboo in numbers that are almoſt incredible. A thorough-bred ſportſman will kill from twenty to thirty every time he goes out. This, however, the farmer does by a kind of poaching. He lies concealed among the thickets near the ſprings or pools of water, to which the whole herd, towards the cloſe of the day, repair to quench their thirſt, and by firing among them his enormous piece loaded with ſeveral bullets, he brings down three or four at a ſhot. Oſtriches we ſaw in great plenty, and often refreſhed our whole company with the ſpoils of their neſts.

On the twelfth, in the courſe of twenty miles, we ſaw two farm-houſes, one of which was deſerted from a ſcarcity of water; and the following day we alſo paſſed two houſes. Having croſſed the Sunday river nine times ſince our departure from Graaff Reynet, and every time in great danger of overturning the waggons, we now quitted it altogether, and encamped on the arid plain at a diſtance from any water. This part of the

diſtrict is called the *Zwart Ruggens* or black ridges. Except the plain of our encampment there ſcarcely occurred, in the diſtance of forty miles, a hundred yards of level ground. The roads over the ridges were execrably bad, conſtantly aſcending or deſcending, covered with large fragments of looſe ſtones, or carried over ledges of firm rock.

Though vegetation in general was thinly ſcattered over the ſtony ſurface, and languid, ſome of the eminences were tolerably well clothed with a ſpecies of euphorbium, whoſe luxuriance of growth ſhewed it to be congenial to the ſoil and the ſituation. The leaves were erect, hexangular, and armed with a row of double ſpines along each edge. It appeared to be the ſame ſpecies of which Mr. Patterſon has given a drawing; but it is not here conſidered as a poiſonous plant, as he has repreſented it, though a very obnoxious one, as it prevents the cattle from picking up any little herbage that may be growing about its roots. Another ſpecies of euphorbium, ſcarcely riſing above the ſurface of the ground, is here very common. From a central *corona* iſſue, as ſo many radii, a number of round imbricated leaves, containing, like all the reſt of this genus, a white milky fluid: the central part of one of theſe plants incloſes not leſs than a pint. The oxen pierce the corona with their inciſive teeth, and drink the milk; and it is the opinion of the farmers that they become fat upon it. Though leſs aſtringent than the fluid that is uſually produced by this tribe of plants, it poſſeſſes that quality to a very conſiderable degree; yet no ſort of inconvenience is known to attend the uſe of it to the cattle. The peaſantry collect it for another purpoſe. When warmed

over

over the fire, and ftirred round with a foft ochraceous ftone, it takes the confiftence of tar, and in that ftate is confidered as an excellent greafe for the axes of their waggon wheels.

We paffed, on the fourteenth, a narrow opening, called the Poort, through a long range of hills running eaft and weft, and extending each way beyond the limitation of fight. The approach to the chafm was one of the moft beautiful things imaginable. For the fpace of three or four miles, on the northern fide, the road ferpentized through a tall fhrubbery diverfified with the choiceft plants of Southern Africa. Among thefe were now in the height of their bloffoms a great variety of the *craffula*, a beautiful fcarlet *cotelydon*, many fpecies of the *aloe*, fome throwing out their clufters of flowers acrofs the road, and others rifing above the reft in fpikes of blood-red bloffoms not lefs than fifteen feet in height, African *briony* clafping every bufh with its vine-like leaves, and a beautiful plant refembling the jeffamine, whofe clufters of white flowers fcented the whole country. The road through the fhrubbery was compofed of a fmooth, yellowifh, fandy earth without a ftone, and had in no part the length of a hundred yards in a ftraight line. The *Riet berg*, or Reed mountain, in the back ground, blufhed to the very fummit with a wood of tall fmooth-ftemmed aloes bearing fpikes of pink-colored flowers.

Having paffed the kloof, or poort, we croffed a plain of fix or feven miles in width, and encamped on the *Wolga fonteyn* at the feet of another range of hills parallel to the Riet berg, and more thickly covered with fruitefcent plants. Here we ftarted a herd

a herd of fourteen buffaloes that had been rolling in the ſpring. They were very ſhy, and ſcampered away at a great rate into the thicket that covered the ſides of the hills. For three days' journey from this place the road lay over a ſurface of country finely marked with bold hills, plains, gradual ſwells, and hollows; but the whole was entirely covered with a foreſt of ſhrubbery. Sometimes for the diſtance of ten or twelve miles there was not the leaſt opening that made it poſſible to turn a yard out of the path either to the right or to the left; and from the heights, where the buſhes were leſs tall, the eye could diſcern only an uninterrupted foreſt. Nothing could be more beautiful nor more intereſting than this grand and extenſive ſhrubbery appeared to be for the greateſt part of the firſt day's journey; but the inconvenience it occaſioned towards the evening, when we wiſhed to halt, was ſeriouſly felt. There was no ſpace ſufficient for the tent and waggons, or to make faſt the oxen; and, what was the worſt of all, not a drop of water. The weather had been very ſultry, the thermometer fluctuating generally from 75° to 80° in the ſhade during the day; yet the cattle had taſted water once only in three days. The two nights they were unyoked it was neceſſary to bind them faſt to the waggons, that they might not ſtray into the thicket, where they would infallibly have been loſt, or devoured by lions. The prints of the feet of this deſtructive animal were every where freſh on the road, and every night we heard them roaring around us. Beſides theſe were heard the cries of a multitude of ferocious beaſts that nightly prowl the woods in queſt of prey. The roaring of lions, the bellowing of buffaloes, the howling of wolves, the yelping of jackals, and the timid looing

of our oxen, were parts in the nocturnal concert that could not be ſaid to produce much harmony to us who were encamped in the midſt of a foreſt of which we could diſcern no end.

On the ſlope of a hill, towards the ſouthern verge of the foreſt, I diſtinguiſhed among the clumps of fruteſcent plants ſeveral flowers of a *ſtrelitzia*, which I took for granted to be the *reginæ*, but on a nearer approach it turned out to be a new ſpecies differing remarkably in the foliage from the two already known. Inſtead of the broad plantain-like leaves of theſe, thoſe of the new ſpecies were round, a little compreſſed, half an inch in diameter at the baſe, tapering to a point at the top, and from ſix to ten feet high: the flowers appeared to be the ſame as thoſe of the reginæ, the colors perhaps a little deeper, particularly that of the nectarium, which was of a beautiful violet blue. I procured half a dozen roots, which are now growing, and likely to do well, in the botanic garden at the Cape. A beautiful plant of the palm tribe was growing near the ſtrelitzia, from the pith of which the Hottentots were ſaid to make a kind of bread. It was a ſpecies of *zamia*, apparently a variety of the *cycadis* deſcribed by Mr. Maſſon. The leaves were of a glaucous color and lanceolate; the leaflets neareſt the baſe pointed with one, thoſe about the middle with two, and thoſe at the extremities with three, ſtrong ſpines.

On the evening of the ſeventeenth we encamped on the verdant bank of a beautiful lake in the midſt of a wood of fruiteſcent plants. It was of an oval form, about three miles in circumference. On the weſtern ſide was a ſhelving bank of green turf,

turf, and round the other parts of the baſon the ground, riſing more abruptly, and to a greater height, was covered thickly with the ſame kind of arboreous and ſucculent plants as had been obſerved to grow moſt commonly in the thickets of the adjoining country. The water was perfectly clear, but ſalt as brine. It was one of thoſe ſalt-water lakes which abound in Southern Africa, where they are called *zout pans* by the coloniſts. This it ſeems is the moſt famous in the country, and is reſorted to by the inhabitants from very diſtant parts of the colony, for the purpoſe of procuring ſalt for their own conſumption or for ſale. It is ſituated on a plain of conſiderable elevation above the level of the ſea. The greateſt part of the bottom of the lake was covered with one continued body of ſalt like a ſheet of ice, the chryſtals of which were ſo united that it formed a ſolid maſs as hard as rock. The margin or ſhore of the baſon was like the ſandy beach of the ſea coaſt, with ſandſtone and quartz pebbles thinly ſcattered over it, ſome red, ſome purple, and others grey. Beyond the narrow belt of ſand the ſheet of ſalt commenced with a thin porous cruſt, increaſing in thickneſs and ſolidity as it advanced towards the middle of the lake. The ſalt that is taken out for uſe is generally broken up with picks where it is about four or five inches thick, which is at no great diſtance from the margin of the lake. The thickneſs in the middle is not known, a quantity of water generally remaining in that part. The dry ſouth-eaſterly winds of ſummer agitating the water of the lake produce on the margin a fine, light, powdery ſalt, like flakes of ſnow. This is equally beautiful as the refined ſalt of England, and is much ſought after by the women, who always commiſſion

 their

their husbands to bring home a quantity of snowy salt for the table.

In endeavouring to account for the great accumulation of pure chrystallized salt at the bottom of this lake, I should have conceived the following explanation sufficiently satisfactory, had not some local circumstances seemed to militate strongly against it. The water of the sea on the coast of Africa contains a very high proportion of salt. During the strong south-east winds of summer, the spray of the sea is carried to a very considerable extent into the country in the shape of a thick mist. The powerful and combined effects of the dry wind and the sun carry on a rapid evaporation of the aqueous part of the mist, and of course a disengagement of the saline particles: these, in their fall, are received on the ground or on the foliage of the shrubbery. When the rains commence they are again taken up in solution and carried into the salt pan, towards which the country on every side inclines. The quantity of salt thus separated from the sea, and borne upon the land, is much more considerable than at first thought it might seem to be. At the distance of several miles from the sea-coast, the air, in walking against the wind, is perceptibly saline to the lips. It leaves a damp feel upon the clothes, and gives to them also a saline taste. The ostrich feather I wore in my hat always hung in separate threads when near the sea-coast in a south-east wind, and recovered itself immediately when the wind shifted. In short, the air becomes so much obscured with the saline particles that objects can only be distinguished through it at very short distances. These winds prevailing for seven or eight months

months in the year, the mind can eaſily conceive that, in the lapſe of ages, the quantity of ſalt carried upon the ſurrounding country, and wafted annually from thence into the common reſervoir, might have accumulated to the preſent bulk.

Were this, however, actually the caſe, it would naturally follow that all the reſervoirs of water in the proximity of this ſea-coaſt ſhould contain, more or leſs, a portion of ſalt. Moſt of them in fact do ſo. Between the one in queſtion and the ſea, a diſtance of ſix miles, there are three other ſalt lakes, two of which are on a plain within a mile of the ſtrand. None of theſe, however, depoſit a body of ſalt except in very dry ſummers when the greateſt part of the water is evaporated. One is called the Red Salt pan, the chryſtals of ſalt produced in it being always tinged of a ruby color with iron. This lake is about twice the ſize of that above deſcribed. All theſe ſhould ſeem to favor the ſuppoſition of the ſalt being brought from the ſea, were it not that cloſe to the ſide of the lake that produces the greateſt quantity is a ſtagnant pool or *valley*, the water of which is perfectly freſh. Another ſtrong argument againſt the hypotheſis above aſſumed is the circumſtance of our having diſcovered, on a future journey, ſeveral ſalt pans of the ſame kind behind the Snowy mountains, at the diſtance of two hundred miles from the ſea-coaſt, and on an elevation that could not be leſs than five or ſix thouſand feet. The ſoil too on all ſides of the Zwart Kop's ſalt pan was deep vegetable earth, in ſome places red and in others black, reſting upon a bed of clay, and without having the ſmalleſt veſtige of ſalt in its compoſition. That ſalt in a ſoil was inimical to and deſtructive of vegetation

was

was well known to the ancients. In the metaphorical manner of the eaftern nations in treating things as well as ideas, it was ufually ordained, after the deftruction of a city, to "throw falt "upon it that nothing afterwards might grow there." The fhrubbery, however, upon the banks of this falt lake was beautifully luxuriant to the very water's edge.

A caufe, then, lefs remote remains to be adopted. Either falt-water fprings muft exift towards the center of the lake, or the water that refts in it muft come in contact with a ftratum of fal gem or rock falt. This in fact feems to be the only fatisfactory way of accounting for the faltnefs of the fea; and if the fubterranean ftrata of this fubftance be among the number of thofe that are moft commonly met with in the bowels of the earth, as has been fuppofed, the effects that exift may eafily be conceived to arife from it. The falt of Poland alone would be more than fufficient to falify the Northern Atlantic.

We happened to vifit the lake at a very unfavorable feafon, when it was full of water. About the middle it was three feet deep, but fufficiently clear to perceive feveral veins of a dark ferruginous color interfecting in various directions the fheet of falt. Thefe were in all probability fprings whofe action had impeded chryftallization, and brought up a quantity of ochraceous matter. I caufed a hole four feet in depth to be dug in the fand clofe to the edge of the water. The two firft feet were through fand like that of the fea-fhore, in which were mingled fmall fhining chryftals of falt. The third foot was confiderably harder and more compact, and came up in flakes that required

fome

ſome force to break, and the laſt foot was ſo ſolid that the ſpade would ſcarcely pierce it; and one-fifth part of the maſs at leaſt was pure ſalt in chryſtals. The water now guſhed in perfectly clear and as ſalt as brine.

Another object of natural hiſtory was diſcovered about five miles north-weſt from the ſalt pan. This was on the ſide of a ſmall hill down which ran a ſtreamlet of chalybeate water from a ſpring ſituated about midway of the aſcent. Immediately below the ſpring the ſtream ran through a chaſm of five or ſix feet deep, in the midſt of a mound of black boggy earth which ſeemed to have been vomited out of the ſpring. The mound was completely deſtitute of any kind of vegetation, and ſo light and tumefied that it would ſcarcely ſupport the weight of a man. The water was clear, but the bottom of the channel was covered with a deep orange-colored ſediment of a gelatinous conſiſtence, void of ſmell or taſte. In every part of the bog was oozing out a ſubſtance, in ſome places yellow, and in others green, which was auſtere to the taſte like that of alum. When expoſed to the flame of a candle it ſwelled out into a large hollow bliſter, of which the external part had become a red friable clay, and the interior ſurface was coated over with a black glaſſy pellicle. The ſmell given out was at firſt ſlightly ſulphureous and afterwards bituminous. Great quantities of a dark, red, ocraceous earth was thrown out from the bog in ſmall heaps like mole-hills. This when taken between the fingers became oily and adheſive, and the color brightened to that of vermilion. Both the red, the green, and the yellow ſubſtances, when boiled in water, depoſited a ſmooth clayey ſediment,

ſediment, unctuous to the feel, taſteleſs and colorleſs. The water had imbibed a ſtrong acid, and had diſſolved part of the copper kettle in which it was boiled, as appeared by this metal being brought down on pieces of poliſhed iron. The impregnated water changed the color of blue paper. The want of chemical teſts prevented any farther experiments; but I imagine the ſubſtances were ſulphuric acid in combination with clay forming alum, and the ſame acid in union with iron, compoſing green vitriol or copperas, which the mixture of bituminous or other heterogeneous matter had prevented from forming itſelf into regular chryſtals.

The water of the ſpring was of the ſame temperature as the ſurrounding atmoſphere; but a farmer who was with us aſſerted poſitively that fifteen years ago, when laſt he was on the ſpot, the water was thrown out warm to a conſiderable degree. His aſſertion, however, was liable to ſome doubt. Periodical hot ſprings are phenomena in nature not frequently, if ever, met with. It is poſſible that a portion of unſaturated ſulphuric acid coming in its diſengaged ſtate in contact with the water might occaſionally raiſe its temperature. The information of the peaſantry on any ſubject, and in all countries, ſhould be received with a degree of caution. Thoſe of Africa, I have generally obſerved, are much diſpoſed to the marvellous. Before I aſcended the hill in queſtion I was told that the ſuffocating ſmell of ſulphur conſtantly given out was ſcarcely to be ſupported, and that there was always a prodigious ſmoke, both of which were palpable falſehoods.

We

We found encamped on the borders of the ſalt-water lake a farmer and his whole family, conſiſting of ſons and daughters, and grandchildren; of oxen, cows, ſheep, goats, and dogs. He was moving to a new habitation; and, in addition to his live-ſtock, carried with him his whole property in two waggons. He adviſed us to make faſt our oxen to the waggons, as two of his horſes had been devoured on the preceding night by lions. This powerful and treacherous animal is very common in the thickets about the ſalt pan; treacherous, becauſe it ſeldom makes an open attack, but, like the reſt of the feline genus, lies in ambuſh till it can conveniently ſpring upon its prey. Happy for the peaſantry, the Hottentots, and thoſe animals that are the objects of its deſtruction, were its noble and generous nature, that ſo oft has fired the imagination of poets, realized, and that his royal paw diſdained to ſtain itſelf in the blood of any ſleeping creature. The lion, in fact, is one of the moſt indolent of all the beaſts of prey, and never gives himſelf the trouble of a purſuit unleſs hard preſſed with hunger. On our arrival at a farm-houſe on the banks of the Zwart-kop's river, a lion had juſt been ſhot by a trap-gun; and ſhortly after one of the Hottentots had brought down a large male buffalo. This animal (the *bos caffer* of the *Syſtema Naturæ*) is the ſtrongeſt and the fierceſt of the bovine genus. Nature ſeems to have deſigned him as a model for producing extraordinary powers. The horns at the baſe are each twelve or thirteen inches broad, and are ſeparated only by a narrow channel, which fills up with age, and gives to the animal a forehead completely covered with a rugged maſs of horn as hard as rock. From the baſe they diverge backwards, and are incurved towards the points, which

are generally diſtant from each other about three feet. About the height of a common-ſized ox, the African buffalo is at leaſt twice its bulk. The fibres of its muſcles are like ſo many bundles of cords, and they are covered with a hide little inferior in ſtrength and thickneſs to that of the rhinoſceros It is preferred by the peaſantry to the ſkin of all other animals for cutting into thongs to be uſed as traces and harneſs for their carts and waggons. The fleſh is too coarſe-grained to be good; yet the farmers generally ſalt it up as food for their Hottentots. It is curious enough that the teeth of this ſpecies of buffalo ſhould at all times be ſo perfectly looſe in the ſockets as to rattle and ſhake in its head.

The lion frequently meaſures his ſtrength with the buffalo, and always gains the advantage. This, however, he is ſaid to accompliſh by ſtratagem, being afraid to attack him on the open plain. He lies waiting in ambuſh till a convenient opportunity offers for ſpringing upon the buffalo, and fixing his fangs in his throat; then ſtriking his paw into the animal's face, he twiſts round the head and pins him to the ground by the horns, holding him in that ſituation till he expires from loſs of blood. Such a battle would furniſh a grand ſubject for the powers of a maſterly pencil.

If the Dutch have been too indolent to domeſticate the quacha and the zebra, it is leſs a matter of aſtoniſhment that no attempts have been made on the fierce and powerful buffalo. Any other nation, poſſeſſing the Cape for one hundred and fifty years, would certainly have effected it. A male, if taken very young,

young, and ſuffered to run among the cattle, would in all probability have intercourſe with the cows; at leaſt the other ſpecies of the bovine tribe, when domeſticated, have been found to mix together without any difficulty. Such a connection would produce a change in the preſent breed of cattle in the colony, and without doubt for the better: a worſe it could not well be than the common long-legged ox of the country.

On the evening of the eighteenth we arrived at *Zwart-kop's*, or *Algoa bay*, and found His Majeſty's brig, the Hope, riding at anchor there. This bay is open to every point of the compaſs from north-eaſt to ſouth-eaſt, and of courſe affords no kind of ſhelter againſt the prevailing winds. The bottom, however, is generally fine ſand and good holding-ground. Ships may anchor in five fathoms at the diſtance of a mile from the general landing-place, which is on the weſt ſide of the bay; but veſſels of great burden ſhould keep farther out on account of the very heavy ſwell that almoſt perpetually rolls in from the eaſtward. The latitude of the landing-place is 33° 56′ ſouth, and longitude 26° 53′ eaſt of Greenwich; and the diſtance from the Cape, in a direct line, 500 Engliſh miles. The time of high-water, at full and change of the moon, appears to be about three o'clock, and the tide riſes between ſix and ſeven feet. The extent of the bay, from the weſtern point to the eaſtern extremity, where it rounds off into the general pending of the coaſt, is about twenty miles; and the ſhore, except from the landing-place to the weſt point, is a fine, ſmooth, ſandy beach. The rivers that fall into the bay are the *Zwart-kop's*, the *Kooka*, and the *Sunday*. The mouth of each of theſe rivers is cloſed up

 by

by a bar of ſand, which occaſionally breaks down as the maſs of water in the river becomes too heavy for the mound of ſand to ſupport it; and the firſt ſouth-eaſt wind again blocks it up, carrying at the ſame time a quantity of ſalt water into the river. Cloſe to the landing-place, however, there is a copious ſpring of excellent water at the extremity of a narrow ſlip of ground, hemmed in between a ridge of ſand-hills on one ſide, and by a ſudden riſe of the country on the other. This ſlip is about four thouſand feet long by five hundred in width. It is compoſed of excellent ſoil, has a gentle ſlope to the ſhore of the bay, and is the prettieſt ſituation for a ſmall fiſhing village that could poſſibly be imagined.

Zwart-kop's bay, indeed, ſeems to hold out very conſiderable advantages in the fiſhing trade. The bay ſwarms with the black whale, and abounds with every ſort of excellent fiſh that frequent the coaſt of Southern Africa; and the ſalt pan would furniſh an inconſumable quantity of ſtrong bay ſalt ready prepared for uſe. More ſolid advantages might ſtill be derived to the trading part of the nation, and to the Eaſt-India Company in particular, were an eſtabliſhment formed at this place for the preparation of ſalted beef and fiſh. The bad quality of the Cape beef has been accounted for in the preceding Chapter. The cattle in this part of the country, from the Snowy mountains to the ſea-coaſt, are generally in good condition; and the beef that is killed here takes ſalt and keeps juſt as well as in Europe. If the butchers at the Cape can afford to contract for ſupplying the army with beef at two-pence a-pound, after having brought the cattle five, ſix, and ſeven hundred miles at their

own expence, and at the loſs of almoſt half the weight of the animals, it may eaſily be conceived at how very cheap a rate veſſels bound on long voyages might be victualled at Zwartkop's bay: or, if the meat here prepared ſhould be tranſported to the Cape in coaſting veſſels, it might be afforded there conſiderably under ſixpence a-pound. The ſurrounding country is very fertile; and corn in almoſt any quantity might be purchaſed at the bay for leſs than three ſhillings a buſhel. Hides and ſkins might alſo be ſalted and become an article of export. Thoſe of the wild antelopes, even with the rough dreſſing of the uninformed peaſantry, make very fine leather. For ſtrength and durability the ſkins of wild animals are much preferable to thoſe that have been domeſticated.

At the diſtance of fifteen miles to the weſtward of the bay, and cloſe to the ſea-ſhore, many thouſand acres of ground are covered completely with foreſt-trees of various kinds and dimenſions: the moſt common was the *geel hout* or yellow wood, (*taxus elongatus*) erroneouſly called by Thunberg the *ilex crocea*. Theſe trees grow to the amazing ſize of ten feet in diameter, and to the height of thirty or forty feet of trunk, clear of branches. The wood is very ſerviceable for many purpoſes, but will not bear expoſure to weather. Next to the yellow wood is the *yzer hout*, iron-wood, (a *ſideroxylon*,) growing to the ſize of three feet in diameter, and very high. The wood of this tree is cloſe-grained, ponderous, and very hard. *Haſſagai hout* (the *curteſia faginea* of the *Hortus Kewenſis*) is a beautiful tree growing to the ſize of the iron-wood, and is uſed for naves, fellies, and ſpokes of waggon-wheels, and moſt implements of

huſbandry.

husbandry. The grain of this wood is somewhat closer and the color darker than those of plain mahogany. *Stink hout*, or stinking wood, takes its name from an offensive excrementitious odor that exhales while green, and which it retains till perfectly seasoned. It grows almost to the size of the *geel hout*, and is by many degrees the best wood in the colony. The grain and shading are not unlike those of walnut; and many specimens from old trees make exceeding beautiful furniture. It appears to be well calculated for use in ship-building, either as knees, timbers, or plank. The stink hout is the native oak of Africa, and I believe the only species found upon that continent. It may therefore not improperly be called the *Quercus Africana*. Several other timber-trees of vast size were growing here, and afterwards met with in various parts of the colony, particularly along the southern coast, to the number of more than forty different kinds, a list of which will be given in a future Chapter; yet in Cape Town there is a general complaint of want of wood; and the extravagant demand of six hundred *per cent.* profit has been made there for European deals.

In addition to the forest-trees were met with a great variety of small woods for poles; and the whole coast, for more than a day's journey to the westward of Zwart-kop's bay, was covered with thick brushwood almost down to the water's edge. The greatest part of the forests of Africa is encumbered with a species of *lichen* that covers nearly the whole foliage, and hangs from the branches in tufts of a foot to three feet in length. This lichen was observed particularly to be growing upon the *geel hout*, and evidently impeded the growth of its branches.

In the midſt of all theſe foreſts the miſerable hovels in which the graziers live are the pictures of want and wretchedneſs. Four low mud-walls, with a couple of ſquare holes to admit the light, and a door of wicker-work, a few crooked poles to ſupport a thatch of ruſhes, ſlovenly ſpread over them, ſerves for the dwelling of many a peaſant whoſe ſtock conſiſts of ſeveral thouſand ſheep and as many hundred heads of cattle. The oxen in this particular paſture are not ſo large nor fat as thoſe farther up in the country, nor were the ſheep nearly ſo good as thoſe of Camdeboo. One principal article of their revenue is butter. An African cow, either from its being a degenerated breed, or from the nature of its food, or the effects of the climate, or perhaps from a combination of theſe, gives a very ſmall quantity of poor milk. Four quarts a-day is conſidered as ſomething extraordinary, and about half the quantity is the uſual average of a cow at the very top of her milk. The butter is ſometimes very good; but the manner of plunging the whole milk into the churn without ſuffering it to ſtand and caſt the cream, is generally againſt its being ſo; nor is the leaſt cleanlineſs obſerved in the management of the dairy.

The country about Zwart-kop's bay ſeems beſt adapted for the cultivation of grain. The farmers give themſelves at this place no trouble to manure the land, yet reckon upon a return of twenty-five, thirty, and even forty, for one, eſpecially if a ſtream of water can occaſionally be turned upon the ground. In ſtiff clayey ground a ſmall quantity of ſheep's dung is ſometimes employed to prevent the fragments from clodding together, and to make their parts leſs tenacious. How little they eſteem

esteem manure is very evident from the heaps of dung piled up about the houses in those places where the cattle, in order to preserve them from beasts of prey, are pent up at nights. These are circular or square spaces, shut in by dead branches of the thorny mimosa, and are called *kraals*, a name which they have also thought proper to transfer to the collected huts of the Hottentots or Kaffers. The beds of some of these kraals were twelve feet deep of dung, unmixed with any other material; and this is not the only nor the least offensive nuisance with which the hovel of a Dutch peasant is usually surrounded.

The great fertility of the land in this part of the colony can be no inducement for the farmers to extend the cultivation of grain beyond the present limited quantity, as they can have no demand for their produce unless a coasting trade should be established. They would be very glad to find a market for their grain at a contract price of two shillings and eight-pence for a Winchester bushel delivered at Zwart-kop's bay. The wheat of the Cape is a large full grain, weighing usually from sixty-one to sixty-five pounds a bushel. Since the capture of the Cape a small cargo was sent to Europe which sold in Mark-lane market at a higher price than the best English wheat that appeared on the same day.

The valley through which the Zwart-kop's river meanders in its course to the bay, is a fertile tract of country, the greatest part of it capable of being laid under water. It is twenty miles in length and between two and three in width. The hills, that on each side rise with an easy slope, exhibit an unbroken forest

of

of evergreen plants holding a middle rank, in point of ſize, between ſhrubs and trees. The tree *craſſula*, ſeveral ſpecies of the *aloe*, the *euphorbia*, and other ſucculent plants, were alſo mixed with the ſhrubbery. The whole valley is divided between four families, each having not leſs than five thouſand acres of land independent of the encloſing hills covered with wood. Yet not ſatisfied with this enormous quantity, they have made ſeveral attempts to burn down the foreſt, that the cattle might more conveniently come at the hefts of ſweet graſs that abound within it. Hitherto all their endeavours have proved fruitleſs. The moment that the ſucculent plants, particularly the great *aloes* and *euphorbia*, became heated, the expanded air within them burſt open the ſtems, and their juices, ruſhing out in ſtreams, extinguiſhed the fire.

In one part of the valley was a moraſs of conſiderable extent, that by one ſingle drain might be converted into a very beautiful meadow. The vaſt numbers of the Egyptian and the Mountain gooſe, of teals, and ſeveral ſpecies of ducks, that harboured in the reeds by which the ſwamp was covered, were beyond credibility, and the damage they did to the corn was very conſiderable. I have ſeen a field literally covered with them; and they were too bold to be driven away by ſhooting at them. The buffalos alſo deſcend from the thickets at night, and commit great depredations among the corn. Theſe, however, are much more eaſily chaſed away than the geeſe, and retire at the report of a muſquet.

The ſwamp concealed alſo a ſpecies of antelope, or goat, called the *riet-bok*, or red goat, which does not appear yet to have been deſcribed by naturaliſts. In color and ſize the male approaches nearly to the *leucophæa* or blue antelope. Its horns are from nine inches to a foot in length, diverge a little towards the points which are bent forwards, and are annulated about one-fourth of the length from the baſe. A creſt of ſhort hair runs from the throat to the cheſt, which circumſtance may probably aſſign it a place in the goat genus. The diſtinction ſeems to be arbitrary and not drawn by nature. This is a very rare animal, and ſcarcely known in moſt parts of the colony. Another ſpecies of antelope was here very plentiful, known by the Hottentot name of *orabie*, which, except in color and ſize, being of a darker brown and a little larger, bore a conſiderable reſemblance to the ſteenbok: it was marked down the face with two yellow lines. Here alſo we met with that beautiful little animal the *royal antelope* of Pennant, and the *pygmæa* of the *Syſtema Naturæ*. Except the pigmy muſk-deer, the royal antelope is the ſmalleſt of the hoofed quadrupeds: the height is from nine to twelve inches: the ſides of a light brown paſſing into an aſh-colored blue on the back: the horns are about an inch and half long, erect and parallel, black, poliſhed, and ſhining like marble: its habits are mild and innocent. The *boſch-bok* or wood-deer, the *antelope ſylvatica*, with its white-ſpotted haunches, was common amongſt the bruſhwood; and the grieſbok, the ſteenbok, and the duiker, were very plentiful upon the plains.

Of

Of birds, besides the ducks and geese already noticed, were great variety of water-fowl, such as flamingos, pelicans, and several species of cranes. Partridges, pheasants, and bustards were also very plentiful. The bird called in the Cape a pheasant is in fact a *tetrao* or grouse, with remarkably strong spurs on the legs, and two spurious ones just below the knee-joint. Besides the two species of bustards known in the colony by the name of *korhaans*, at this place was a third which appeared to be by much the finest bird in Southern Africa, and which, though sufficiently common, has not yet been described in the *Systema Naturæ*. It is called here the *wilde pauw*, or wild peacock, a name common with another large and elegant bird, the *ardea pavonina* or balearic crane. The bird in question is an *otis*, and is nearly as large as the Norfolk bustard. The feathers of the neck are long, very thick, and loose, like those of a domestic fowl, of a bright chesnut-color on the upper part, and an ash-colored blue under the throat and on the breast. The feathers of the back beautifully undulated with black and brown lines, the belly white; the tail-feathers from sixteen to twenty in number, marked across with alternate bars of black and white; the spread of the wings seven feet, and the whole length of the bird three feet and an half. It is generally met with in the neighbourhood of farm-houses; and to all appearance might very easily be domesticated: the flesh is exceeding good with a high flavor of game. In the vicinity of the woods we saw a great number of the *falco serpentarius*, ridiculously enough called the secretary bird, from the long feathers of its crest being supposed to resemble the pens that it was the custom for merchants' clerks to stick in the hair. The serpentarius is the

avowed enemy of ſnakes, on which account he is conſidered, both by the Coloniſts and the Hottentots, as a ſacred bird. Of the ſeveral kinds of ſnakes that they here enumerate, one only was conſidered as innoxious; this was the *boom ſlange* or tree-ſnake, ſo called from its being generally found coiled round the branches of trees; it is from ſix to ten feet in length, very thick, and of a dark ſteel-blue color approaching nearly to black. It is ſaid to take its abode in trees for the ſake of procuring its food with the greater convenience, which in general conſiſts of the ſmaller kinds of birds. The faſcinating power aſcribed to certain ſnakes of drawing animals within their reach by fixing their eyes upon them, or by ſome other means, has often been remarked and as often diſbelieved. When a fact is mentioned of ſo extraordinary a nature that the generality of mankind could not have obſerved it, individual teſtimony is not always of ſufficient force to eſtabliſh general belief. In the ſouthern part of Africa, where ſnakes are every where met with in great abundance, the fact with regard to their faſcinating power over birds is ſo well known that very few of the peaſantry will heſi-tate to vouch for the truth of it from perſonal obſervation; but I have never heard it ſuppoſed here that the influence of the charm was extended to the human ſpecies, as has been aſſerted, ſeemingly on good authorities, to be the caſe in parts of Aſia and North America. The moſt formidable ſpecies of this vene-mous tribe of animals in the colony of the Cape is the hooded ſnake, which they call the cobra capella. The Hottentots are acquainted with ſeveral vegetable antidotes againſt the poiſon of ſerpents; but the moſt approved remedy among the Dutch is the *ſlange ſteen* or ſnake-ſtone, which they hold to be infallible.

This

This is nothing more than a piece of firm bone of ſome animal made into an oval ſhape and burnt round the edges ſo as to leave a whitiſh ſpot in the middle. The country-people, who purchaſe this remedy under the idea of its being a ſtone taken out of the head of a certain ſpecies of ſerpent, were very much aſtoniſhed on being told that it was only a piece of bone; and the more ſo on finding that this ſubſtance ſtood their teſt of the goodneſs of the *ſlange ſteen*, which was that of throwing out bubbles on the ſurface when immerſed in water. To the poroſity of the bone may be aſcribed its healing qualities, if it actually poſſeſſes any; for which reaſon any other ſubſtance made up of capillary tubes, as common ſponge for inſtance, might produce the ſame effect.

About twenty miles to the weſtward of Zwart-kop's bay commences another wide, open, unſheltered indent in the coaſt called Camtoos bay, into which fall the Kromme river, the Camtoos river, Van Staaden's river, and ſeveral other inferior ſtreams. At the mouth of the Krommé river two or three ſhips may ride at anchor in tolerable good ſhelter from moſt winds except the ſouth-eaſt. The country that ſurrounds this large bay is covered with thick bruſhwood, and in places with clumps of foreſt-trees. Near the mouth of Van Staaden's river we found, in the ſteep ſides of a deep glen, ſeveral ſpecimens of a lead ore. It was of that ſpecies known by the name of galena, which is lead mineralized with ſulphur. The maſſes had no appearance of cubic chryſtallization, but were granular and amorphous in ſome ſpecimens, and the ſurfaces in others were made up of ſmall facets. This ſort of galena is ſometimes called

called by miners *white ſilver ore*, on account of the large proportion it has been found to contain of that metal. It is well known that all galenas contain more or leſs of ſilver; and it has been obſerved that thoſe whoſe configuration is leaſt diſtinct have the greateſt proportion, the heterogeneous metal having diſturbed and obſtructed the natural arrangement of the particles, which would be that of a mathematical cube if perfectly pure. The vein of the ore was about three inches wide and an inch thick, and it appeared to increaſe both in width and thickneſs as it advanced under the ſtratum of rock with which it was covered. The *gangue* or *matrix* was quartoze ſand-ſtone of a yellowiſh tinge, cellular and fibrous, harſh to the feel, and eaſily broken.

Some experiments were formerly made, in a rough way, at the Cape of Good Hope, upon ſpecimens of this identical vein of lead-ore, by Major Van Dhen, an officer in the Dutch ſervice, and the reſult of theſe proved it to be uncommonly rich in ſilver. According to this gentleman's ſtatement of the aſſay, two hundred pounds of the ore contained one hundred pounds of pure lead and eight ounces of ſilver. Should this on a more accurate trial turn out to be the caſe, it may hereafter prove a valuable acquiſition to the colony. Lead mines, it is true, are generally very deep below the ſurface of the ground, and the working of them is both troubleſome and expenſive. But at this place a vein of rich ore, ſhewing itſelf at the ſurface, gives reaſonable grounds for preſuming that the large body of the mine is at no great depth, and if ſo it might be worked with great advantage. The ſurrounding country is particularly favor-

favorable for the profecution of fuch an undertaking. Wood is in fuch abundance both for building and for fuel, that it could not be exhaufted in an age. Two ftreams of water unite in the bottom of the glen. The country would fupport with cattle and corn any number of people that might be required to carry on the works; and the diftance of the mine is only five miles from the mouth of Van Staaden's river in Camtoos bay.

Having finifhed our obfervations on Zwart-kop's bay and the adjoining country, the next ftep was to make the beft of our way to the eaftward along the fea-coaft where the Kaffers were faid to have ftationed themfelves in the greateft numbers. An old Hottentot, who on former occafions had ferved as interpreter between the landrofts of Graaff Reynet and the Kaffer Chiefs, had, according to appointment, joined us with his fuite, confifting of about half a dozen of his countrymen. The landroft, on his joining us, invefted him with his ftaff of office, a long ftick with a brafs head on which was engraven the king's arms. By fuch a ftaff, in the time of the Dutch government, a Hottentot was conftituted a captain; and, by the number they created of thefe captains, the ruin of their hordes was much facilitated. But they are now no more; they and their hordes have entirely difappeared, and our old *Captain Haafbeck* commands in Graaff Reynet without a rival.

Twenty years ago, if we may credit the travellers of that day, the country beyond Camtoos river, which was then the eaftern limit of the colony, abounded with kraals or villages of Hottentots, out of which the inhabitants came to meet them by

hundreds

hundreds in a groupe. Some of thefe villages might ftill have been expected to remain in this remote and not very populous part of the colony. Not one, however, was to be found. There is not in the whole extenfive diftrict of Graaff Reynet a fingle horde of independent Hottentots; and perhaps not a fcore of individuals who are not actually in the fervice of the Dutch. Thefe weak people, the moft helplefs, and in their prefent condition perhaps the moft wretched, of the human race, duped out of their poffeffions, their country, and finally out of their liberty, have entailed upon their miferable offspring a ftate of exiftence to which that of flavery might bear the comparifon of happinefs. It is a condition, however, not likely to continue to a very remote pofterity. The name of Hottentot will be forgotten or remembered only as that of a deceafed perfon of little note. Their numbers of late years have rapidly declined. It has generally been obferved that wherever Europeans have colonized, the lefs civilized natives have always dwindled away, and at length totally difappeared. Various caufes have contributed to the depopulation of the Hottentots. The impolitic cuftom of hording together in families, and of not marrying out of their own kraals, has no doubt tended to enervate this race of men, and reduced them to their prefent degenerated condition, which is that of a languid, liftlefs, phlegmatic people, in whom the prolific powers of nature feem to be almoft exhaufted. To this may be added their extreme poverty, fcantinefs of food, and continual dejection of mind, arifing from the cruel treatment they receive from an inhuman and unfeeling peafantry, who having difcovered themfelves to be removed to too great a diftance from the feat

of

of their former government to be awed by its authority, have exercifed, in the moft wanton and barbarous manner, an abfolute power over thefe poor wretches reduced to the neceffity of depending upon them for a morfel of bread. There is fcarcely an inftance of cruelty faid to have been committed againft the flaves in the Weft-India iflands, that could not find a parallel from the Dutch farmers of the remote parts of the colony towards the Hottentots in their fervice. Beating and cutting them with thongs of the hide of the fea-cow or rhinofceros, is a gentle punifhment, though thefe fort of whips which they call *fhambos* are moft horrid inftruments, tough, pliant, and heavy almoft as lead. Firing fmall fhot into the legs and thighs of a Hottentot is a punifhment not unknown to fome of the monfters who inhabit the neighbourhood of Camtoos river. Inftant death is not unfrequently the confequence of punifhing thefe poor wretches in a moment of rage. This is of little confequence to the farmer; for though they are to all intents and purpofes his flaves, yet they are not transferable property. It is this circumftance which, in his mind, makes their lives lefs valuable and their treatment more inhuman.

In offences of too fmall moment to ftir up the phlegm of a Dutch peafant, the coolnefs and tranquillity difplayed at the punifhment of his flave or Hottentot is highly ridiculous, and at the fame time indicative of a favage difpofition to unfeeling cruelty lurking in his heart. He flogs them, not by any given number of lafhes, but by time; and as they have no clocks nor fubftitutes for them capable of marking the fmaller divifions of time, he has invented an excufe for the indulgence of

one of his moſt favorite ſenſualities, by flogging them till he has ſmoked as many pipes of tobacco as he may judge the magnitude of the crime to deſerve. The government of Malacca, according to the manuſcript journal of an intelligent officer in the expedition againſt that ſettlement, has adopted the ſame cuſtom of *flogging by pipes*; and the fiſcal or chief magiſtrate, or ſome of his deputies, are the ſmokers on ſuch occaſions.

By a reſolution of the old government, as unjuſt as it was inhuman, a peaſant was allowed to claim as his property, till the age of five-and-twenty, all the children of the Hottentots in his ſervice to whom he had given in their infancy a morſel of meat. At the expiration of this period the odds are ten to one that the ſlave is not emancipated. A Hottentot knows nothing of his age; "he takes no note of time." And though the ſpirit that dictated this humane law expanded its beneficence in favor of the Hottentot by directing the farmer to regiſter the birth of ſuch children as he may intend to make his ſlaves, yet it ſeldom happens, removed as many of them are to the diſtance of ten or twelve days' journey from the Droſdy, that the Hottentot has an opportunity of inquiring when his ſervitude will expire; and indeed it is a chance if he thinks upon or even knows the exiſtence of ſuch a reſource. Should he be fortunate enough to eſcape at the end of the period, the beſt part of his life has been ſpent in a profitleſs ſervitude, and he is turned adrift in the decline of life (for a Hottentot begins to grow old at thirty) without any earthly thing he can call his own, except the ſheep's ſkin upon his back.

The

The condition of thoſe who engage themſelves from year to year is little better than that of the other. If they have already families, they erect for them little ſtraw-huts near the farm-houſe. Their children are encouraged to run about the houſe of the peaſant, where they receive their morſel of food. This is deemed ſufficient to eſtabliſh their claim to the young Hottentots; and ſhould the parents, at the end of the term for which they engaged, expreſs a deſire to quit the ſervice, the farmer will ſuffer them to go, perhaps turn them away, and detain their children.

Thoſe who are unmarried and free are ſomewhat better in their ſituation than the others, though not much. The pitiful wages they agree for are ſtopped upon every frivolous occaſion. If an ox or a ſheep be miſſing, the Hottentot muſt replace them; nor would he be ſuffered to quit his ſervice till he has earned the value of them. An ox, or a couple of cows, or a dozen ſheep, worth forty or fifty ſhillings, are the uſual wages of a whole year; and it frequently happens that a bill for tobacco or brandy is brought againſt them to the full amount.

In ſuch a ſituation, and under ſuch circumſtances, it may eaſily be ſuppoſed that the Hottentot has little inducement to engage in marriage. Thoſe who do ſo have ſeldom more than two or three children; and many of the women are barren. This, however, is not the caſe when a Hottentot woman is connected with a white man. The fruit of ſuch an alliance is not only in general numerous, but are beings of a very different nature from the Hottentot, men of ſix feet high and ſtout in

 propor-

proportion, and women well made, not ill-featured, ſmart, and active. Theſe people, called *baſtaards*, generally marry with each other, or with perſons of color, but ſeldom with Hottentots, ſo that it is probable this mixed breed in a ſhort time will ſupplant that from which they are deſcended in the female line. The Hottentot girls in the ſervice of the coloniſts are in ſituations too dependant to dare to reject the proffered embraces of the young peaſantry.

It has frequently been obſerved that a ſavage who dances and ſings muſt be happy. With him theſe operations are the effects of pleaſurable ſenſations floating in his mind: in a civilized ſtate, they are arts acquired by ſtudy, and practiſed at appointed times, without having any reference to the paſſions. If dancing and ſinging were the teſts by which the happineſs of a Hottentot was to be tried, he would be found among the moſt miſerable of all human beings; I mean thoſe Hottentots living with the farmers of Graaff Reynet in a ſtate of bondage. It is rare to obſerve the muſcles of his face relaxed into a ſmile. A depreſſed melancholy and deep gloom conſtantly overſpreads his countenance. A Ghonaqua man and a young Hottentot girl from Sneuwberg, both of them in the ſervice of one of the farmers who croſſed the deſert with us, were the only two I had hitherto met with who ſeemed to have any taſte for muſic. They had different inſtruments; one was a kind of guittar with three ſtrings ſtretched over a piece of hollow wood with a long handle; it was called in their language *gabowie*. The other inſtrument was extremely ſimple: It conſiſted of a piece of ſinew or inteſtine twiſted into a ſmall cord, and faſtened

to

to a hollow ſtick about three feet in length, at one end to a ſmall peg, which, by turning, brings the ſtring to the proper degree of tenſion, and at the other to a piece of quill fixed into the ſtick. The tones of this inſtrument are produced by applying the mouth to the quill, and are varied according as the vibratory motion is given to the quill and ſtring by inſpiration or expiration. It ſounds like the faint murmurs of diſtant muſic that "comes o'er the ear" without any diſtinct note being made out by that organ. This inſtrument was called the *gowra*.

Of the very few Hottentots in the diſtrict of Graaff Reynet, who, beſides our interpreter, had preſerved a ſort of independance, and ſupported themſelves, partly by the chace, and partly from the labors of their children who were in ſervitude, was a ſmall party of four or five old men who paid us a viſit near the woods of *Bruyntjes Hoogté*. Theſe men carried the ancient weapons of their nation, bows, and quivers charged with poiſoned arrows. The bow was a plain piece of wood from the *guerrie boſch*, apparently a ſpecies of rhus; and ſometimes the Haſſagai wood is uſed for the ſame purpoſe. The ſtring, three feet long, was compoſed of the fibres of the dorſal muſcles of the ſpringbok twiſted into a cord. The ſtem of an aloe furniſhed the quiver. The arrow conſiſted of a reed, in one extremity of which was inſerted a piece of highly-poliſhed ſolid bone from the leg of an oſtrich, round, and about five inches in length; the intent of it ſeemed to be that of giving weight, ſtrength, and eaſy entrance to this part of the arrow. To the end of the bone was affixed a ſmall ſharp piece of iron of the form of an

equilateral

equilateral triangle; and the ſame ſtring of ſinews that bound this tight to the bone, ſerved alſo to contain the poiſon between the threads and over the ſurface, which was applied in the conſiſtence of wax or varniſh. The ſtring tied in alſo at the ſame time a piece of ſharp quill pointed towards the oppoſite end of the arrow, which was not only meant to increaſe the difficulty of drawing it out, but alſo to rankle and tear the fleſh, and to bring the poiſon more in contact with the blood. The whole length of the arrow was barely two feet. There are ſeveral plants in South Africa from which the Hottentots extract their poiſons by macerating the leaves or branches, and inſpiſſating the juices, either by boiling or by expoſure to the heat of the ſun; but the poiſon taken from the heads of ſnakes, mixed with the juices of certain bulbous-rooted plants, is what they moſtly depend upon. This party of old men had killed a hartebeeſt with a poiſoned arrow by wounding it in the thigh. The animal had run about half an hour after receiving the wound before it fell. They immediately cut away the fleſh round the wound, when it has been made with a poiſoned arrow, and ſqueeze out the blood from the carcaſe, in which ſtate they know from experience that the fleſh taken into the ſtomach will do them no injury.

The ancient manners and primitive character of this extraordinary race of men are, no doubt, much changed ſince their connection with the coloniſts; and the nearer they are found to the capital and the parts moſt inhabited by Europeans, the leſs they retain of them. If at any time they compoſed ſocieties governed by laws, ſwayed by cuſtoms, and obſervant

of

of religious ceremonies, many of which, as related among the fables of ancient voyagers, and revived by ſome modern travellers, were ſo abſurd and extremely ridiculous as to create ſtrong doubts of their exiſtence, they have now ſo completely loſt them that no one trace remains behind. The name even that has been given to this people is a fabrication. *Hottentot* is a word that has no place nor meaning in their language; and they take to themſelves the name under the idea of its being a Dutch word. When they were ſpread over the ſouthern angle of Africa, each horde had its particular name; but that by which the whole nation was diſtinguiſhed, and which at this moment they bear among themſelves in every part of the country, is *Quaiquæ*. From living together in particular clans, and, in later times, from mixing with different people, the Hottentots of one diſtrict differ very conſiderably from thoſe of another. The part of the country we now were in, being the laſt that was colonized, was inhabited moſt probably by ſuch as had retained more of their original character than the others; and it is thoſe to whom the following remarks are meant to apply.

Low as they are ſunk in the ſcale of humanity, their character ſeems to have been very much traduced and miſrepreſented. It is true there is nothing prepoſſeſſing in the appearance of a Hottentot, but infinitely leſs ſo in the many ridiculous and falſe relations by which the public have been abuſed. They are a mild, quiet, and timid people; perfectly harmleſs, honeſt, faithful; and, though extremely phlegmatic, they are kind and affectionate to each other, and not incapable of ſtrong attachments. A Hottentot would ſhare his laſt morſel with his companions.

panions. They have little of that kind of art or cunning that ſavages generally poſſeſs. If accuſed of crimes of which they have been guilty, they generally divulge the truth. They ſeldom quarrel among themſelves or make uſe of provoking language. Though naturally of a fearful and cowardly diſpoſition, they will run into the face of danger if led on by their ſuperiors; and they ſuffer pain with great patience. They are by no means deficient in talent, but they poſſeſs little exertion to call it into action: the want of this was the principal cauſe of their ruin. The indolence of a Hottentot is a real diſeaſe, whoſe only remedy ſeems to be that of terror. Hunger is inſufficient to effect the cure. Rather than to have the trouble of procuring food by the chace, or of digging the ground for roots, they will willingly faſt the whole day provided they may be allowed to ſleep. Inſtances frequently occurred in the courſe of our journies, when our Hottentots have paſſed the day without a morſel of food, in preference of having the trouble to walk half a mile for a ſheep. Yet, though they are ſo exceedingly patient of hunger, they are at the ſame time the greateſt gluttons upon the face of the earth. Ten of our Hottentots ate a middling-ſized ox, all but the two hind legs, in three days; but they had very little ſleep during the time, and had faſted the two preceding days. With them the word is to eat or to ſleep. When they cannot indulge in the gratification of the one, they generally find immediate relief in flying to the other.

Their manner of eating marks the voracity of their appetite. Having cut from the animal a large ſteak, they enter one edge

with

with the knife, and paſſing it round in a ſpiral manner till they come to the middle, they produce a ſtring of meat two or three yards in length. The whole animal is preſently cut into ſuch ſtrings; and while ſome are employed in this buſineſs, and in ſuſpending them on the branches of the ſhrubbery, others are broiling the ſtrings coiled round and laid upon the aſhes. When the meat is juſt warmed through they graſp it in both hands, and applying one end of the ſtring to the mouth, ſoon get through a yard of fleſh. The aſhes of the green wood that adhere to the meat ſerve as a ſubſtitute for ſalt. As ſoon as a ſtring of meat has paſſed through their hands, they are cleaned by rubbing over different parts of their body. Greaſe thus applied from time to time, and accumulating perhaps for a whole year, ſometimes melting by the ſide of a large fire and catching up duſt and dirt, covers at length the ſurface of the body with a thick black coating that entirely conceals the real natural color of the ſkin. This is diſcoverable only on the face and hands, which they keep ſomewhat cleaner than the other parts of the body by rubbing them with the dung of cattle. This takes up the greaſe, upon which water would have no effect.

The dreſs of a Hottentot is very ſimple. It conſiſts of a belt made of a thong cut from the ſkin of ſome animal. From this belt is ſuſpended before a kind of caſe made out of the ſkin of the jackal. The ſhape is that of half a nine-pin cut longitudinally, and the convex and hairy ſide is outermoſt. The intention of this caſe is to receive thoſe parts of the body for which moſt nations have adopted ſome ſort of covering; but few,

 who

who are not entirely naked, have hit upon a leſs effectual one for ſuch a purpoſe than that of the Hottentot. If the real intent of it was the promotion of decency, it ſhould ſeem that he has widely miſſed his aim, as it is certainly one of the moſt immodeſt objects, in ſuch a ſituation as he places it, that could have been contrived. From the back part of the belt or girdle hangs a piece of ſtiff dried ſkin, reaching ſcarcely to the middle of the thigh, cut into the ſhape of an acute iſoſceles triangle with the point uppermoſt. Some wear a couple of ſuch pieces. This contrivance is no better covering than the other; for when he walks quickly or muſters up a running pace, it flies from one ſide to the other, and flaps backwards and forwards in ſuch a manner as to conceal no particular part. This indeed does not ſeem to have been the purpoſe exactly for which it has been contrived. Nature having given to moſt animals a tail to fan themſelves in hot weather and to laſh away troubleſome inſects, and having left the Hottentot without one, he has adopted an artificial one to anſwer the ſame end. Theſe conſtitute the whole of their ſummer dreſs. A great beau will probably faſten a bracelet of beads or a ring of copper round his wriſt: but ſuch are more properly ornaments belonging to the other ſex.

The Hottentot women, fond of finery like thoſe of moſt nations, by their immoderate rage for dreſs accelerated the ruin of their huſbands, which they themſelves had brought on by as ſtrong a rage for ardent ſpirits and tobacco. Theſe two articles and glaſs beads were exchanged for their cattle—things uſeleſs, worthleſs, and even pernicious, for what was their only ſupport,

ſupport, the ſoul of their exiſtence. The thongs of dried ſkins that had encircled their legs from the ankle to the knee, as a protection againſt the bite of poiſonous animals, were now deſpiſed and thrown away, and beads were ſubſtituted in their place. Thus what had been adopted as a matter of neceſſity and prudence paſſed into an affair of faſhion. Their necks, arms, and legs were loaded with glaſs beads: but the largeſt and moſt ſplendid of theſe ornaments were beſtowed upon the little apron, about ſeven or eight inches wide, that hangs from the waiſt and reaches barely to the middle of the thigh. Great pains ſeem to be taken by the women to attract notice towards this part of their perſons. Large metal buttons, ſhells of the cypræa genus with the apertures outwards, or any thing that makes a great ſhew, are faſtened to the borders of this apron. Thoſe who either cannot afford to wear glaſs beads, or have no taſte for the faſhion, wear an apron of a different ſort, which has a very odd appearance: it is the ſkin of an animal cut into threads that hang in a bunch between the thighs, reaching about half-way to the knee; the exterior and anterior parts of the thigh are entirely bare. The threads of ſuch an apron are frequently too thin and few to anſwer the purpoſe of concealment. Inſtead of the tail worn by the men, the women have a ſheep's ſkin that entirely covers the poſterior part of the body from the waiſt to the calf of the leg, and juſt wide enough to ſtrike the exterior part of the thigh. The rattling of this hard and dry ſkin announces the approach of a Hottentot lady long before ſhe makes her appearance. The reſt of the body is naked. Some, however, wear ſkin-caps on their heads made up into different ſhapes, and ornamented as caprice may direct.

 In

In the winter months both ſexes cover themſelves with cloaks made of ſkins.

The cuſtom of greaſing the body and wrapping it in ſkins has been the conſtant theme of abuſe againſt this race of people by thoſe who have written on the ſubject. There are always two ways of repreſenting things, and unfortunately for the poor Hottentot his character has been painted in the worſt light. To cover the body with ſome unctuous matter in a hot climate where water was extremely ſcarce, was a very natural reſource to prevent the ſkin from being ſhrivelled and parched by the ſcorching rays of the ſun, and has been adopted by moſt nations ſituated in or near the torrid zone. The oil that ran ſo profuſely down "Aaron's beard even to the ſkirts of his garment," was in all probability animal fat; for during the forty years that he and Moſes occupied the Children of Iſrael in the deſert with a promiſed land, it is not very likely they had a ſupply of vegetable oil; and though ſome late celebrated hiſtorical painters have clothed theſe leaders of the Children of Iſrael in high-colored garments trimmed with fringe and lace, it may be doubted if they had any other clothing than ſuch as the ſkins of their ſheep, and calves, and goats, ſupplied them with. If the practice of ſmearing the body with fat were adopted in South America, there would not probably be ſuch numbers of objects in the ſtreets of Rio de Janeiro laboring under that moſt diſguſting and dreadful diſorder the elephantiaſis. The Hottentots know nothing of ſuch a complaint; nor did I perceive that any kind of cutaneous diſeaſe was prevalent among them.

The perſon of a Hottentot while young is by no means void of ſymmetry. They are clean-limbed, well-proportioned, and erect. Their joints, hands, and feet are remarkably ſmall. No protuberance of muſcle to indicate ſtrength; but a body delicately formed as that of a woman marks the inactive and effeminate mind of a Hottentot. The face is in general extremely ugly; but this differs very materially in different families, particularly in the noſe, ſome of which are remarkably flat and others conſiderably raiſed. The color of the eye is a deep cheſnut: they are very long and narrow, removed to a great diſtance from each other; and the eyelids at the extremity next the noſe, inſtead of forming an angle, as in Europeans, are rounded into each other exactly like thoſe of the Chineſe, to whom indeed in many other points they bear a phyſical reſemblance that is ſufficiently ſtriking. The cheek-bones are high and prominent, and with the narrow-pointed chin form nearly a triangle. Their teeth are beautifully white. The color of the ſkin is that of a yellowiſh brown or a faded leaf, but very different from the ſickly hue of a perſon in the jaundice, which it has been deſcribed to reſemble. The hair is of a very ſingular nature: it does not cover the whole ſurface of the ſcalp, but grows in ſmall tufts at certain diſtances from each other, and, when kept ſhort, has the appearance and feel of a hard ſhoe-bruſh, with this difference, that it is curled and twiſted into ſmall round lumps about the ſize of a marrowfat-pea. When ſuffered to grow, it hangs in the neck in hard twiſted taſſels like fringe.

Some of the women when young, and previous to child-bearing, might ſerve as models of perfection in the human

 figure.

figure. Every joint and limb is rounded and well turned, and their whole body is without an angle or diſproportionate protuberance. Their breaſts are round, firm, and diſtant; but the nipple is unuſually large and ſurrounded by an areola that is much elevated above the general ſurface of the breaſt. Their hands and feet are remarkably ſmall and delicately turned; and in their gait they are not altogether devoid of grace. Their charms, however, are very fleeting. At an early period of life, and immediately after the firſt child, their breaſts begin to grow looſe and flaccid, and, as old age approaches, become diſtended to an enormous ſize; the belly protrudes; and the poſteriors, ſwelling out to incredible dimenſions, give to the ſpine a degree of curvature inwards that makes it appear as if the *os coccygis*, or bone at the lower extremity of the ſpine, was elongated and bent outwards, which is not the caſe. The maſs that covers the poſteriors has been found to be pure fat. Some other ſtriking peculiarities in the conformation of Hottentot women will be noticed when ſpeaking of the Bosjeſmans, who ſeem to be the true aborigines of the country, unmixed with any other tribes of people.

It does not appear that the Hottentots are ſubject to any particular diſeaſes. Life, if not taken away by accident or violence, is generally terminated by a gradual decay and exhauſted nature, which generally happens at an earlier period of exiſtence here than in moſt countries of an equal temperature of climate. It is rare to ſee a Hottentot with ſixty years upon his head; but it is alſo equally rare to ſee a cripple or deformed perſon among them. There are none who profeſſedly practiſe the healing art; every one is his own phyſician. The coloniſts,

colonifts, in this refpect, are no better ferved than the Hottentots. In the whole diftrict of Graaff Reynet there is but one apothecary, and his refidence is at the Drofdy.

Medicine and aftronomy are two fciences that may be fuppofed to have dated their origin from the firft dawn of civilization; by one, men were taught to reftore the vital functions that had loft their tone, and to repair the injured frame; by the other, they informed themfelves of the different periods of feed-time and harveft. Little as the Hottentots are acquainted with the one, they are ftill lefs fo with the other. They have a name for the fun, another for the moon, and a third for the ftars: but this is the extent of their aftronomical knowledge. The divifion of time, by the motion of the heavenly bodies, was too fubtle an operation, and required too much obfervation and profound thinking, for the carelefs and inattentive mind of a Hottentot. The period of a day may almoft be faid to be the extent of his reckoning. When he has occafion to refer to the time of the day, like all other nations who are without machines for marking the divifions of time, he will point out the place in the heavens where the fun then was. The periods that have paft he can exprefs only by faying they were before or after fome memorable event. The feafon of the year is indicated by being fo many moons before or after *uyntjes tyd*, or the time that the roots of the *iris edulis* are in feafon; a time particularly noticed by him, as thefe bulbs once conftituted a confiderable part of his vegetable food. I know not how far the numerals in his language proceed, but none of thofe of our party could tell beyond *five*, nor could any of them put two numbers together

together but by the aſſiſtance of their fingers. Yet they are very far from being a ſtupid people. They learn the Dutch language with great facility. They are excellent markſmen with the gun: and they are uncommonly clever in finding out a paſſage over a deſert uninhabited country. By the quickneſs of their eye they will diſcover deer and other ſorts of game when very far diſtant; and they are equally expert in watching a bee to its neſt. They no ſooner hear the humming of the inſect than they ſquat themſelves on the ground, and, having caught it with the eye, follow it to an incredible diſtance. The organ of ſight, no doubt, is ſtrengthened and improved by exerciſe. Seamen on board ſhips will diſcover objects at ſea the moment they appear above the horizon, and long before they become viſible to a paſſenger's eye.

Except in the preparation of poiſons, making bows and arrows, muſical inſtruments, coarſe earthen ware, and ſewing together the ſkins of ſheep for their winter garments with ſinews or the inteſtines of animals, the Hottentots may be ſaid to be entirely ignorant of arts and manufactures. The great point in which their invention appears to have been exerciſed is in the conſtruction of their language. Of all the methods that have been adopted in language by different nations for the purpoſe of expreſſing objects, and conveying ideas in a clear and unequivocal manner, that which has been hit upon by the Hottentots is certainly the moſt extraordinary. Almoſt all their monoſyllables, and the leading ſyllable of compound words, are thrown out of the mouth with a ſudden retraction of the tongue from the teeth or the palate againſt one of which

it

it had been preſſed, according to the ſignification of the word about to be uttered; for the ſame ſound, with the dental, will have a very different meaning with the palatial retraction of the tongue. The noiſe made by the dental is exactly that which is ſometimes uſed to expreſs impatience, and the palatial is much more full and ſonorous, and not unlike the clacking of a hen that has young chickens. This ſound is never made to precede or to follow a ſyllable, but is thrown out at the ſame time, and incorporated with it. All languages in their infancy conſiſted probably of ſimple or monoſyllabic ſounds; but as theſe could convey only a very limited number of ideas, recourſe was had to inflexion of voice and compoſition of the ſimple ſounds to make the vocabulary more copious. The diviſion of ſuch ſimple ſounds into their elements, and by the various combinations of theſe elements to form an almoſt unlimited number of new ſounds, was one of the moſt wonderful inventions in the hiſtory of man, and much beyond the genius of a Hottentot. He has done, however, all that he found to be neceſſary by a very few compound words, and by the clacking with the tongue. In the firſt formation of his language, nature ſeems to have been his guide. The croaking of a frog is readily recognized in *kraak* or *kraaie;* the lowing of an ox in *'mnoo;* the mewling of a cat in *meau;* the neighing of a horſe in *habæ;* the breaking of the ſea upon the ſhore in *burroo;* all of which are correſpondent words in the language of this people. Many inſtances, beſides theſe, ſufficiently prove that the vocables were adopted in imitation of the ſounds proceeding from the different objects they were meant to expreſs. In the origin they might probably be much cloſer imitations. The

 enun-

enunciation of ſounds is liable to undergo many alterations in paſſing from one generation to another, even among nations that have the means of catching the nice inflexions of voice, and of handing them down, in a viſible form, to poſterity.

The genius of a language is generally diſcoverable in the application of new words to new ideas. The Hottentots who had never ſeen nor heard the report of a gun before their unfortunate connection with Europeans, had a new word to invent in order to expreſs it. They called it *kaboo*, and pronounced the word in ſo emphatic a manner that it was ſcarcely poſſible to miſtake their meaning. The *ka* is thrown out with a ſtrong palatial ſtroke of the tongue, in imitation of the ſound given by the ſtroke of the flint againſt the cover of the pan; and with outſtretched lips, a full mouth, and prolonged ſound, the *boo* ſends forth the report. This language at firſt appears to be of ſuch a nature as to make it impoſſible for an European ever to acquire; the difficulty, however, which is chiefly occaſioned by the action of the tongue, is ſoon got over. Moſt of the Dutch peaſantry in the diſtant diſtricts ſpeak it; and many of them are ſo very much accuſtomed to the uſe of it, that they introduce into their own language a motion of the organ of ſpeech ſufficiently diſtinct to ſhew from whence they procured it.

Notwithſtanding the inhuman treatment that the Hottentots experience from the Dutch farmers, the latter could very ill want the aſſiſtance of the former; and, were they ſenſible of their own intereſt, and the intereſt of their poſterity, inſtead of oppreſſing, they would offer them every encouragement. To

guard

guard their numerous herds; to drive them from place to place in ſearch of food and water, ſometimes on plains which produce not a ſhrub to ſcreen them from the ſcorching rays of an almoſt vertical ſun at one part of the year, or to afford them a ſhelter from the cold winds, froſt, and ſnow that happen in the other, would ill agree with the temper or with the conſtitution of the coloniſts; yet ſhould the preſent ſyſtem of oppreſſion continue, the time is not far diſtant when their own children muſt take upon them the charge now committed to Hottentots. Slaves are too expenſive. In the whole diſtrict of Graaff Reynet there are not more than ſix or ſeven hundred blacks, which is about one to each family; and the ſaid diſtrict contains about 10,000 Hottentots great and ſmall. The total number of this people in the whole colony may be about fifteen thouſand. Broken up and diſperſed as the tribes of this nation now are, few of their ancient uſages are retained among them. If they ever had a religion of any ſort, all traces of it are now loſt: they marry without any kind of ceremony, and inter their dead in the ſame manner. One cuſtom, however, ſtill remained, which ſeemed to be pretty generally obſerved: this was that of ſhaving the heads of young girls as ſoon as the firſt ſymptoms of maturity began to appear; at the ſame time all the ornaments worn on the neck, legs, and arms are removed, the body for once in their lifetime clean waſhed and ſcoured; and, during the continuance of the periodical ſymptoms, they are reſtricted to a milk diet, and are not ſuffered to mix in the company of men.

On the morning of the 29th of Auguſt we left the Zwart-kop's river, and, proceeding to the eaſtward about twenty miles, croſſed a ford of the Sunday river, and encamped upon its bank. At this place it was broad and deep, and without any perceptible current. The whole channel of the river was buried in thick woods that extended forty or fifty yards from the margin of the water upon each bank. The trees conſiſted chiefly of the Karroo mimoſa, a ſpecies of *rhus*, and a narrow-leafed willow. The water was conſiderably impregnated with ſalt. At the feet of the hills, indeed, near which it flowed, were numbers of heaps of a white ſaline ſubſtance light and frothy; and from the under ſurfaces of the projecting ſtrata of rotten ſand-ſtone were ſuſpended a great quantity of ſaline ſtalactites, whoſe baſes were tinged green, perhaps from their being impregnated with a ſolution of copperas or green vitriol.

On the banks of this river we were diſturbed in the night, for the firſt time, by a troop of elephants that had intended to quench their thirſt near the place where we were encamped; but, finding the ground already occupied, they turned quietly away without moleſting us. The following morning we purſued them by the track of their feet into an extenſive thick foreſt of bruſhwood, among which ſeveral made their appearance at a diſtance; but we were not lucky enough to kill any of them.

The following day we travelled near thirty miles over a wild uninhabited part of the country, covered chiefly with ſhrubby plants

plants of the ſame nature as thoſe that grew ſo abundantly between Graaff Reynet and Zwart-kop's river, but in general taller, and of more luxuriant growth. It was in fact an arm of the ſame foreſt, through which a road had been cut juſt wide enough to admit the waggons. Beyond the foreſt the face of the country was beautifully marked with knolls and dells, finely chequered with clumps of evergreen trees and patches of ſhrubbery. Among the ſwells were level meadows covered with graſs of a coarſe reedy nature, and full of copious ſprings of good water. In the evening we encamped on the *Bosjeſman*'s river, and the next day proceeded eaſterly to the *Haſſagai-boſch* river, whoſe ſource is in a ſmall hanging foreſt on the declivity of the *Rietberg*. This long range of hills began here to be broken into a number of inferior elevations that continued to the eaſtern extremity of the colony, where they mingled into the high banks of the Great Fiſh-river.

On the Haſſagai-boſch river ſtood the ſecond habitation that had occurred in the laſt three days' journey, and we were here informed that there was no other to the eaſtward. The country that lies between the Sunday river and the eaſtern limit of the colony, and between the *Rietberg* and the ſea-coaſt, is called the *Zuure Veldt*, or ſour graſs plains. In appearance it is the moſt beautiful diviſion in the whole diſtrict; it is well wooded and watered, has a great depth of good ſoil, and is well clothed with graſs. Till the ſcandalous rupture between the peaſantry and the Kaffers, occaſioned entirely by the injuſtice and tyranny of the former, Zuure Veldt was one of the beſt-peopled diviſions in the diſtrict, but has been ſince that time nearly abandoned.

It now became neceſſary to make ſome arrangement for our projected journey into the country of the Kaffers. Several teams of oxen for the waggons and relays had indeed already met us according to appointment with the farmers, who had alſo aſſembled to the number of thirty or forty perſons, all expecting to accompany us on the intended expedition. When it had been made known to the two members of the council that it would in all probability be neceſſary for us to proceed into the country of the Kaffers, as far as the reſidence of the king, they immediately propoſed, as a neceſſary precaution for ſecurity, to take along with us a party of twenty armed men. It was in vain to convince them that twenty armed men in the heart of a country that could bring as many thouſands into the field, were no better defence than four; that by multiplying our numbers we ſhould multiply the danger of giving offence; that the Kaffers were not to be conſidered in the ſame light as the Bosjeſmans beyond the Sneuwberg, in expeditions againſt whom they had been accuſtomed to join; but, on the contrary, as a mild, rational, and in ſome degree civilized people, who had always afforded protection to ſuch travellers in their country as had made proper applications to their ſovereign for it. The ſtory of ſome Dutch farmer being murdered in Kafferland, where he had gone for the ſake of exchanging trinkets for cattle, had got hold of their minds, and it was no eaſy matter to make them conceive the difference between going officially, in the ſervice of government, to the Kaffer king, and that of clandeſtinely entering a country with the view of carrying on an illicit traffic with the ſubjects of that country. From the time they had known our intentions they had daily teazed the

the landroſt with their propoſal of twenty men, till at length it was found neceſſary to ſilence the application by ſaying, that if they had any apprehenſions as to their perſonal ſafety they were at full liberty to return to Graaff Reynet. Though nothing more was ſaid on the ſubject, there was reaſon to ſuppoſe that the people had aſſembled for the purpoſe of accompanying us. To a Dutch peaſant a jaunt from home, on a hunting party, or to ſee new parts of the country, is ſupreme felicity: but an opportunity of getting into the Kaffer country, ſo rich in cattle, was not to be reſiſted. Some of the farmers it was abſolutely neceſſary to take along with us, as none of our own party were acquainted with a ſingle ſtep of the country. Thoſe that ſeemed to be the moſt proper for this purpoſe were, an old man from Upper Zuure Veldt, and Renſburg, one of the companions of Jacob Van Reenen on the journey along the eaſtern coaſt in ſearch of the unfortunate paſſengers and crew of the Groſvenor that was wrecked on the ſhore of the *Hamboonas*. This at leaſt was the oſtenſible motive for that journey.

Renſburg was on many accounts a deſirable companion on the preſent occaſion. He was well acquainted with the country: he was an excellent markſman; and he had with him an old Hottentot that was ſtill better: from this man he generally reckoned upon a beaſt for every ball. Two or three others joined us in the evening at the place of encampment, under pretence of looking after their oxen with which they had furniſhed us; and the firſt night that we paſſed in Kaffer-land, the number of peaſants, that had contrived to ſmuggle themſelves into that country, amounted to ten.

We

We had not travelled many miles beyond the Haſſagai-boſch river till the diſcovery of the whole ſurface of the country in flames indicated our approach to ſome of the ſtations of the Kaffers. We pitched our tents in fact at night on the banks of the *Kareeka*, amidſt ſeveral hundreds of theſe people, who, on our approach, came ſwarming out of the thick ſhrubbery that ſkirted the river. A party of women were the firſt who advanced to ſalute us, laughing and dancing round the waggons, and putting on all the coaxing manners they could invent, in order to procure from us tobacco and braſs buttons. Good temper, animation, and a cheerful turn of mind, beamed in all their countenances. We found them to be modeſt without reſerve; extremely curious without being troubleſome; lively but not impudent; and ſportive without the leaſt ſhadow of being laſcivious. Their perſonal charms were not of a very captivating nature, though, getting over the prejudice of color, which was that of a dark gloſſy brown verging on black, ſeveral of them might have been accounted handſome. The rapid movement of their dark ſparkling eyes gave animation to their countenances: their teeth were beautifully white and regular; they had neither the thick lips nor flat noſes of Africans in general; and the whole contour of the face and head was equally well formed as thoſe of Europeans; but the moſt ſtriking feature in their character was a degree of ſprightlineſs, activity, and vivacity, that diſtinguiſhed them from the women of moſt nations but little civilized, who are generally reſerved to ſtrangers. Bordering upon the country of the Hottentots, their manners, their perſons, and their whole character, ſeemed to be as widely removed from this phlegmatic race as the

the equator from the pole. The Hottentot young women had much the advantage, however, of the Kaffers in point of figure. The latter were moſtly of low ſtature, very ſtrong-limbed, and particularly muſcular in the leg; but the good humor that conſtantly beamed upon their countenances made ample amends for any defect in their perſons.

The men, on the contrary, were the fineſt figures I ever beheld: they were tall, robuſt, and muſcular; their habits of life had induced a firmneſs of carriage, and an open, manly manner, which, added to the good nature that overſpread their features, ſhewed them at once to be equally unconſcious of fear, ſuſpicion, and treachery. A young man about twenty, of ſix feet ten inches high, was one of the fineſt figures that perhaps was ever created. He was a perfect Hercules; and a caſt from his body would not have diſgraced the pedeſtal of that deity in the Farneſe palace. Many of them had indeed very much the appearance of bronze figures. Their ſkins, which were nearly black, and their ſhort curling hair, were rubbed over with a ſolution of red ochre, and the tint it produced on the dark ground was very far from having any diſagreeable effect. Some few were covered with ſkin-cloaks, but the greater part were entirely naked. The women wore long cloaks that extended below the calf of the leg; and their heads were covered with leather-caps ornamented with beads, with ſhells, and with pieces of poliſhed copper and iron, that were diſpoſed in a variety of forms; but the faſhion of the cap was nearly the ſame in all.

We diſtributed a quantity of tobacco among the women, who carried it to their fathers and huſbands. Theſe had not proved ſuch ſucceſsful pleaders as the females. In the evening they ſent us in return ſome baſkets of milk. Theſe baſkets were made from a ſpecies of *cyperus*, a ſtrong reedy graſs that grew in the ſprings of Zuure Veld. The workmanſhip was exceedingly clever and neat, and the texture ſo cloſe that they were capable of containing the thinneſt fluid. The women informed us that the making of theſe baſkets was one part of their employment; and they ſeemed to feel a pleaſure in our admiration of them. They were all nearly made after one model, which in ſhape was that of a common beehive. As they are never waſhed nor cleaned, the milk thrown into them almoſt immediately coagulates, in which ſtate it is always uſed by this people, and never ſweet from the animal. Having no bread, nor vegetables, nor roots, but ſuch as grew ſpontaneouſly in the country, and as they ſeldom kill any of their cattle for the ſake of the fleſh, the neceſſity of taking ſomething ſolid into the ſtomach led them, perhaps, to adopt this manner of drinking their milk; and the beſt proof of its nutritious quality, in ſuch a ſtate, was the general healthy appearance and vigor of their perſons.

Towards the ſetting of the ſun the whole plain was covered with cattle, which in vaſt herds were brought in from every quarter at the ſignal of command, which was a particular kind of whiſtling noiſe made with the mouth; at another whiſtle the cows ſeparated from the herd, and came forward to have their milk drawn from them. This, and the management of the

the dairy, form a part of the employment of the men. In the morning a third ſignal ſent them out to graze. The Kaffers and their cattle ſeemed perfectly to underſtand each other.

Though at this place there could not be fewer than three hundred men and women, excluſive of a numerous troop of young boys and girls who were obliged to keep at a diſtance; yet not a hut of any kind was to be ſeen. Theſe were all concealed in the midſt of the ſhrubbery: they conſiſted only of a few living twigs, whoſe tops were bent and interwoven into each other, forming a frame, of the ſhape of a parabola, about five feet high and eight in diameter. Theſe frames were rudely covered over with branches of trees and long graſs, and were evidently intended only as temporary abodes.

A chief of the name of *Tooley* paid us a viſit, drank a few glaſſes of wine which he ſeemed very much to reliſh, and received a ſmall preſent of beads and tobacco; but the object that ſeemed moſt to engage his attention was the wiſh to procure for himſelf a pair of breeches. Among our party were a few tolerably ſtout and tall men, yet none of their breeches would ſuffer Tooley's thighs to enter into them. He was a ſtrong muſcular man, of ſix feet in height, and well made. He was good-humored and cheerful, but did not appear to be poſſeſſed of much intellect. He declined entering into any converſation that led to the purport of our journey, and ſaid that his brother *Malloo*, who was one of the firſt of the Kaffer chiefs, would talk to us on that ſubject. An expreſs was therefore ſent for Malloo, who was at a little diſtance on the

 upper

upper part of the river. It was not long before he made his appearance, followed by a third chief of the name of *Etonie.*

In a converſation with theſe chiefs, they were aſked whether they were not acquainted with the treaty that had been made a long time ago between the Chriſtians and Kaffers, and renewed at the concluſion of the late hoſtilities, which treaty had fixed the Great Fiſh river as the line of demarcation between the two nations? Malloo, who ſpoke for the reſt, replied, that they knew it very well. If ſo, it was demanded why had they infringed that treaty by paſſing the ſaid river and taking poſſeſſion of the country belonging to the coloniſts, to the great injury of the latter, who had been obliged to quit their habitations? Malloo replied in a manner that ſhewed he was prepared to anſwer—that there were no habitations in that part of the country where they had fixed themſelves; and as to their motive for paſſing the boundary, he could only ſay, for his own part, that he had come over for one of the reaſons that had carried the coloniſts *firſt* after the treaty into the Kaffer country, which was that of hunting for game.

What this chief ſtated in his reply was perfectly correct. The Dutch peaſantry have not only gone into the Kaffer country ſince the year 1793, to hunt for the larger ſort of game, particularly the hippopotamus, that abounds in all the great rivers of that country, but all thoſe who dwell near the extremity of the colony, upon the Great Fiſh river, have always uſed, and ſtill continue to conſider, the Kaffer ſide of the river as their own, have ſown, and planted, and driven over their

cattle

cattle to graze. Some of the inhabitants of *Bruyntjes Hoogté* had even gone amongſt the *Ghonaquas*, a tribe of people produced between Kaffers and Hottentots, but living under the former; had taken poſſeſſion of the choiceſt part of their country, well watered by two plentiful ſtreams, the Kat and the Kaapna; had laid out the extent of ground that each meant to occupy; planted vines and other fruits; and, certain that the avaricious and unjuſt views of the government would keep equal pace with their own, joined by twenty or thirty names that they contrived to muſter from different parts of the colony, they had the audacity to petition Sir James Craig to grant them, as an indemnification for their loſſes by the Bosjeſmans and the Kaffers, a ſmall piece of ground on the Kaapna; and that it would ſtill further oblige them if he could extend it to the Kat river. This ſmall piece of ground is only about five-and-forty miles beyond the preſent boundary. The daring and impudent falſehoods on which the letter was grounded were eaſily ſeen through by Sir James Craig, and their petition was very properly rejected. The eyes of the coloniſts have long been directed towards the two rivers, the Kat and the Kaapna. A native voyager in this country, whoſe mind ſeemed only to be occupied in hunting elephants, ſhooting ſea-cows, and collecting gold duſt, could not paſs without noticing this part of Kaffer-land. In a Journal, which has been publiſhed by Captain Rio, it is mentioned: " We came to a vaſt " plain extending as far as a river called Kaapna, or fine mea- " dows, which name it highly merits from its delightful ſitua- " tion. The whole country is interſected with rivulets " capable of overflowing the adjacent meadows, and poſſeſſes

" every

"every requisite for becoming a most *convenient* and *charming* "*settlement*." Such a description was sufficient to send a Dutch farmer as far as the Tambookies, if he could only be persuaded there would be no personal danger. Such are the views of those people, who have neither sense of honor, regard for truth, or feelings of justice or humanity to direct their proceedings.

The chiefs were told, that if some few of the colonists had been so imprudent as to transgress the treaty, they had done it contrary to the express orders, and without the knowledge, of government: that the colony was now in the possession of a great and powerful sovereign, the king of England: that one of his first chiefs had deputed us to say, that the established boundary should be observed on the part of the colonists; but he expected also that all those chiefs, who had spread themselves over the country of the colonists, with their families, and dependants, and cattle, would, without any further delay, quietly and peaceably return into their own country; and, as a proof of the good intentions and friendship of the English government towards the Kaffer nation, we were now on our journey to their great chief, or king *Gaika*, carrying for him a present from the English governor at the Cape.

On hearing this, the Kaffer chiefs were apparently uneasy; and it was soon discovered that they not only were on bad terms with the king, but that they had been obliged to fly their country in order to avoid the effects of his displeasure. They now began to change their former tone, and to entreat that an intercession should be made for them with their king, and gave a promise,

a promiſe, on condition of a *meſſenger of peace* being ſent to them, immediately to return into their own country. Such a meſſenger is known by this people from his laying his *haſſagai* or ſpear on the ground at the diſtance of two hundred paces from thoſe to whom he is ſent, and by advancing from thence with extended arms. Being aſſured that every attempt to bring about an amicable adjuſtment between the king and the fugitive chiefs would be tried, and that from the apparent willingneſs, on their part, to a reconciliation, there could be little doubt of ſucceſs, they received each a ſmall preſent, conſiſting of tobacco, knives, flints, and ſteels, tinder-boxes, and a few glaſs beads. Theſe are the ſort of articles which the Dutch farmers have been in the habit of exchanging for their valuable breed of cattle.

The three chiefs were all ſtout, well-formed men; but Etonie in particular might be accounted handſome: he had a lively pleaſing countenance that always wore a ſmile, his eyes were vivid and active, his teeth were white as the pureſt ivory, and his noſe was not in the leaſt flattened, but exactly of the ſame form as that of the European. In their dreſs they had nothing particular to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe they governed, except a ſlender braſs chain which hung ſuſpended on the left ſide, from a wreath of ſmall poliſhed copper beads that encircled the upper part of the head. They wore long cloaks of calves' ſkins, which, being well ſtretched and dreſſed, were very light and pliant. Broad rings of ivory, cut out of the ſolid tuſk of the elephant, were worn upon the left arm, above the elbow. Bracelets of copper and of iron ſurrounded their wriſts, and rings

rings of theſe metals were alſo worn on the legs above the ankles. Glaſs beads ſurrounded their necks; and many of the men had porcupine quills ſtuck through the ear.

Neither had the wives of the chiefs any diſtinction of dreſs from the reſt of the women. They all wore caps, made of ſkins, ſitting cloſe to the head, and hanging behind, and down each ſide, in long divided flaps. Each ſeemed to have decorated their dreſs, without any fixed order, as caprice had ſuggeſted, or as their circumſtances would allow. Small beads of copper, rings of iron, braſs buttons, old knee-buckles, or whatſoever metallic material had fallen into their hands, found a place on ſome part of their dreſs. Some had a braſs button ſtuck in one ear, and in the other a ſtring of glaſs beads or a ſhell. They had no change of habit, but each carried her whole wardrobe about her perſon. Some had not fewer than fifty different ſtrings of necklaces about the neck; a number of rings round their legs and arms of copper and iron; and on their calf-ſkin cloaks were ſtitched ſeveral rows, from top to bottom, of old buttons, as various in ſhape, ſize, and faſhion, as a button-maker's card. Some had feſtoons of ſmall cypræa ſhells round their caps; others had made them into bracelets and necklaces. Suſpended from the neck moſt of them carried the ſhell of a ſmall land tortoiſe, (the *teſtudo puſilla,*) which held a quantity of red ochre, and a thin piece of leather to rub it upon their faces.

The young boys were perfectly naked; and the only ornament about them was a ſmall tuft of the long white hair from the

the rump of the ſpringbok, which was ſtuck upon the crown of the head.

On the ſecond of September we ſkirted the banks of the *Kareeka*, towards the ſea-ſhore, perpetually paſſing through multitudes of Kaffers and their herds of cattle. Of the latter, the collected opinion of the party was, that there could not have been fewer ſeen, in the courſe of this day's journey, than five thouſand head. Among theſe were oxen of remarkable ſize and ſtrength, vaſt numbers of cows, in general much larger and handſomer than thoſe of the colony, ſome of them not unlike the Alderney cow; others were without horns, ſmall and ſtrong, reſembling the black cattle that come down from the Highlands of Scotland. The horns of the large oxen were twiſted with great pains into a variety of ſhapes. The points of ſome were brought to meet under the neck; others were drawn into ſtraight lines projecting horizontally from each ſide of the head; ſome had one horn pointed directly into the air, and the other to the ground; and others, riſing parallel from their baſes, had their points turned back, which gave them the appearance of huge antelopes. Some had large circular pieces cut out of the dewlap; others had this part cut into ſtrings, and hanging in taſſels. Not a ſheep nor goat were to be ſeen. The Kaffers, in fact, never breed any of theſe animals. Dogs in innumerable quantities made their appearance, but ſo miſerably poor that it was painful to look at them. They ſeemed to be a ſmall kind of cur. They had no horſes. Dogs and cattle were the only animals they poſſeſſed.

A riſing eminence between the Bosjeſman and Kareeka rivers, which at this place were not very diſtant, commanded a beautiful view of the ſurrounding country, and a great extent of ſea-coaſt. From theſe elevated plains a ſudden depreſſion of the earth deſcends towards the ſea-ſhore, and particularly between the mouths of the two above-mentioned rivers. The ground has here been rent and torn into vaſt chaſms, ſeparated by high ridges of rude and maſſy rock. The glens were choaked up with thick, tall ſhrubbery, and the ſmaller kinds of the trees of the country. Theſe wild and diſmal dens, of many miles in extent, were conſidered by Renſberg, the perſon before mentioned, as the nurſery of elephants, where, he aſſerted, he had once ſeen in one troop between four and five hundred of theſe enormous brutes, ſcouring the plains, and making for the foreſts.

Several of the perſons with me pretended to have been eye-witneſſes to the manner in which elephants performed the connubial rites; and they invariably aſſerted that the female went down on her knees to receive the male, which, however, is not the caſe. The manner in which this huge animal contrived to propagate the ſpecies is a ſubject that has long engaged the cloſet-naturaliſts of Europe, and which has produced many ſtrange opinions and hypotheſes. Some imagined that the feelings of this animal were ſo delicate, and others that its ſenſe of ſlavery was ſo powerful, that ſhame in the one inſtance, and indignation in the other, were impediments to their indulging, in a domeſticated ſtate, in the gratifications of love. Such-like hypotheſes, founded on falſe ſuggeſtions of travellers, have of

late

late been moſt completely ſet aſide by facts performed in the preſence of many hundred ſpectators. Several Engliſh gentlemen, reſident in the interior parts of India, have bred elephants. In a letter from one of theſe gentlemen to his friend, dated Tipperah, July 11, 1793, the whole proceſs of courtſhip, conſummation, and time of geſtation, are minutely ſtated. From this letter the following are points that appear to be moſt unqueſtionably aſcertained.

Firſt: That tame elephants will procreate in their domeſtic ſtate, and perform the act of love without ſhame, and without feeling any ſenſe of delicacy beyond other brute animals.

Secondly: That the period of geſtation is about twenty-one months.

Thirdly: That they copulate invariably in the ſame manner as a horſe with a mare, but with much leſs vigor. And,

Fourthly, That the female will again receive the male in five or ſix months after delivery.

A copy of the above-mentioned letter having been tranſmitted to the late ingenious Sir William Jones, the relation produced from the ſportive fancy of that celebrated genius the commencement of a mock-heroic poem, in which, though very ſhort, the marks of exuberant imagination ſtrongly appeared. He intitles it Pelion and Oſſa.

 "As

"As in Jove's war, by rebel giants pil'd,
"Enormous Pelion tower'd on Offa wild,
"*Behadur* thus, the Pelion of our wood,
"On fleek *Peauree*, broad as Offa, ftood," &c.

The gigantic elephant is a harmlefs animal in comparifon to the lion, the leopard, wolves, and hyænas, and other beafts of prey with which this wild part of the country abounds; and thefe even are much lefs to be feared than a neft of the moft atrocious villains that ever difgraced and difturbed fociety, which thefe thickets conceal. The gang confifts of feven or eight Dutch peafants, and a body of armed Hottentots which they retain in their fervice. They have no fixed habitation, but rove about from place to place in the woods. They live by the plunder taken from the neighbouring peafantry, and from unfortunate fufferers by fhipwreck, which frequently happens on this wild coaft. They are all outlaws; and rewards have been offered by government for them dead or alive; but the peafantry are fo much afraid of them that none dare approach the place. This gang is known to be intimately connected with the emigrant Kaffers, who have been inftigated by them to continue in the colony.

On the morning of the third of September, as we were preparing to proceed, we had a vifit from the four chiefs, *Tatchoo*, *Comma*, *Yaloofa*, and *Hamboona*, having each with him a detachment of his vaffals. They at once confeffed their fears of returning into their own country, left the king fhould make war upon them; and preffed us to intercede with him for them.

The route from Haſſagai-boſch river had been taken out of the common track in order to ſpeak with the Kaffer chiefs, as well as to have a view of that part of the coaſt where the Boſjeſman and the Kareeka rivers diſcharged themſelves into the ſea. Over the graſſy plains of Zuure Veldt there is little difficulty in finding a road, where the deep glens, through which the branches of rivers run, can be avoided; and we had met with no obſtacle till our arrival at the *Kowie*, which falls into the ſea a little to the eaſtward of the Kareeka. In order to croſs this river it was neceſſary to deſcend from the plain into a deep chaſm two miles in length; not only down a ſteep precipice ſtrewed over with fragments of rock, but in ſeveral places we had to cut a road through thick clumps of bruſhwood. A more difficult and dreadful place was certainly never attempted by wheel-carriages. A ſingle falſe ſtep might have been attended with the total deſtruction of waggons and cattle. In the ſpace of two hours, however, we found ourſelves in the bottom, where we paſſed along a narrow defile, hemmed in on either ſide, ſometimes by woods of tall trees creeping up the ſteep faces of the mountains, and at others between two walls of naked rock. The difficulty of the deſcent had conſiderably exhauſted the oxen; but to riſe the oppoſite hill, "*hic labor*, "*hoc opus fuit*." In vain the animals ſtrove; the drivers ſhouted, and ſtamped, and flogged with their enormous whips, and the Dutchmen ſwore. The firſt waggon got about a hundred yards up the aſcent, which was near a mile in length, but was unable to be moved a ſtep higher. After an hour's trial, bruiſing and fatiguing the oxen to no purpoſe, they had recourſe to the method that ought in the firſt inſtance to have

been

been adopted. The reserved oxen were yoked before the others, and thus, by double teams, the waggons were at last drawn out of this horrible chasm; not, however, without producing an instance of brutality and cruelty that will scarcely be supposed to exist in a civilized country. While the poor animals were struggling and tearing on their knees, and exerting their strength to the utmost to draw up the waggons, the owner of one of the teams, enraged at their want of success, drew out of its case a large crooked knife with a sharp point, and fixing on one of the oxen for the object on which he might give vent to his fury, cut him with several gashes across the ribs, in the flank, and in the fleshy part of the thigh, some of them from six to seven inches long, and so deep that when the animal walked they opened two inches in width. The size of the wounds is not mentioned loosely for the sake of exaggeration, but is given from actual measurement. The ribs were literally laid bare, and the blood ran down in streams; yet in this condition the poor beast was obliged to draw in the waggon for the space of three hours, after having received such brutal treatment. By two of the gashes a large piece of flesh was very nearly taken out of the thick part of the thigh; and had it not been for the irritable state of mind into which the savage conduct of the fellow had thrown me, but more particularly lest it should seem to give a kind of countenance to his brutality, I should have asked him to have cut it entirely out, as it could not materially have encreased the pain to the beast; not for the sake of proving the delicacy of an Abyssinian beef-steak, quivering with life, but to have observed the progress of the wound. In three or four days the gashes were skinned over, and appeared

appeared to give the animal little uneaſineſs, but the cicatrices would always remain; and from theſe ſort of ſcars on the bodies of many of the oxen, it is to be feared that cutting is a practice but too common among them, notwithſtanding that moſt of the peaſantry of the party ſeemed to be ſhocked at it. This was the ſecond inſtance of the kind that I had occaſion to witneſs in the courſe of this tour; the other was perhaps the more cruel, as it was exerciſed on parts of the body more ſuſceptible of pain, the noſe and the tongue. In this inſtance the animal bellowed moſt hideouſly, burſt from the yoke, and plunging into the thickets, made his eſcape. Even in the neighbourhood of the Cape, where, from a more extended civilization, one would expect a greater degree of humanity, ſeveral atrocious acts of the kind are notorious. One of the inhabitants, better known from his wealth and his vulgarity than from any good quality he poſſeſſes, boaſts that he can at any time ſtart his team on a full gallop by whetting his knife only on the ſide of the waggon. In exhibiting this maſterly experiment, the effect of a long and conſtant perſeverance in brutality, to ſome of his friends, the waggon was overturned, and one of the company, unluckily not the proprietor, had his leg broken. Hottentot's Holland's kloof, a ſteep paſs over the firſt range of mountains beyond the promontory of the Cape, has been the ſcene of many an inſtance of this ſort of cruelty. I have heard a fellow boaſt that, after cutting and ſlaſhing one of his oxen in this kloof, till an entire piece of a foot ſquare did not remain in the whole hide, he ſtabbed him to the heart; and the ſame perſon is ſaid, at another time, to have kindled a fire

fire under the belly of an ox, becauſe it could not draw the waggon up the ſame kloof.

As it was our intention to examine the mouth of the Great Fiſh river, the boundary of the colony to the eaſtward, it was thought adviſable to ſend forward, in the mean time, two interpreters to the Kaffer king, carrying with them a ſmall preſent in the name of the governor of the Cape, in order to obtain permiſſion, as embaſſadors from the ſaid governor, to enter his territories, and to pay our reſpects to him. By this ſtep we were not only more likely to ſecure his protection, but it would alſo ſhew him that the treaty made with them in the time of the governor Van Plettenberg, and renewed in the year 1793, was held ſacred by the Engliſh government. The diſtance from the place where we now were to that of his reſidence was calculated to be a journey of five days: the eighth day therefore was fixed on for the interpreters to meet us in Kafferland at a certain ſpot, well known to them and to our guide Renſberg, which was a journey of two days' diſtance from the Kaffer court.

On the fourth, therefore, the interpreters proceeded to the eaſtward, and we directed our route towards the mouth of the Great Fiſh river. The country over which we paſſed was perfectly flat; and in thoſe parts where the Kaffers had not yet been, there was abundance of long graſs. On approaching the ſea-coaſt we obſerved a long train of fires; and, ſuppoſing them to have been made by a party of Kaffers ſtationed there, we

turned

turned a little out of the way towards the quarter from whence the ſmoke proceeded; but being to leeward of it, and the wind encreaſing, the waggons were in the midſt of the fire before we perceived it; and the ſmoke was ſo thick and acrid, that it was impoſſible to ſee the length of the team. The oxen, being burnt in the feet, became unmanageable and galloped off in great confuſion, the dogs howled, and there was a general uproar. The ſmoke was ſuffocating; the flames blazed up on each ſide of the waggons, which, to thoſe eſpecially that contained a quantity of gunpowder, was very alarming. The oxen, however, by ſagacity, or by chance, had ſet their heads againſt the wind and ſoon galloped through it. The flames ran in all directions among the long dry graſs and heathy plants with incredible celerity. The face of the country for ſeveral miles was a ſheet of fire, and the air was obſcured with a cloud of ſmoke. We had yet a conſiderable extent of country to paſs among black aſhes, beyond which we preſently reached the mouth of the Great Fiſh river, where we pitched our tents for the night.

Like all the African rivers that diſcharge themſelves into the ſea on the eaſtern coaſt, the mouth of the Great Fiſh river was nearly ſanded up. The quantity, however, of water brought down by it keeps open a conſtant channel, which, at the loweſt ebb, ſeemed to be deep enough in every part for the admiſſion of boats. Within the bar of ſand it was from three to four hundred yards in width, and appeared to be very deep. The Portugueſe, in their early voyages, diſcovered this river, and gave to it the name of Rio Infanté. Thinking that it might

admit of ſecurity for their ſhipping within the bar, they built a fort upon the left bank, and kept there a ſmall eſtabliſhment for a ſhort time; till the diſcovery of Rio de la Goa, farther to the north-eaſt, promiſing more ſolid advantages, made them abandon Rio Infanté. The banks deſcended with a fine ſmooth ſlope from the elevated plains on each ſide, and were covered with graſs to the water's edge. That on the Kaffer ſide was beautifully ſkirted with thick woods. Towards the evening a vaſt number of *Hippopotami*, or ſea-cows as they are called by the Dutch, were ſeen with their heads above the ſurface; but keeping cloſe to the oppoſite ſhore, they were too far to be eaſily hit with a muſquet ball. Several of the paths of theſe animals led from various parts of the river to a ſpring of freſh water about a mile diſtant. To this ſpring they go in the night-time to drink, the water of the river, for a conſiderable diſtance from the mouth, being ſalt. They alſo graze during the night, and browſe among the ſhrubbery. Short-ſighted man would be apt to ſay that the Providence of Nature ſhould ſeem to have ſlept, or that ſhe had committed a miſtake, when ſhe placed this unwieldy misſhapen animal in an element where it cannot exiſt, and in which are not to be found the means of its ſuſtenance, for it eats nothing that the rivers or waters afford.

The latitude of the mouth of the Great Fiſh river we found to be 33° 25′ ſouth, and longitude 27° 37′ eaſt. The diſtance from the Cape, as before mentioned, is about ſix hundred miles.

The

The coaſt, as far as could be ſeen from the high hillocks of ſand, was wild and rocky, and without bay or indent.

The well-clothed plains of Zuure Veldt, when inhabited by the Dutch, abounded with a variety of game, eſpecially of the antelope tribe; but ſince the arrival of the Kaffers they have moſtly been deſtroyed or chaced into ſome other part of the country. The manner in which theſe people hunt is not only a very deſtructive one, but it ſo much frightens thoſe animals that may chance to eſcape, that they abandon the place. A large party, conſiſting ſometimes of ſeveral hundreds, men, women, and children, ſurround a plain on which they have perceived a herd of antelopes. As ſoon as they have formed the circle each proceeds towards the centre of it, narrowing the diameter, and cloſing upon each other, till the animals are completely fenced in. Antelopes, particularly that ſpecies called the ſpringbok, like ſheep, always follow where one leads. As ſoon, therefore, as the hunters have approached within a certain diſtance, an opening is made in the circle for the neareſt animals to paſs. All the reſt follow in a line; and while by ruſhing together they retard each other, the men, armed with ſpears, cloſe in upon the line and make dreadful havock among them. Scarcely a ſpringbok is now to be met with in Zuure Veldt. We found the ſteenbok, the boſchbok, the rietbok, and the orabie, towards the extremity of the colony, and ſhot ſeveral *hartebeeſts*. This is one of the fineſt animals of the family of antelopes. The male is about ſeven feet and a half long and five feet high, and the female ſix and a half feet long and four feet high: the horns branch out of a ſingle trunk that pro-

jects about two inches from the forehead. The mouth, and indeed the whole head, resembles that of the bovine tribe, from whence it has obtained in the *Systema Naturæ* the specific name of *bubalis*.

All the chasms with which the plains of this part of the country are intersected, and the banks of all the rivers, the sides of the knolls, and the range of hills that terminates this division to the northward, were covered with wood. This consisted generally of a tall luxuriant shrubbery, out of which sprang up in places, sometimes singly and frequently in clumps, large forest trees: of these the *geelhout* was the most lofty, and being here disentangled from the pendulous lichen that cramped its growth in the great forests of Van Slaaden's river, shewed itself as a beautiful tree. An euphorbia, throwing out a number of naked arms from a straight trunk thirty or forty feet high, held a distinguished place among the shrubbery. But one of the largest and most shewy trees, and at this time in the height of its bloom, was the Kaffer's bean-tree, the *erythrina corallodendrum*, so called from the color and resemblance of its large clusters of papilionaceous flowers to branches of red coral. Numbers of beautiful birds, such as small paroquets, touracos, woodpeckers, and others, were fluttering about these trees for the sake of the juices yielded by the flowers. The coral-tree, like most dazzling beauties, has its imperfection: the leaves are deciduous, and the blossoms, like those of the almond, have decayed before the young leaves have burst their buds. Not so with the Hottentot's bean: the clusters of scarlet flowers intermingled with the small and elegant dark-green foliage, gave it a distinguished

diſtinguiſhed place among the tall trees of the kloofs, and the thick ſhrubbery on the ſides of the ſwells. This plant is the African lignum vitæ, the *guajacum Afrum* of Linnæus, and the *ſchotia ſpecioſa* of the *Hortus Kewenſis*. The wood, however, is not ſufficiently hard to be converted to the ſame purpoſes as lignum vitæ, nor is the tree large enough to make it of any particular uſe. The ſeeds of this leguminous plant are eaten by the Hottentots, and ſometimes alſo are uſed by the coloniſts. Two plants of the palm tribe were frequently met with; one, the *zamia cycadis*, or Kaffer's bread-tree, growing on the plains; and the other, alſo a ſpecies of the ſame genus, ſkirting the ſprings and rivulets: the fruit of the latter was called wild coffee, and ſubſtituted by the peaſantry for this berry. The *ſtrelitzia regina* alſo, now in full and beautiful bloom, grew every where in wide-ſpreading patches in the vicinity of the Great Fiſh river, but not one of the new ſpecies, diſcovered about twenty miles to the northward of Zwart Kop's river, could be found among them. The cerulean blue nectarium of the reginæ ſeemed to be uniformly faded, and it loſt its color by a ſhort expoſure to the weather, which did not appear to be the caſe with that of violet blue of the *teretifolia*. The ſeed of the reginæ is eaten both by the Kaffers and Hottentots. A great variety of bulbous rooted plants were now ſpringing out of the ground; and ſeveral ſpecies of thoſe elegant families the *gladiolus*, *ixia*, *moræa*, and the *iris*, were in full bloom. That ſingular plant the *tumus elephantiopus*, ſo called from a protuberance thrown from the root reſembling the foot of an elephant, was met with only in this part of the country. Several ſpecies of *xeranthemum* and *gnaphalium* decorated the graſſy plains

with

with their brilliant colors of red, yellow, and ſilky white. The Dutch in the colony name theſe, *flowers of ſeven years' duration*; but in Europe we extend the idea to *everlaſtings*.

In two days after leaving the mouth of the river, and ſkirting its banks, we came to the firſt ford. The moment we began to deſcend the heights towards the level of the river an extraordinary increaſe of temperature was felt; and in the courſe of an hour the thermometer, which ſtood at noon at 72°, had aſcended to 102° in the ſhade, at which point it remained, at the ford of the river, for four hours. When expoſed to the direct rays of the ſun the temperature was increaſed only four degrees. The wind was due north and remarkably ſtrong; and the ſtream of air was ſo heated that it was ſcarcely poſſible to bear expoſure to it for any length of time. At night it blew a hurricane, and obliged us to ſtrike the tents. It may be remarked that the meridian altitude of the ſun on that day was only fifty-one degrees, and that the general ſurface of the country, from which the wind blew, was covered with thick ſhrubbery; that on the preceding night, near the ſame place, the thermometer was down to 52°; and that on the following day, on the ſame ſpot, and with the ſame wind, but leſs ſtrong, it aſcended no higher than 71°. Theſe circumſtances render it very difficult, if not impoſſible, to account for ſo high a degree of temperature.

The following day we paſſed the Great Fiſh river, though not without ſome difficulty, the banks being high and ſteep, the ſtream ſtrong, the bottom rocky, and the water deep. Some fine

fine trees of the willow of Babylon, or a variety of that ſpecies, ſkirted the river at this place. The oppoſite ſide preſented a very beautiful country, well wooded and watered, and plentifully covered with graſs, among which grew in great abundance a ſpecies of indigo, apparently the ſame as that deſcribed by Mr. Maſſon as the *candicans*.

The firſt night that we encamped in the Kaffer country was near a ſtream called *Kowſha*, which falls into the Great Fiſh river. On the following day we paſſed the villages of *Malloo* and *Tooley*, the two chiefs and brothers we had ſeen in Zuure Veldt, delightfully ſituated on two eminences riſing from the ſaid ſtreamlet. We alſo paſſed ſeveral villages placed along the banks of the *Guengka* and its branches, and the next day we came to a river of very conſiderable magnitude called the *Keiſkamma*. Though no part of the colony we had yet paſſed through could be compared to that portion of the Kaffers' country which lay between the Great Fiſh river and the Keiſkamma; and though the huts of which the villages were compoſed appeared to be perfect and in good order, yet no veſtige of human induſtry ſeemed to accompany them, nor any traces but the buildings, that might lead to ſuppoſe the country to be inhabited. In fact, during the two days we had travelled in Kafferland not a human being had made its appearance, except one of our interpreters with a Kaffer chief, whom we met at the cloſe of the ſecond day, and who had been diſpatched by the king to invite and to conduct us to his place of reſidence.

That part of the Keiſkamma where we had encamped was not fordable by waggons: had it even admitted a paſſage, the country on the oppoſite ſide was ſo very mountainous and woody, that, ſo far from wheel-carriages making the attempt, it was ſcarcely paſſable by horſes. It was therefore concluded to ſend forwards, on the following day, three or four Hottentots with preſents, and to proceed from the place of encampment on horſeback. Though the diſtance from the Keiſkamma to the reſidence of the king was not more than fifteen miles, it took us above four hours in riding. The hills were moſtly covered with thick underwood, and on the plains were ſo many ſtraggling trees of the thorny mimoſa, juſt diſtant enough from each other for their ſpreading branches to meet and annoy paſſengers, that we were obliged to quit the direct road, which was no more than a foot-path, every moment. In the courſe of the journey we paſſed a number of villages containing from ten to thirty huts each, ſome of which were deſerted, but others were very populous. A great crowd of people of all deſcriptions flocked down on every ſide and followed us along the road. The weather being warm, the men had thrown aſide their cloaks and were entirely naked. But the women reſerved their cloaks of calf-ſkin and cloſe leather caps, which, with the heat of the weather, and their exertion to gratify their curioſity by the ſight of the ſtrangers, ſeemed to incommode them not a little.

On arriving at his place of reſidence, we found that the king, not having expected us until the following day, had gone to his

grazing

grazing village ten or twelve miles to the northward, in conſequence of ſome intelligence he had received of the wolves having committed great depredations among his young cattle on the preceding night. A meſſenger was therefore immediately diſpatched after him; and in the meantime the king's mother, a well-looking woman, apparently about five-and-thirty, and his queen, a very pretty Kaffer girl, about fifteen, with their female attendants, to the number of fifty or ſixty, formed a circle round us, and endeavoured to entertain us with their good-humored and lively converſation. It was not long before Gaika, the king, made his appearance riding on an ox in full gallop, attended by five or ſix of his people. Our buſineſs commenced with little ceremony under the ſhade of a ſpreading mimoſa. He requeſted that we might all be ſeated in a circle on the ground, not as any mark of civility, but that it might the more diſtinctly be heard what each party had to ſay. The manner, however, in which he received us ſufficiently marked the pleaſure he derived from the viſit: of the nature of this he was already aware, and entered immediately upon the ſubject, by expreſſing the ſatisfaction he felt in having an opportunity of explaining to us that none of the Kaffers who had paſſed the boundary eſtabliſhed between the two nations were to be conſidered as his ſubjects: he ſaid they were chiefs as well as himſelf, and entirely independent of him; but that his anceſtors had always held the firſt rank, and their ſupremacy had been acknowledged on all occaſions by the coloniſts: that all thoſe Kaffers and their chiefs, who had at any time been deſirous to enter under the protection of his family, had been kindly received; and that thoſe who choſe rather to

remain independent had been permitted to do ſo, without being conſidered in the light of enemies. He then informed us, that his father died, and left him, when very young, under the guardianſhip of Zambie, one of his firſt chiefs and own brother, who had acted as regent during his minority; but that having refuſed to reſign to him his right on coming at years of diſcretion, his father's friends had ſhewed themſelves in his favor, and that by their aſſiſtance he had obliged his uncle to fly: that this man had then joined *Khouta*, a powerful chief to the northward, and with their united forces had made war againſt him: that he had been victorious, and had taken Zambie priſoner: that he had never been at war with, nor to his knowledge had ever given the ſlighteſt offence to, the chiefs of the other ſide of the Keiſkamma, but, on the contrary, had always endeavoured to conciliate their good-will: that ſince his friends and ſubjects had ſupported him in the aſſumption and maintenance of his right, he had obſerved a diſpoſition in thoſe chiefs to withdraw themſelves from his friendſhip: that the people of Malloo and Tooley particularly had committed great depredations on the cattle of his ſubjects; and that, when he ſent to them a civil meſſage to enquire if any had by chance ſtrayed into their territories, to his great ſurpriſe he was informed they had quitted the country: that he had more than once, ſince that period, ſent to them his proffers of friendſhip, but that they had detained, and, as he ſuppoſed, put to death his meſſengers: that ſtill to avoid giving them any pretext for commencing hoſtilities, he had ſtrictly forbid any of his ſubjects to moleſt their habitations, or even to paſs the Keiſkamma.

Aſtoniſhed

Aſtoniſhed to find ſo much good ſenſe and prudence in a very young man and a Kaffer, we explained the nature of our viſit to him, and ſubmitted for his conſideration the ſix following articles:

1. That he ſhould ſend a meſſenger of peace and friendſhip along with one of our interpreters to the Kaffer chiefs now reſiding in the colony:

2. That none of his ſubjects, on any pretence whatever, unleſs ſent expreſsly by him, ſhould paſs the boundary eſtabliſhed between the Coloniſts and Kaffers:

3. That none of his ſubjects ſhould have any intercourſe whatever with the Coloniſts; and that, if any of the latter ſhould be found in any part of his territories, he would ſend them under a ſtrong guard to Graaff Reynet:

4. That ſhould any ſhip be ſtranded on the Kaffer coaſt, he would afford to the unfortunate paſſengers and crew hoſpitality and protection, and that he would conduct them in ſafety to Graaff Reynet:

5. That any blacks, Hottentots, or *baſtaards*, found in his territories, ſhould be taken and ſent to Graaff Reynet:

6. And that he ſhould keep up a friendly intercourſe with the landroſt, by ſending annually, or oftener, if neceſſary, one of his captains, bearing a braſs gorget with the arms of his Britannic Majeſty engraven upon it.

To all theſe he readily agreed, except to the latter part of the third article, obſerving that he did not think it right for Kaffers to make priſoners of men ſo ſuperior to themſelves as Chriſtians were; but he promiſed to give intelligence to the landroſt, ſhould any be met with in his territories. It is a common idea, induſtriouſly kept up in the colony, that the Kaffers are a ſavage, treacherous, and cruel people ; a character as falſe as it is unmerited. Their moderation towards the coloniſts, and all white people, has ſhewn itſelf on many occaſions ; and if the inhabitants of the bordering parts of the colony had any ſenſe of honor or feelings of gratitude, inſtead of aſſiſting to propagate, they would endeavour to ſuppreſs, ſuch an idea. They know very well that in the height of a war into which this people was iniquitouſly driven, the lives of all their women and children that fell into the hands of the Kaffers were ſpared by them, whilſt their own fell promiſcuouſly by the hands of the coloniſts. Another inſtance of the different manner in which the Dutch and the Kaffers conducted themſelves, under the ſame circumſtances, will ſerve to ſhew which of the two nations moſt deſerves the character thrown upon the latter.

In the month of February 1796, a veſſel from India under Genoeſe colours was wrecked on the coaſt of the colony between the Bosjeſman and Sunday rivers. The peaſantry from various parts of the coaſt, from Langé-kloof to Kafferland, flocked down to the wreck, not for the humane purpoſe of giving aſſiſtance to the unfortunate ſufferers, but to plunder them of every thing that could be got on ſhore; and it is a notorious fact, that the only man who was anxious to ſecure

ſome

ſome property for the captain and officers had his brains daſhed out with an iron bolt by one of his neighbours.

In June 1797, the Hercules, an American ſhip, was ſtranded between the mouths of the Keiſkamma and the Beeka. By the time that the crew, conſiſting of about ſixty perſons, had got on ſhore, they found themſelves ſurrounded by Kaffers, and expected immediately to have been put to death by theſe ſavages. Inſtead of which, to their no ſmall degree of joy and ſurpriſe, a chief gave orders for an ox to be inſtantly killed, and the fleſh diſtributed among the unfortunate ſufferers. There is, however, one temptation which a Kaffer cannot reſiſt—the ſight of metal buttons; and thoſe who ſuffered ſhipwreck, and who happened to have any of theſe articles about their perſons, had them cut off without much ceremony. They were deprived of no other part of their property; and they were conducted in ſafety to the reſidence of ſome of the coloniſts, from whom a demand was made of five rixdollars for the captain, and an equal ſum for the whole of the crew, as a full compenſation for their trouble—a very moderate and juſt demand; and it were to be wiſhed that the example of the Kaffers was obſerved on ſome more civilized coaſts.

Having arranged the buſineſs that brought us into Kafferland with the king, we made him a preſent conſiſting of ſheets of copper, braſs-wire, glaſs-beads, knives for ſkinning animals, looking-glaſſes, flints, ſteels, and tinder-boxes, and a quantity of tobacco. His mother alſo received a preſent of the ſame nature. Except this lady, all the other women kept in the

back-

back-ground during the converſation, as did alſo *Zambie*, the uncle and uſurper, who was then a priſoner at large in the village. The young king's treatment of this man did him great honor. All his former attendants, his cattle, and his ſix wives, were reſtored to him, with as much liberty as the reſt of his ſubjects, except that he was always obliged to be in the ſame village with the king.

Gaika was a young man, at this time under twenty years of age, of an elegant form, and a graceful and manly deportment; his height about five feet ten inches; his face of a deep bronze color, approaching nearly to black; his ſkin ſoft and ſmooth; his eyes dark brown, and full of animation; his teeth regular, well-ſet, and white as the pureſt ivory: his countenance open, but more marked with the habit of reflexion than is uſually obſerved in that of a Kaffer: he had the appearance, indeed, of poſſeſſing in an eminent degree a ſolid underſtanding and a clear head: to every queſtion that related to their manners, cuſtoms, laws, and various other points, he gave, without embarraſſment or reſerve, direct and unequivocal anſwers; and it is to him I am principally indebted for the little information I am enabled to give concerning the Kaffer nation: his underſtanding was not more ſtrong than his diſpoſition appeared to be amiable: he ſeemed to be the adored object of his ſubjects; the name of Gaika was in every mouth, and it was ſeldom pronounced without ſymptoms of joy. He had one wife only, very young, and, ſetting aſide the prejudice againſt color, very pretty, by whom he had a little girl called *Jaſa*. Like the chiefs in the colony he wore a braſs chain ſuſpended, on the

left

left ſide, from a wreath of copper beads that encircled his head: on his arm he had five large rings cut out of the ſolid tuſks of elephants, and round his neck was a chain of beads: his cloak was faced with ſkins of leopards; but he threw this dreſs aſide, and, like the reſt of his people, appeared entirely naked.

The queen had nothing to diſtinguiſh her from the other women, except that her cloak ſeemed to have had more pains beſtowed upon it in the dreſſing, and had three rows behind of braſs-buttons extending from the hood to the bottom of the ſkirts, and ſo cloſe that they touched each other. The reſt of the women were contented with a few of theſe ſtraggling over different parts of the cloak. This weighty covering is never laid aſide in the hotteſt weather; but they wear nothing whatſoever under it, except the little apron that the Hottentot women take ſuch pains to decorate. The Kaffer ladies are not leſs anxious to appear ſmart about the head. Their ſkin-caps were ornamented with buttons, buckles, beads, or ſhells, according as fancy might ſuggeſt or their wardrobe could ſupply.

Though the country between the Keiſkamma and the reſidence of the king had been rugged, poor, and mountainous, it here began to aſſume a very different appearance. The knolls of graſs were thickly covered, and the hanging woods on the ſteep ſides of the high mountains to the northward were extremely beautiful. The village, it ſeemed, at which he now lived, was but a temporary reſidence. It was ſituated upon the *Kooquanie*, a ſmall ſtream that fell into the *Keiſkamma*; it conſiſted of about forty or fifty huts of the form of beehives. That

which

which ſeemed to be deſtined for the uſe of the queen ſtood at the head of the village; was ſomewhat larger than the reſt, and finiſhed in a neater manner: it was about ten feet in diameter, and eight feet high. They are firſt ſhaped by frames of wood, and afterwards daubed over with a kind of mortar compoſed of clay and the dung of cattle; and, when this is ſufficiently dry, a neat covering of matting is worked over the whole. Such huts are completely water-tight, and very warm.

The Kaffers having always been repreſented as agriculturiſts, we were a little diſappointed in not meeting with gardens and cultivated grounds about their habitations, not a veſtige of which had any where appeared. On putting the queſtion to *Gaika*, he replied, that having been engaged in war for the two or three years laſt paſt, during which he had not been able to fix at any one place above a month or two at a time, they had conſequently been under the neceſſity of ſuſpending their purſuits of agriculture: that in time of peace they always planted millet, and ſeveral kinds of vegetables; and that nothing could give him an equal degree of pleaſure to that of ſeeing the *keerie*, now an inſtrument of war, converted into an utenſil of huſbandry; but that at preſent he was juſt on the eve of another campaign. He ſeemed much pleaſed when the landroſt told him, that if, on his return from his expedition, he would ſend to Graaff Reynet, he ſhould be ſupplied with corn and different garden-ſeeds; and he appeared to anticipate the happineſs that his people would experience, after the fatigues and horrors of war, in returning to their ancient habits of peaceful induſtry.

The country inhabited by the people whom the coloniſts diſtinguiſh by the name of Kaffers, is bounded on the ſouth by the ſea-coaſt; on the eaſt, by a tribe of the ſame kind of people who call themſelves *Tambookies*; on the north, by the ſavage Bosjeſmans; and on the weſt, by the colony of the Cape. With the Tambookies they live on friendly terms; but, like the Dutch peaſantry, they have declared perpetual war againſt the Bosjeſmans. Their expeditions, however, againſt theſe ſavages are not attended with the ſame ſucceſs as thoſe of the coloniſts. The Bosjeſmans care as little for a Haſſagai as they dread a muſquet. The principal weapon uſed by the Kaffers is an iron ſpear from nine inches to a foot in length, fixed at the end of a tapering ſhaft about four feet long. Such an inſtrument is called by the Hottentots a haſſagai, but the Kaffer name is omkontoo. In throwing this ſpear they graſp it with the palm of the hand, and raiſing the arm above the head, and giving the ſhaft a quivering motion to find the proper point of equilibrium, it is delivered with the fore-finger and the thumb. At the diſtance of fifty or ſixty paces they can throw at a mark with a tolerable degree of exactneſs; but beyond that diſtance they have no kind of certainty. It appears to be a very indifferent ſort of weapon, and eaſily to be avoided. In battle they receive the point of the haſſagai upon an oval ſhield about four feet in depth, made from the hide of a bullock. Their other weapon, the *keerie*, is leſs formidable than the haſſagai: this is a ſtick about two feet and a half long, with a round knob at the end about two inches in diameter, and very weighty, being the root of ſome ſhrub. They throw it in the ſame manner as the Haſſagai, and are very expert in killing birds and the ſmaller ſort

 of

of antelopes, particularly the little *pygmæa.* The ſmall end of the *keerie* ſerves, in time of peace, in their agriculture, as an inſtrument for dibbling, for which purpoſe it ſeems to be much better adapted than for a hoſtile weapon. The government on the eaſt ſide of the Keiſkamma is not exactly the ſame as on the weſt. Gaika is the acknowledged ſovereign over that part of the country which lies to the eaſtward of the river. The few chiefs who live among his people are obedient to his commands, and conſider themſelves as his captains. Among the emigrant Kaffers, each chief is independent, though the inferior ones look up, in ſome meaſure, to thoſe who are more powerful than themſelves. Theſe detached hordes ſeem in their government to reſemble the ancient clans of the Highlands of Scotland.

Every Kaffer is a ſoldier and a tradeſman. The firſt is not a profeſſion, but taken up occaſionally as the ſtate, of which he is a member, may demand his ſervices. War is not made by them for extenſion of territory or individual aggrandizement, but for ſome direct inſult or act of injuſtice againſt the whole, or ſome member, of the community. His habits and way of life are better ſuited for the herdſman than for the warrior. From the nature of his food, which is chiefly milk, his manners are mild and gentle, at the ſame time that the exerciſe of the chace, which from pleaſure he follows as well as for profit, gives him an erect deportment, and a boldneſs and openneſs of expreſſion that indicate nothing like fear. This in fact is a paſſion of the mind which can hardly be ſaid to exiſt in that of a Kaffer. In time of peace he leads the true paſtoral life: his

cattle

cattle is his only care: he rarely kills one for his own conſumption, except on ſome particular occaſion. When a ſtranger of diſtinction viſits a Kaffer chief, he ſelects from his herd the fatteſt ox, and divides it with his viſitors. The evening that we departed from the village of the king, curioſity had brought together about a thouſand people to ſee the ſtrangers. Before they returned to their houſes the king ordered four oxen to be ſlain, and the fleſh to be diſtributed among them. For our party he intended a preſent of three oxen; but theſe he obſerved muſt be ſelected from his herd with his own hands. The whole management of the cattle is left to the men, and they eaſily render them uncommonly expert in comprehending their meaning. The horns of their greateſt favorites are twiſted in their naſcent ſtate into very whimſical forms. Theſe are effected by graſping the young horn with hot irons till it becomes ſoft, in which ſtate the direction wiſhed for is given to it. Thoſe of the ox on which the king rode were laid along each ſide of the neck with the points juſt touching the ſhoulders.

Among their cattle was a particular breed different from any I had ſeen in the colony. They were ſhort-legged, ſhort-necked, generally of a black and white color, and their horns were only from four to eight inches in length, curved inwards; and their extremities, which were nearly of the ſame thickneſs at the roots, pointed to the ears. Theſe horns had no connection with the ſkull, but were attached merely to the ſkin, and ſo looſe that they might be turned round in any direction. Extended to their greateſt length they ſtrike againſt the animal's

animal's face when walking. They were confidered as excellent beafts for riding or for bearing burthens. This variety of the common ox had not the dorfal tuft which the loofe-horned ox of Abyffinia is defcribed to poffefs.

While the men are employed in rearing and attending the cattle, the women are engaged in the affairs of the houfe, and in cultivating the ground. Thefe, with the manufacture of bafkets with the Cyperus grafs, and of earthen pots for boiling their meat or corn, which are the chief part of their houfehold utenfils, the making their fkin-cloaks, and nurfing their children, furnifh fufficient employment for the women. They are faid to be exceedingly prolific; that twins are almoft as frequent as fingle births, and that it is no uncommon thing for a woman to have three at a time. Their children, foon after birth, are fuffered to crawl about perfectly naked; and at fix or feven months they are able to run. A cripple or deformed perfon is never feen. The Dutch have an idea that if a Kaffer child fhould be born imperfect, the parents immediately ftrangle it. *Gaika*'s mother feemed fhocked at fuch a queftion being put to her; and affured me that a woman who could fuffer fuch an unnatural crime to be committed, would be chaced out of fociety. A high degree of civilization may indeed dull the feelings of nature, and policy may fometimes filently approve of crimes committed againft it; but a favage feels the full force of parental affection.

There is perhaps no nation on earth, taken collectively, that can produce fo fine a race of men as the Kaffers: they are tall,

ftout,

ſtout, muſcular, well made, elegant figures. They are exempt, indeed, from many of thoſe cauſes that, in more civilized ſocieties, contribute to impede the growth of the body. Their diet is ſimple; their exerciſe of a ſalutary nature; their body is neither cramped nor encumbered by clothing; the air they breathe is pure; their reſt is not diſturbed by violent love, nor their minds ruffled by jealouſy; they are free from thoſe licentious appetites which proceed frequently more from a depraved imagination than a real natural want: their frame is neither ſhaken nor enervated by the uſe of intoxicating liquors, which they are not acquainted with; they eat when hungry, and ſleep when nature demands it. With ſuch a kind of life, languor and melancholy have little to do. The countenance of a Kaffer is always cheerful; and the whole of his demeanor beſpeaks content and peace of mind.

Though black, or very nearly ſo, they have not one line of the African negro in the compoſition of their perſons. The comparative anatomiſt might be a little perplexed in placing the ſkull of a Kaffer in the chain, ſo ingeniouſly put together by him, comprehending all the links from the moſt perfect European to the Ourang-Outang, and thence through all the monkey-tribe. The head of a Kaffer is not elongated: the frontal and the occiputal bones form nearly a ſemicircle; and a line from the forehead to the chin drawn over the noſe is convex like that of moſt Europeans. In ſhort, had not Nature beſtowed upon him the dark-coloring principle that anatomiſts have diſcovered to be owing to a certain gelatinous fluid lying

between

between the epidermis and the cuticle, he might have ranked among the firſt of Europeans.

Among other things that may have contributed to have kept up the tall athletic ſtature of theſe people, is their frequent intermarriages with ſtrangers. The principal article of their trade with the Tambookie nation is the exchange of cattle for their young women. Almoſt every chief has Tambookie wives, though they pay much dearer for them than for thoſe of their own people. Polygamy is allowed, without any inconvenience reſulting from the practice, as it is confined almoſt to the chiefs. The circumſtances of the common people will rarely allow them the indulgence of more than one wife, as no woman is to be obtained without purchaſe. The females being conſidered as the property of their parents, are always diſpoſed of by ſale. The common price of a wife is an ox or a couple of cows. Love with them is a very confined paſſion, taking but little hold on the mind. When an offer is made for the purchaſe of a daughter, ſhe feels little inclination to refuſe; ſhe conſiders herſelf as an article at market, and is neither ſurpriſed, nor unhappy, nor intereſted, on being told that ſhe is about to be diſpoſed of. There is no previous courtſhip, no exchange of fine ſentiments, no nice feelings, nor attentions to catch the affections, and to attach the heart. It would be unjuſt at the ſame time to tax them with ſenſuality. A Kaffer woman is chaſte and extremely modeſt; yet, in many points of conduct, in which ſhe differs from females of more-poliſhed nations, the latter part of her character might be called in queſtion. If, for

instance,

inſtance, a young woman be aſked whether ſhe be married, not content with giving the ſimple negative, ſhe throws open her cloak and diſplays her boſom; and, as moſt frequently ſhe has no other covering beneath, ſhe perhaps may diſcover at the ſame time, though unintentionally, more of her charms.

Inſtances of infidelity are very rare; and, when they do occur, are accidental rather than premeditated. The puniſhment is a fine, and, if the man chooſes it, diſmiſſal of his wife; but ſhould a huſband ſurpriſe his wife in the act of adultery, the law would juſtify him in putting the parties to death. Their laws in general appear to be very ſimple, and grounded leſs on policy than on natural principles. If a murder ſhould appear to be premeditated, the perpetrator is inſtantly put to death. If a man ſhould kill another in his own defence, in a quarrel, or by accident, he muſt pay to the relations of the deceaſed, as a compenſation for their loſs, a certain fine, which is either agreed to among themſelves, or ſettled by the chief and elders of the horde. In doing this, the value that the deceaſed bore in the ſociety is taken only into conſideration. A chief has no power over the lives of his ſubjects: ſhould he by deſign, or in the heat of paſſion, put a man to death, he would occur the hazard of being expelled by the community. For theft there is no other puniſhment than that of reſtitution. They know nothing of the practice of impriſonment for any crime.

The ancients were of opinion that the face was always the index of the mind. Modern phyſiognomiſts have gone a ſtep farther, and ſay, that a fine form, perfect in all its parts, cannot contain

contain a crooked or an imperfect mind. Judging the mind of a Kaffer by such a rule, it could not be pronounced deficient in talent. The experiment of giving him a suitable education has not yet been made; but there are perhaps no unlettered people on the face of the earth whose manners and opinions have more the appearance of civilization than those of the Kaffers: they are no contemptible artisans. Though they have no knowledge of smelting iron from the ore, yet when it comes to their hands in a malleable state, they can shape it to their purpose with wonderful dexterity. Every man is his own artist. A piece of stone serves for his hammer, and another for the anvil, and with these alone he will finish a spear, or a chain, or a metallic bead that would not disgrace the town of Birmingham. The shafts of their spears are also neatly made. Many of the ornaments of copper and iron, with which they adorn their heads, are far from being void of taste. The article that furnishes their dress is prepared and put together with some degree of ingenuity. Calves' skins only are used for this purpose: when taken from the animal they are fixed to the ground with wooden pegs, extended as far as they will bear, and well scraped, so that no part of the flesh remains upon them. As soon as they are sufficiently dry to have lost the power of contraction, they are beaten with stones till they become soft and pliant. In this state the interior side is scraped with sharp stones, and smeared with red ochre, till a nap, like that on cloth, is raised over the whole surface: they are then cut into proper shapes, and sewed together exactly in the same manner that the shoemakers of Europe stitch together two pieces of leather. Their bodkin is a piece of polished iron, and the

thread

thread is the fibres of the tendons of the long dorſal muſcle taken from various animals; thoſe in a wild ſtate are preferred, as furniſhing a much ſtronger thread than ſuch as are domeſticated. The Hottentots ſew together their ſheep-ſkins with the ſame material; and the coloniſts, following the example of the natives, have recourſe to the ſame article as a ſubſtitute for flaxen thread, which, when the Engliſh took poſſeſſion of the ſettlement, bore an advance in price of a thouſand *per cent.*

The progreſs of their agriculture, as obſerved by the king, has lately been checked by internal diſſentions, and the encroachments of a rival power. They ſeem however to be much more inclined to the paſtoral than the agricultural life,—a circumſtance which will retard their advancement in civilization. The one finds leiſure to ſit down and reflect; the other is never ſtationary, but wandering from place to place in ſearch of food for the cattle. The chace employs the greateſt portion of the time they have to ſpare. In the Kaffer country the larger ſort of game, particularly the elephant and the buffalo, are become very ſcarce; and not an oſtrich nor a ſpringbok is now to be found there. Theſe two animals, keeping generally upon the plains, and avoiding the woods, were eaſily encloſed by the numerous hunting parties, and deſtroyed. The elephant and the buffalo fell alſo in the woods by the Haſſagai, but more frequently by deep pits made in the ground acroſs the paths that led to their uſual haunts. In this manner they ſometimes took the hippopotamus; but the uſual gait of this animal, when not diſturbed, is ſo cautious and ſlow that he generally ſmelt the ſnare that was laid for him, and avoided it. The

more certain method of deſtroying him was to watch at night behind a buſh cloſe to his path; and, as he paſſed, to wound him in the tendons of the knee-joint, by which he was immediately rendered lame and unable to eſcape from the numerous Haſſagais that afterwards aſſailed him. Numbers of this huge animal ſtill remain in all their large rivers; indeed they ſeem not very ſolicitous about deſtroying it. The tuſks, though of the fineſt ivory, are too ſmall for the uſual purpoſes to which they apply this article; and they ſeem to have leſs reliſh for greaſe than either the Hottentots or the coloniſts. The ſpoils of the chace are always beſtowed upon their perſons. The tuſks of the elephant furniſh them with ivory rings for the arm; the leopard ſupplies his ſkin to ornament the front of the cloak; and the ſkin of the tyger-cat is uſed by the women as pocket-handkerchiefs.

Beſides the illicit trade that the Dutch farmers have carried on with this people, conſiſting of pieces of iron, copper, glaſs-beads, and a few other trifling articles, given to them in exchange for their cattle, the Kaffers have no kind of commerce with any other nation except their eaſtern neighbours the Tambookies. In addition to the young girls which they purchaſe from theſe people, they are ſupplied by them with a ſmall quantity of iron in exchange for cattle. It has been ſuppoſed that the Tambookies, and other nations farther to the eaſtward, poſſeſſed the art of obtaining iron from the ore; but it is much more probable that they are ſupplied with it by the Portugueſe ſettlers of Rio de la Goa, not far from which their country is ſituated. The only metals known to the Kaffers are iron and copper;

copper; and their only medium of exchange, and the only article of commerce they poſſeſs, is their cattle.

There are perhaps few nations, beſides the Kaffers, that have not contrived to draw ſome advantages from the poſſeſſion of a ſea-coaſt. They have no kind of fiſhery whatſoever either with nets or boats. Whether they retain any remains of ſuperſtition attached to ſome of the various modifications through which the Mahometan, as well as the Chriſtian, religion has undergone in its progreſs through different countries, that forbids them the uſe of fiſh; or whether their way of life has hitherto prevented them from thinking on the means of obtaining a livelihood from the waters, I cannot pretend to ſay; but they ſcarcely know what kind of a creature a fiſh is. The whole extent of their coaſt, that is waſhed by the ſea and interſected by the mouths of ſeveral large rivers, does not produce a ſingle boat, nor canoe, nor any thing that reſembles a floating veſſel. The ſhort ſpace of time, perhaps, which they have occupied that part of Africa they now inhabit, has not yet ſufficiently familiarized them to the nature of deep waters, to entruſt themſelves upon a frail bark.

"Illi robur et æs triplex
"Circa pectus erat, qui fragilem truci
"Commiſit pelago ratem
"Primus"———

The Kaffers moſt certainly are not the Aborigines of the ſouthern angle of Africa. Surrounded on all ſides by people

 that

that differ from them in every point, in color, in features, in form, in diſpoſition, in manners, and in language, it would be abſurd to conſider them as indigenous to the ſmall ſpot they now poſſeſs. To ſpeculate upon their origin, it might not perhaps be far from the mark to ſuppoſe them to have ſprung from ſome of the tribes of thoſe wandering Arabs known by the name of *Beduins*. Theſe people are known to have penetrated into almoſt every part of Africa. Much of the Arab features are viſible in the countenance of a Kaffer; and there is a ſtrong reſemblance in his way of life, his paſtoral habits, his character, and treatment of ſtrangers that may want his protection. Colonies of theſe people have found their way even to the iſlands of South Africa, where more difficulties would occur than in a journey over land to the Cape of Good Hope. By ſkirting the Red Sea, and turning to the ſouthward along the ſea-coaſt, the great deſert of ſand that divides Africa into two parts is entirely avoided, and the paſſage lies over a country habitable as far as is known in every part.

Circumciſion of male children, that grand feature of Iſlamiſm, is univerſally practiſed among the Kaffers, and is the only exterior mark that ſeems to remain of a religious or ſacred inſtitution. He conſiders it, however, in the limited point of view of a duty owing to the memory of his anceſtors, a preſcriptive cuſtom handed down to him as an example he is bound to follow. He neither aſcribes the practice of it to a principle of cleanlineſs, nor to any other cauſe or motive, but contents himſelf by pleading ancient uſage. A circumciſor is a profeſſion, and I believe the only one that exiſts among the Kaffers. The

time

time of performing the operation is generally at the age of eight or nine years. The people who follow the profeſſion travel from village to village, cutting all the male children who may be of a proper age. During the time he remains in a village, which may be eight or ten days, to ſee that his patients are doing well, he is feaſted from houſe to houſe.

To perform the operation of circumciſion nothing more is neceſſary than a ſharp piece of iron in the form of the blade of a knife. The point of this is inſerted between the glans and the prepuce on the upper part, and the ſkin laid open to the root where they unite; from thence the inſtrument is paſſed down each ſide to the frœnum, cloſe along the edge of which the whole prepuce is removed in two parts. After the operation the boy adopts a ſmall bag of leather which extends a little beyond the glans penis, and fits ſufficiently tight to remain on without binding, though ſome wear a belt to which the covering is attached by a ſtring. The projecting end of the purſe has a ſmall ſhank about an inch in length by which it may more conveniently be drawn off: this, with the rings, and beads, and other ornaments, conſtitutes the whole of a Kaffer's ſummer dreſs. He wears nothing on his head, which is naturally covered with the ſame kind of curling hair as that of the Hottentot. This circumſtance of ſhort hair ſhould ſeem to operate againſt the ſuppoſition of their Arabic origin; but their intermixture with the Hottentots and other neighbouring nations along the coaſt, would very ſpeedily have produced it; and when a twiſt is once got into the hair, in a warm climate, it ſeems to increaſe with every generation. The *Baſtaards*

here

PAGE NO- 214, 215 MISSING IN ORIGINAL

A greater degree of amusement seems to be derived by the women from the practice of *tatooing*, or marking the body by raising the epidermis from the cuticle ; a custom that has been found to exist among most of the uncivilized nations inhabiting warm countries, and which probably owes its origin to a total want of mental resources, and of the employment of time. By slightly irritating, it conveys to the body pleasurable sensations. In Kaffer-land it has passed into a general fashion. No woman is without a tatooed skin ; and their ingenuity is chiefly exercised between the breasts and on the arms.

The temperate manner of living among these people, their simple diet and their duly-proportioned quantity of exercise, subject them to few complaints. A limited number of simples compose the dispensary of all nations where physic is not a profession. The Kaffers make use of very few plants, and these chiefly in embrocations for sprains and bruises. The mother of Gaika was so solicitous to procure from us a quantity of common salt, to be applied as a purgative, that she sent a person to our waggons, fifteen miles distant, for it. They are not subject to any cutaneous diseases. The small-pox was once brought among them by a vessel that was stranded on their coast, and carried off great numbers. The marks of this disorder were apparent on the faces of many of the elder people. They have no fermented nor distilled liquors to impair the constitution. The only two intoxicating articles of which they have any knowledge are tobacco and hemp. The effects produced from smoaking the latter are said to be fully as narcotic

as thoſe of opium. In the uſe of this and of tobacco, the oriental cuſtom of drawing the ſmoke through water by means of the hookar, though in a rude manner, is ſtill retained. The bowl of their earthen-ware pipe is attached to the end of a thick reed which ſtands obliquely fixed into the ſide of an eland's horn. This horn being filled with water, the mouth is applied to the oppoſite end to that near which the reed is fixed. The Hottentot differs very materially from the Kaffer in the conſtruction of *his* pipe. He reduces the ſtem to the length of two inches, that two ſenſes may at the ſame time receive the benefit and the gratification reſulting from the practice of ſmoking.

Few are the dietetic plants cultivated by the Kaffers. The millet, called by botaniſts the *holcus ſorghum*, and a very large ſpecies of water-melon, ſeem to be their principal culinary plants. The *zamia cycadis*, a ſpecies of palm, grows wild in almoſt every part of the country, and is ſometimes uſed, as a ſubſtitute for millet, to mix with milk as a kind of furmety. For this purpoſe the pith of the thick ſtem is buried in the ground for a month or five weeks, till it becomes ſoft and ſhort, ſo as eaſily to be reduced to a pulpy conſiſtence. They eat alſo the roots of the *iris edulis*, and ſeveral kinds of wild berries, and leguminous plants.

Had the Kaffers been more generally employed in tilling the ground, they had probably before this arrived at a more competent knowledge of the general cauſes by which the viciſſitudes of the ſeaſons are produced. At preſent they know little

 more.

more of aſtronomy than that in about thirty days the moon will have gone through all its different phaſes; and that in about twelve moons the ſame ſeaſons will return. Their only chronology is kept by the moon, and is regiſtered by notches in pieces of wood. It ſeldom extends beyond one generation till the old ſeries is cancelled, and ſome great event, as the death of a favorite chief, or the gaining of a victory, ſerves for a new æra.

Not the ſmalleſt veſtige of a written character is to be traced among them; but their language appears to be the remains of ſomething far beyond that of any ſavage nation. In the enunciation it is ſoft, fluent, and harmonious; has neither the monotonous mouthing of the ſavage, nor the naſal nor guttural ſounds that prevail in almoſt all the European tongues. It is as different from that of the Hottentots as the latter is from the Engliſh. In a very few words, and theſe are generally proper names, they have adopted the palatial clacking of the tongue uſed by the Hottentots. The mountains and rivers in the country, for inſtance, ſtill retain their Hottentot names; a preſumptive proof that the Kaffers were intruders upon this nation. It is ſingular enough that the Kaffers, as well as the Hottentots, ſhould have obtained a name that never belonged to them. The word Kaffer could not be pronounced by one of that nation. They have no ſound of the letter R in their language. A *Koffray*, among the Indians, is an infidel, a pagan, and was a general name applied by the early voyagers to thoſe people, in whom they did not perceive any traits of a religious nature; but the origin of the name of Hottentot

ſeems

ſeems not yet to have been aſcertained. The Kaffers call themſelves *Kouſſie*, which word is pronounced by the Hottentots with a ſtrong palatial ſtroke of the tongue on the firſt ſyllable. I know not if the Kaffer language bears any analogy to the Arabic; but their word *eliang* for the ſun has an oriental ſound for expreſſing the ſame idea. The following brief ſpecimen of the Kaffer language, with the ſynonimous words in that of the Hottentots', may ſerve to ſhew how little reſemblance they bear to each other. The hyphen, in the latter, expreſſes the dental, and the circumflex the palatial, action of the tongue on thoſe ſyllables over which they are placed.

	KAFFER.	HOTTENTOT.
The ſun,	Eliang,	Surrie.
The moon,	Inyango,	kā.
The ſtars,	Imquemqueis,	Kōro.
The earth,	Umclabo,	Kŏo.
Air or light,	Amaphoo,	Kōm.
Fire,	Leaw,	Ei.
Water,	Amaanzee,	Kām.
Thunder,	Ezoolo,	hōōnoo.
Lightning,	Leaw Ezoolo,	hōōnoo-ei.
Wind,	Oomoi,	qūa.
Rain,	Imphoola,	Tōōkai.
The Sea,	Ooloanje,	hurroo.
A Man,	Abaantoo,	Quaina.
A Woman,	Omfaas,	Quaiſha.
An Ox,	Incabai,	Mnoo.
A Dog,	Eenja,	Toona.

 To-day,

	KAFFER.	HOTTENTOT.
To-day,	Emenie,	Haſai.
To-morrow,	Gamtzo,	Quātrie.
One,	Eenyé,	Qūæ.
Two,	Zimbeenie,	Kăm.
Three,	Zintaté,	gŏna.
Four,	Zeené,	haka.
Five,	Zincano,	goſé.
Six,	Zintantaat.	
Seven,	Zinnoné.	
Eight,	Zintoamnayené.	
Nine,	Tuamnumyé.	
Ten,	Leeſhung.	
Eleven,	Leefang-gay-yé.	
Twelve,	Leefangbeenie.	
Twenty,	Amaſhoomomabeenie.	
Thirty,	Amaſhoomomataté.	
Forty,	Amaſhoomomazeené.	
A Hundred,	Ecoloo.	

The Kaffers differ alſo very materially from all the neighbouring nations in their manner of diſpoſing of the dead. Funeral rites are beſtowed only on the bodies of their chiefs, and on their children. The firſt are generally interred very deep in the kraals or places where their own oxen uſed to ſtand at nights; and the bodies of infants are moſt commonly depoſited in the ant-hills that have been excavated by the myrmecophagæ or ant-eaters. The reſt are expoſed to be devoured by wolves. As theſe animals drag them away imme-

diately

diately into their dens, the relations of the deceafed are in no danger of being fhocked or difgufted with the fight of the mangled carcafe. A Kaffer, in confideration of this piece of fervice, holds the life of a wolf facred, at leaft, he never endeavours to deftroy it; the confequence of which is, that the country fwarms with them. Some author has afferted, that the cuftom of burning the dead was univerfal, till the practice of it, adopted as the moft prudent and convenient difpofal of an unpleafant object, became a fubject of oftentatious parade; and the funeral pile having at length exhaufted the forefts, neceffity obliged them to have recourfe to other means, fome to interment, others to expofure in high places to be devoured by crows and vultures. Had the Kaffers ever burned their dead in the country they now inhabit, they were under no neceffity of difcontinuing the practice for want of fuel, being in the midft of inexhauftible forefts.

The bufinefs that had brought us to the Kaffer king being finifhed, our next ftep was to examine the mouth of the Keifkamma, the magnitude and ftrength of the ftream being fo much fuperior to thofe of the Great-Fifh river, feeming to promife a confiderable opening at its union with the fea, there might, in all probability, be a bay or harbour. No part of the Kaffer coaft has ever been furveyed, nor indeed vifited, by any one who thought of placing it in a chart. Having, however, an untravelled and an uninhabited country to pafs, in order to arrive at our object, moft of the party thought fit to quit us, and to amufe themfelves with fhooting fea-cows in the

the Keiſkamma, whilſt we turned off to the ſouthward towards the ſea-coaſt. In the duſk of the evening we came to a ſmall clear ſtream, upon the bank of which we pitched our tent. It interſected one of the moſt beautiful parts of Africa that had yet fallen under our obſervation. The bold eaſtern bank clothed with hanging-wood, and the extenſive meadows riſing gradually on the oppoſite ſide into fine ſwells covered with graſs, and interrupted here and there by clumps of tall ſhrubbery and ſtraggling trees, gave to the country the appearance of a ſuite of Engliſh parks or pleaſure grounds. Along the river ſtood a number of ſmall villages and detached huts; but they were entirely deſerted. The land had evidently been under cultivation no long time paſt. Fields of millet that had been conſumed by the birds were ſtill ſtanding in regular rows. It appeared to be the *holcus ſorghum* of Linnæus. Several large-water melons, of an inſipid taſte, had planted themſelves from the ſeed of the old ones that had decayed on the ground. Several implements of huſbandry, *keeries*, and ſmall wooden ſpades, were lying in the gardens; and it appeared as if the inhabitants had been driven away in a haſty manner.

Some fires being ſeen at no great diſtance from the place of our encampment, and the dogs keeping a perpetual barking after it grew dark, we began to ſuſpect that our motions were watched by one of the parties, the Kaffer king, or the emigrant chiefs. In the courſe of the night, however, the diſturbance made by the dogs was explained, from an immenſe troop of wolves attracted by the ſmell of an ox that had been killed the

preceding

preceding evening. Theſe creatures came in ſuch a body as completely to chace away the dogs, and to frighten all our people though armed with muſquets.

Beſides the common wolf and the domeſtic dog, there are no fewer than five diſtinct ſpecies of the canine tribe in Southern Africa that have paſſed through my hands: three of theſe are called in the colony by the general name of jackal; one the *meſomelas*, an animal well known and very common in every part of the Cape; another, the *aureus*, which is ſmaller than the firſt, goes generally in troops, and is commonly met with in the Sneuwberg: the third is a ſpecies of fox, as yet, I believe, not deſcribed; the color is grizzled, the ground cinerous blue mixed with ſilvery hairs; face, legs, and belly light-brown; tail ſtraight, grizzled, and buſhy; ears long, pointed, erect; face remarkably pointed; the hair ſoft, and reſembling fur; in ſtature it is conſiderably leſs than the common fox. The other two go under the name of wolves; one is the *crocuta*, called the ſpotted wolf; the other is an enormous beaſt, and ſeldom met with except in the remote parts of the colony: its ſize is that of the largeſt Newfoundland dog; the color a pale fallow; the hair of the neck and back long, thick, and clotted; tail ſhort and ſtraight; ſhoulders, thighs, and legs marked with large irregular black blotches: from its having only four toes on the fore-feet, it may probably be a variety of the common hyæna.

The ſmell of the carcaſe preſently attracted a prodigious number of birds of prey, one of which, a ſmall kite, entirely

brown,

brown, with a forked tail, was ſo bold that it ſuffered itſelf to be knocked down with ſticks. Juſt the reverſe was the caſe with a beautiful ſmall hawk nine inches long, of a chocolate brown, with a triangular black ſpot on each of the back feathers; exterior ſide of the wing feathers marked with ſemicircular ferruginous ſpots paſſing into white at the edges; tail barred with alternate black and cinereous-blue ſtripes; beak and nails of a livid color. A ſpecies of crow in vaſt numbers is generally found to attend birds of prey. It is uncommonly bold and ravenous, and all its habits are vulturine: the beak is ſtronger and more crooked than that of the raven, and the upper mandible is carinated. One ſex has a white ſhield down the back only; the other both on the back and the breaſt. It is either a variety of the raven, or an undeſcribed ſpecies. Of other kinds of birds, there ſeemed to be few that are not commonly met with in moſt parts of the colony. Thruſhes and turtle-doves were the moſt numerous. The former are known in the colony under the general name of *ſprew*. A deſcription of the different thruſhes of Africa would alone nearly fill a volume, though not more than thirty ſpecies appear to have been noticed, of which the *nitens*, reflecting every ſhade of azure, green, and purple, is the moſt elegant, and one of the beſt ſingers. The only curious and rare bird that I obtained in the Kaffer country was the *buceros Africanus*, the African hornbill.

In one day's journey from the Beeka we came to the mouth of the Keiſkamma, near which the river was about the width of the Thames at Woolwich, ſtill, and apparently of great depth;

depth; but the entrance was guarded by a bar of ſand, upon which the ſurf broke with great violence. On each ſide of the mouth reefs of rocks ran out to a conſiderable diſtance; and the wild and rocky coaſt was without ſinuoſities as far as the eye could reach. The mouth of the Keiſkamma was found by obſervation to be in 33° 12′ ſouth latitude, and 28° 6′ eaſt longitude.

The only kind of game that was met with near the ſea-coaſt was the harte-beeſt, the riet-bok, and the ree-bok. Innumerable traces of hippopotami were viſible along the bank of the river; but none of theſe animals made their appearance.

The weather being remarkably fine, butterflies and moths were flying about in the greateſt abundance. Of the latter, I noticed near fifty diſtinct ſpecies that, in one evening, came upon the table in the tent, attracted by the light of the candle. Entomologiſts, employed in making a collection of the *phalænæ*, could not adopt a better plan than that of placing a tent with a light in it near the ſide of a wood. Some of the *papiliones* were very brilliant; and there were, no doubt, among them many ſpecies that could not be matched even in Mr. Drury's extenſive and valuable cabinet of foreign inſects. I regretted the want of time and convenience to make a collection of the inſects of the country.

Having recroſſed the Great-Fiſh river, on our return we directed our courſe acroſs a plain towards Graaff Reynet. On this plain was found, ſome years ago, upon the ſurface of

 the

the ground, a maſs of pure iron in a malleable ſtate. Conſidered as a great curioſity, it was carried from place to place, and is now in Cape Town. The maſs was entirely amorphous; exhibited no appearance of having ever been in a mine; no matrix of any kind was adhering to it; nor in the cavities of its ſurface were any pebbles or marks of chryſtallization. It was exceedingly tough, and the fracture more like that of lead than of iron. The weight of the maſs might be about three hundred pounds. A ſpecimen of this iron being carried into England, ſome time ago, by Colonel Prehn, it was ſuppoſed that this metal was to be met with in its native ſtate at the Cape of Good Hope. Mineralogiſts, however, are ſtill in doubt whether iron, though the moſt abundant of all metals, has yet been diſcovered in a native ſtate; and whether thoſe maſſes that have been found in Siberia, in Senegal, and a few other places, were not the products of art, which, on ſome occaſion, or by accident, had been buried in the ground. The maſs in queſtion exhibited evident marks of force having been uſed in order to flatten and to draw it out. It had probably been the thick part of a ſhip's anchor, carried from the coaſt to the place where it was found by the Kaffers, and attempted by them to be reduced into ſmaller pieces.

Travelling along the feet of the *Rietberg* before mentioned, on the northern ſide, we paſſed ſeveral fine clumps of foreſt-trees in the kloofs of the mountain, and among theſe obtained three new ſpecies of timber foreign to the woods near Zwart Kop's bay. The face of the country was here particularly rugged; the hills were compoſed of ſand-ſtone, reſting on

baſes

baſes of blue ſlate. In the perpendicular ſide of one of theſe was oozing out a ſalt of various colors, ſimilar to that deſcribed and found near the ſalt lake of Zwart Kop's river. The upper part of the face of this hill conſiſted of large, regular, rhomboidal tablets, whoſe projecting angles formed a kind of cornice to the face: theſe reſted on a maſs of purple ſlate, crumbling into duſt. The white veins of quartz that appeared to have once been liquid, and to have flowed through the ſlate in curved ſeams, were now far advanced in their tranſitions into clay; pieces of theſe veins were friable between the fingers; ſeveral priſmatic quartz chryſtals were found in a corroded ſtate, and evidently decompoſing into the ſame earth. The changes of quartz into clay are perceptible in all the mountains of Southern Africa. It ſhould ſeem that this is the laſt ſtage of all the earthy bodies. Future diſcoveries in chemiſtry may perhaps demonſtrate that the earths, now conſidered as having different baſes, were originally formed of one, and are reducible to the ſame ultimate principle; or that they are convertible ſubſtances. That expoſure to, and combination with, the different airs that float in the atmoſphere, or with water impregnated by different materials, they become ſubject to paſs into the nature of each other.

Several detached pieces of hematite were found among the maſs of ſlate. Indeed there is ſcarcely a mountain in Africa that does not produce iron ores; and ochres are every where found in the greateſt abundance. The fineſt of theſe are met with in the ſtate of impalpable powders incloſed in cruſtaceous coverings of a reddiſh color, of the hardneſs and conſiſtence of baked

baked earthen ware, ſometimes in ſingle nodules of an inch or two inches diameter, but more frequently in cluſters of two, three, or four nodules, connected by necks which are alſo hollow. In theſe ſtones every ſhade of color is ſaid to have been found, except the greens; but the moſt common are thoſe of a pale yellow and chocolate brown. The country people know them by the name of *paint-ſtones*, becauſe the powders they contain, when mixed up with oil, make very good paint, without any ſifting or further preparation.

On the upper part of the Bosjeſman's river we received a viſit from the chief of the Ghonaquas, followed by the laſt remains of this mixed tribe of Kaffer and Hottentot, conſiſting of about a dozen people. The prediction of Vaillant concerning this horde has turned out but too true. The name of Ghonaqua, like thoſe of the numerous tribes of Hottentots now extinct, is juſt on the eve of oblivion. Driven out of their ancient poſſeſſions in the Zuure Veldt by the coloniſts, they yet found an aſylum from the father of Gaika, in one of the moſt fertile diſtricts of his kingdom, watered by the river *Kaapna*: here they were ſuffered to remain in quiet till the late diſturbances among the Kaffers, occaſioned by the refuſal of Zambie to yield to his nephew the power of the government. Unwilling to act, or undecided which part to take, they became a common enemy; and thoſe who remained in the country were plundered and maſſacred by both parties; whilſt thoſe who fled acroſs the Great-Fiſh river met with the ſame treatment from the Dutch farmers of Bruyntjes Hoogté. Some ſought refuge in the plains of Zuure Veldt, and were there plundered by the

emigrant

emigrant Kaffers. The laſt remaining party, with their chief at their head, had concealed themſelves among the thick cover of the Rietberg, where they had been ſurpriſed by a party of ſtraggling Kaffers who had put the greateſt part of the horde to death, and carried off the whole of their cattle. It was the remaining few who were left in this helpleſs and deplorable ſtate, that came to entreat we ſhould lay before the Kaffer king their melancholy condition, requeſting they might be reſtored to his protection. Unluckily for them they had made their application too late; and all that could now be done was to furniſh them with documents to that king, with a verbal meſſage favorable to their wiſhes.

The chief Kaabas and the gay Narina, who have furniſhed ſo long and ſo eccentric an epiſode in the page of a French gentleman's travels among theſe people, were no longer recollected by them. The names even were totally unknown in their language.

Notwithſtanding the friendly diſpoſition of the Kaffer king towards the emigrant chiefs, we underſtood at this place they had poſitively refuſed to paſs the Fiſh-river, withheld, no doubt, by the gang of outlaws before mentioned, on the banks of the Karooka. To drive them over at that time with an armed force, to be ſent from the Cape expreſsly for that purpoſe, was deemed an unadviſable meaſure; but freſh diſturbances among the fooliſh people of Graaff Reynet having ſince rendered it indiſpenſibly neceſſary to throw troops into that

diſtrict,

diſtrict, and the Kaffers having been inſtigated by promiſes and preſents from the boors to enter into hoſtilities againſt the Britiſh troops, coercive meaſures were found to be unavoidable in order to drive theſe people out of the colony, and break the connection that ſubſiſted between them and the peaſantry. The country is here ſo cloſe and unfavourable for regular troops to act, that a ſmall party, with an officer at their head, were cut off by ſurpriſe. Once a numerous body of Kaffers made an attack, in the day-time, upon the camp in Zuure Veldt, where they knew the ammunition to have been lodged. For the ſpace of an hour and half they ſtood the fire of muſquetry and two three-pound field-pieces, and endeavoured ſeveral times to ſtorm with ſingle haſſagais in their hands, the wooden ſhafts being broken ſhort off by the ſockets. Several Dutch boors were among the party, firing muſquetry from behind the buſhes. Being repulſed at length with great loſs, the boors thought it beſt to throw themſelves on mercy; the Kaffers diſappeared; and the vagabond *Büys*, the chief of the outlaws and promoter of all the diſturbances, fled into Kaffer-land, far beyond the dominions of Gaika.

In our way to the Droſdy we paſſed over the fertile diviſion of Bruyntjes Hoogté, notorious for the turbulent ſpirit of its inhabitants, a ſet of adventurers, chiefly ſoldiers or ſailors deſerted or diſcharged from the Dutch army and the Company's ſhipping, who, having at this great diſtance from the ſeat of government found a country that with little or no labor would ſupply moſt of their wants, thought themſelves independent of

all authority, and attempted even to dictate to that of the Cape, which indeed was weak and timid enough to suffer their excesses to be committed with impunity.

From Bruyntjes Hoogté we descended to the Karoo plains of Camdeboo. These plains are intersected by the Bly river, the Vogel river, the Platte river, and the Melk river, in their passage from the Sneuwberg into the Sundag river. Naked as the surface appeared to be, game of every sort was very plentiful, particularly springboks and the larger kinds of antelopes. Upon those parched plains are also found a great variety of small quadrupeds that burrow in the ground, and which are known to the colonists under the general name of *meer-cats*. They are mostly of that genus of animals to which zoologists have given the name of *viverra*. An eagle, making a stoop at one of these, close where we were passing, missed his prey; and both fell a sacrifice, one to the gun, the other to the dogs. They both happened to be undescribed species. Of the eagle, the head, neck, back, and abdomen, were of a pale ferruginous brown; wings and tail steel-blue, the latter faintly barred with small bands from the root to the middle; the *cera* pale yellow; beak and nails black; the feet entirely covered with downy feathers; length two feet two inches. The viverra was wholly of a bright chesnut color; the tail shaded with black hairs, bushy, straight, and white at the extremity; ears short and round; on the fore feet five, and the hind feet four, toes; the body and tail each one foot long. Others of this genus are the *muskiliatte cat*, or *zenik*, of the *Systema Naturæ*; the *tigrina* or tiger-cat; the *mellivora* or *ratel*; and the *cafra*. In general these

animals

animals are eaſily domeſticated. One ſpecies, however, is very difficult, if not impoſſible, to render tame. It reſembles the *pectorius* or pol-cat of America, with this difference only, that the latter has five parallel white lines along the back, and the African ſpecies only four, that deverge from the ſhoulder. When firſt taken they ſmell very ſtrongly of muſk, which however ſhortly wears off by confinement. There is alſo found in this part of the country a beautiful little ground-ſquirrel, with a white ſtripe on each ſide from the ſhoulder to the flank; the body a dark cheſnut color, about eight inches in length; tail ten inches, grizzled, black, brown, and white.

That elegant bird, the Balearic crane, *grus pavonina*, was firſt met with near the Melk river; and Guinea fowls were very abundant near every ſtreamlet. Bee-eaters, *merops apiaſter*, with their beautiful plumage, and *certhias*, or creepers, with colors ſtill more brilliant, were fluttering about in vaſt numbers among the mimoſas of the Sunday river, where are alſo many beautiful ſpecies both of kingfiſhers and woodpeckers. The modeſt garb of the *colii*, of which I met with three ſpecies, formed a ſtriking contraſt with the gaudy plumage of the others. There are ſeveral ſpecies of ſwallows in the Cape, all migratory. One in particular, with a red-ſpotted breaſt, frequents the habitations of man, where it builds its neſt. In many of the farm-houſes are ſmall ſhelves nailed againſt the beams, expreſsly for the ſwallows; and I have heard it aſſerted very commonly, that the ſame birds return to their places for many years, and generally on the very ſame day; a ſtriking inſtance that Nature is not more conſtant in the organization of the

machine

machine than in the effects that are intended to result from it.

The Sunday river was nearly dry, which gave our people an opportunity of taking plenty of turtle with great ease. These run generally about a foot in diameter: the females are exceedingly prolific in eggs, and are by no means wanting in flavor. The river abounds also with short thick eels, that are very delicious. From the ford of the river to the Drosdy of Graaff Reynet is a very short distance. We arrived at this village on the 30th September, having made our long circuitous journey in less than two months.

CHAP. IV.

Sketches on a journey into the Country of the Bosjesmans.

THREE weeks had scarcely elapsed, after our return from the Kaffer country, till we were ready for another expedition to the northward, across the Sneuwberg or Snowy Mountains. In these mountains, and in the country immediately behind them, dwells a race of men, that, by their habits and manner of life, are justly entitled to the name of savage;—a name, however, of which, it is greatly to be feared, they have been rendered more worthy by the conduct of the European settlers. They are known in the colony by the name of Bosjesmans, or men of the bushes, from the concealed manner in which they make their approaches to kill and to plunder. They neither cultivate the ground nor breed cattle, but subsist, in part, on the natural produce of their country, and make up the rest by depredations on the colonists on one side, and the neighbouring tribes of people that are more civilized than themselves, on the other. Twenty years ago, it seems, they were less numerous and less ferocious than at the present day; and their boldness and numbers are said of late to have very much increased. At one time they were pretty well kept under by regular expeditions of the peasantry against them. Each division had its commandant, who was authorised to raise a certain number of

men,

men, and these were furnished by government with powder and ball. It was a service at all times taken with reluctance, especially by such as were least exposed to the attacks of the savages; and, during the late disturbances of Graaff Reynet, these expeditions met with considerable interruptions. The people of Bruyntjes Hoogté were the first who failed in raising their proportion of men. Zuure Veldt was deserted, and Camdeboo and Zwart Ruggens became negligent and remiss. The people of Sneuwberg, lying nearest to the common enemy, were left to sustain the whole brunt of the business; and had they not conducted themselves with great fortitude, perseverance, and address, that valuable part of the colony, the nursery of cattle, had now been abandoned. A whole division called the *Tarka*, and a great part of another, the Sea-Cow river and Rhinosceros-berg, had been deserted, as well as a small part of Sneuwberg. There is, however, another cause which, more than the interruption to the expeditions, has tended to increase the strength and the boldness of these savages, and which, unless removed, will in the end effect the utter ruin of this distant part of the colony. The case is this: The government of the Cape, which seemed to have been as little acquainted with the temper and disposition of its distant subjects as with the geography of the country, formed all its resolutions, respecting the Bosjesmans, on representations made to it by the persons immediately concerned. In consequence of these representations, it decreed that such of the Bosjesmans as should be taken alive in the expeditions made against them, were to be distributed by lot among the commandant and his party, with whom they were

were to remain in a ſtate of ſervitude during their lives. Such as have been taken very young and well treated, have turned out moſt excellent ſervants; they have ſhewn great talent, great activity, and great fidelity. An oppoſite treatment has been productive of a contrary effect; and the brutal conduct of moſt of the Dutch farmers towards thoſe in their employ has already been noticed. The poor Hottentot bears it with patience, or ſinks under it; but on the temper and the turn of mind of the Bosjeſman it has a very different effect. He takes the firſt opportunity that offers of eſcaping to his countrymen, and contrives frequently to carry off with him a muſquet, and powder and ball. With tales of cruelty he excites them to revenge; he aſſiſts them in their plans of attack; tells them the ſtrength of the whole, and of individuals; the number of their cattle, and the advantages and the dangers that will occur in the attempt to carry them off; the manner in which expeditions are conducted againſt them; and, in ſhort, every thing he knows reſpecting the coloniſts. Armed with muſquets and poiſoned arrows, a party of theſe people was bold enough, a few days before we commenced our journey, to approach within four or five miles of the Droſdy, from whence they carried off ſeveral hundred ſheep. They were followed into a kloof of one of the mountains of Sneuwberg, where they remained in poſſeſſion of their plunder, laughing at their purſuers, and inviting them to approach and taſte a little of their own mutton. One of them fired a muſquet, and the ball grazing the hat of a peaſant, cauſed the purſuing party to make a precipitate retreat.

In order therefore to bring about a conversation with some of the chiefs of this people; to try if, by presents and a lenient conduct, they could be prevailed upon to quit their present wild and marauding way of life; at the same time to see the state of the colony, and the situation of the inhabitants; to inspect the boundaries, and to examine the nature of the country, a journey to the northward appeared indispensably necessary. It promised also much curiosity: and as no European traveller, except the two gentlemen mentioned in the introductory Chapter, had ever ascended the mountains of Snow, a great deal of novelty was to be expected from it.

On the 20th of October we departed from the Drosdy, crossed the *Sunday* and its accompanying Karroo, and at the distance of ten miles north-westerly reached the foot of the mountains, within which a narrow defile of five miles in length, and a steep ascent of three miles at the farther extremity, led upon the extensive plains, and among the scattered mountains that compose the Sneuwberg. From the plains of Camdeboo, the fronts of these mountains appear to be the most regular formed, though the most confusedly placed, of any within the limits of the colony. The stone stratum that terminates their summits is so perfectly horizontal, and so regularly squared at the angles, that their vast height and magnitude alone contradict the idea of supposing them to be lines of masonry.

It was on one of the plains that lie extended within these clusters of mountains, where we encamped in the dusk of the evening.

evening. The wind blew fresh, and the thermometer had descended to forty-five degrees. On the preceding day, at Graaff Reynet, it stood at eighty-five in the shade till near sun-set, and at seventy-six during the night; and in the course of this day's journey it was at eighty-three. The sudden change was probably occasioned, not so much by the difference of elevation, which in a Dutch manuscript journal is estimated at 4800 feet, as by the sudden evaporation of the moisture caused by a heavy fall of rain that had here continued during the preceding day and night. An extraordinary decrease of temperature is always the consequence of continued rain in South Africa.

The following day brought us to *Waay Hoek*, or Windy Corner, the habitation of the late provisional landrost of Graaff Reynet, who had signified an inclination to accompany us on the intended expedition. He had attended Governor Van Plettenberg on his journey northwards, and had since been commandant for many years on expeditions against the Bosjesmans, which had given him an opportunity of being acquainted not only with the different parts within, but also with much of the country beyond, the limits of the colony. Having prepared himself for the journey, we remained with him only for the night; and on the following morning sent forward the waggons, while we made an excursion into the mountains on our left in search of Bosjesmans. A large party of these people had carried off a number of cattle but two days before, and another was supposed to be still hovering about in these mountains. The places of their usual haunts are easily discoverable,

verable, but generally very difficult of acceſs, and not ſafe to approach. The kloofs or chaſms, waſhed by torrents of water ruſhing down the ſteep ſides of the high ſtratified mountains, frequently leave a ſucceſſion of caverns, of which the Bosjeſman chooſes the higheſt, as not only removing him farther from the danger of a ſurpriſe, but giving him alſo the command of a greater extent of country.

In one of theſe retreats were diſcovered their recent traces. The fires were ſcarcely extinguiſhed, and the graſs on which they had ſlept was not yet withered. On the ſmooth ſides of the cavern were drawings of ſeveral animals that had been made from time to time by theſe ſavages. Many of them were caricatures; but others were too well executed not to arreſt attention. The different antelopes that were there delineated had each their character ſo well diſcriminated, that the originals, from whence the repreſentations had been taken, could, without any difficulty, be aſcertained. Among the numerous animals that were drawn, was the figure of a zebra remarkably well done; all the marks and characters of this animal were accurately repreſented, and the proportions were ſeemingly correct. The force and ſpirit of drawings, given to them by bold touches judiciouſly applied, and by the effect of light and ſhadow, could not be expected from ſavages; but for accuracy of outline and correctneſs of the different parts, worſe drawings than that of the zebra have paſſed through the engraver's hands. The materials with which they had been executed were charcoal, pipe-clay, and the different ochres. The animals repreſented were zebras, qua-chas, gemſboks, ſpringboks, reeboks,

reeboks, elands, baboons, and oſtriches, all of which, except the gemſbok, are found upon the very ſpot. Several croſſes, circles, points, and lines, were placed in a long rank as if intended to expreſs ſome meaning; but no other attempt appeared at the repreſentation of inanimate objects. In the courſe of travelling, I had frequently heard the peaſantry mention the drawings in the mountains behind the Sneuwberg made by the Bosjeſmans; but I took it for granted they were caricatures only, ſimilar to thoſe on the doors and walls of uninhabited buildings, the works of idle boys; and it was no diſagreeable diſappointment to find them very much the reverſe. Some of the drawings were known to be new; but many of them had been remembered from the firſt ſettlement of this part of the colony.

A part of the upper ſurface of the cavern was covered with a thick coating of a black ſubſtance, that externally had the appearance of pitch. In conſiſtence, tenacity, and color of a browniſh black, it reſembled Spaniſh liquorice. The ſmell was ſlightly bituminous, but faint, and rather offenſive. It flamed weakly in the candle, and gave out a thin browniſh fluid, but no ſmell while burning; the reſiduum was a black coaly ſubſtance, two-thirds of the original bulk. The patch adhering to the rock was covered with myriads of very minute flies. In reaching up to it in order to cut off a ſpecimen with my knife, the people called out to me to deſiſt, aſſuring me that if the ſmalleſt particle got into the eye the ſight of it would be loſt for ever; that it was deadly poiſon, and uſed by the Hottentots to ſmear the points of their arrows. They all agreed in

the

the baneful qualities of this black matter, from having experienced the fatal effects of it on ſeveral of their companions, who had ſuffered lingering deaths from wounds received with arrows poiſoned by the *klip gift*, or rock poiſon. Not having as yet the opportunity of trying the deleterious quality of the ſubſtance, I cannot pretend to ſay whether this account of the peaſantry be ſtrictly true.

In the courſe of the day we arrived at the houſe of Krüger, the commandant of Sneuwberg, who kindly offered his ſervices to be of our party, though he had but juſt returned from an expedition againſt the Bosjeſmans. He had at this time with him in the houſe one of theſe wild men, with his two wives and a little child, which had come to him by lot, out of forty that had been taken priſoners. The man was only four feet five inches high, and his wives were ſtill of a ſhorter ſtature, one being four feet two, and the other four feet three inches. He repreſented to us the condition of his countrymen as truly deplorable. That for ſeveral months in the year, when the froſt and ſnow prevented them from making their excurſions againſt the farmers, their ſufferings from cold and want of food were indeſcribable: that they frequently beheld their wives and children periſhing with hunger, without being able to give them any relief. The good ſeaſon even brought little alleviation to their miſery. They knew themſelves to be hated by all mankind, and that every nation around them was an enemy planning their deſtruction. Not a breath of wind ruſtled through the leaves, not a bird ſcreamed, that were not ſuppoſed to announce danger. Hunted thus like beaſts of prey,

 and

and ill-treated in the ſervice of the farmers, he ſaid that they conſidered themſelves driven to deſperation. The burden of their ſong was vengeance againſt the Dutch. This little man was intended to have accompanied us; but as he ſeemed more inclined to abide by his wives, he was permitted to follow his uxorious inclinations.

Proceeding to the northward, a curious but truly deplorable ſpectacle preſented itſelf. It was a troop of locuſts reſting upon the ground. They covered a ſpace of about one ſquare mile in extent, ſo completely that the ſurface appeared to the eye, at a little diſtance, to have been burnt and ſtrewed over with brown aſhes. Not a ſhrub nor blade of graſs was viſible. The waggons paſſed directly through them, before which they roſe up in a cloud that darkened the air on each ſide. Deſirous of ſeeing the whole troop on the wing, the Hottentots ran amongſt them, and the horſes were made to gallop through them, but without ſucceſs; none but ſuch as were immediately under the feet of the men and horſes roſe up. The peaſantry affirm that they are not to be driven away unleſs the ſignal for departure ſhould be given from their commander in chief, one of which is ſuppoſed to accompany every troop.

On the evening of the 23d, we encamped at the foot of a large mountain, remarkable for its pointed peak, and alſo from its detached ſituation. It was ſeparated from all the circumjacent mountains, on four ſides, by as many large level meadows abundant in ſprings of water. It forms one of the higheſt points of South Africa. The waters flow from the ſurround-

ing

ing meadows in every direction; a circumſtance from which Colonel Gordon probably was induced to give it the name of the *Compaſs Mountain.* On the ſouth-eaſt ſide is the ſource of the Sunday river. On all the others are ſprings whoſe ſtreamlets unite at no great diſtance from their ſources, and flow directly to the north. The general ſurface of the country, on the northern ſide of the mountain, is at leaſt fifteen hundred feet above the ſource of the Sunday river; and the height of the peak above this general ſurface was found, by trigonometrical meaſurement, to be alſo very nearly fifteen hundred feet.

The rills of water that meandered through the meadows were covered with the common reed, and theſe were frequented with vaſt flocks of ſmall birds, particularly with the *loxia orix*, called by Engliſh ornithologiſts the *granadier*, and by the French, the cardinal of the Cape of Good Hope. The male is remarkable for its gaudy plumage during the ſpring and ſummer months: in theſe ſeaſons the neck, breaſt, back, upper and under part of the rump, are of a bright crimſon; the throat and abdomen are gloſſy black. During the other ſix months it is ſtripped of its gaudy attire, and adopts the modeſt garb of the female, which is at all times that of a greyiſh brown. They are gregarious, and build their neſts in large ſocieties. Another remarkable bird we obſerved in the reeds. This was the long-tailed finch, deſcribed in the *Syſtema Naturæ*, as the *loxia Caffra*, on the authority of Thunberg; and in the ſame book, with more propriety, as the *emberiza longicauda.* The changes that this bird undergoes are ſtill more extraordinary than thoſe of the granadier. The black

feathers of its tail, which are fifteen inches long, while the body is barely five, are placed in vertical poſitions like thoſe of the domeſtic cock. The bounty of nature ſeems to have been extended to this bird to its diſadvantage; its tail, when on the wing, impeding, inſtead of aſſiſting, its flight. This long tail, however, endures but the ſeaſon of love. In the winter it aſſumes the ſame as that of the female, ſhort, brown, and horizontal, and it can then fly like other birds. The change of plumage, in many birds, from that of the male to the female, and the contrary, has led ſome ſpeculative naturaliſts to adopt an opinion that a change of ſex alſo actually takes place. This, however, is not the caſe with reſpect to the two birds in queſtion. The long-tailed finch appears to be one of thoſe few of the feathered tribe that, in a ſtate of nature, are found to be polygamous. I have frequently ſeen from thirty to forty of their neſts together in one clump of reeds, but never more than two males at one place. The conſtruction of their neſts is very curious. Theſe are entirely compoſed of green graſs neatly plaited into a round ball, and knotted faſt between the ſtems of two reeds. The entrance is through a tube whoſe orifice is on the under ſide, next to the water.

The termination of the Snowy mountains is about twelve miles to the north-eaſtward of Compaſsberg; and here a port or paſs through them opens upon a plain extending to the northward, without a ſwell, farther than the eye could command. Eight miles beyond this paſs we encamped for the night, when the weather was more raw and cold than we had hitherto experienced on the Sneuwberg. The thick clouds

being

being at length diſſipated by the ſun, the Compaſsberg ſhewed itſelf white near the ſummit with ſnow.

The diviſion of Sneuwberg comprehends a great extent of country. The moment we had aſcended from the plains behind Graaff Reynet to thoſe more elevated of Sneuwberg, the difference of the face of the country and its natural productions were remarkably ſtriking. One of the characters of the African mountains, as already has been noticed, is that of having one of their ſides ſteep and lofty, whilſt the oppoſite one gradually ſloped off in an inclined plane. The Compaſsberg is the laſt to the northward that preſents a bold and high front to the ſouthern horizon. Beyond this the northern aſpects of the mountains are the higheſt.

It was an obſervation ſufficiently ſtriking, and which muſt have occurred to every one who has been the leaſt attentive to the mountains and rivers of South Africa, that the aſcent of the former invariably increaſes with the deſcent of the latter; or, in other words, that the higheſt ſides of the mountains face that quarter towards which the rivers flow, whilſt their ſloping ſides are oppoſed to the ſtreams. That ſuch, indeed, are the appearances, which ought to preſent themſelves on the ſurface of every country of Neptunian origin, is conformable to what may every day be obſerved, on a ſmall ſcale, in the beds of rivers and moſt water-courſes. The banks of earth or ſand, that the current of waters has there depoſited, have always their higheſt points down the ſtream. The reaſon is too obvious to require an explanation. The formation of ſuch

banks

banks in the beds of rivers ſupplies alſo another obſervation that is generally found to take place on the grand ſcale. They continue to elongate at both extremities: the upper increaſes by the diminution of the ſtream, which it has divided and thrown on each ſide, and the lower by the eddy cauſed from the meeting again of this divided current. Analogous to this effect, the point of land between the confluence of two rivers has been obſerved, by an able geographer, always to travel downwards towards the ſea; and the point of land that divides a river, to travel upwards towards the ſource.

The cluſters of mountains that form what is uſually called the Sneuwberg, are compoſed of ſand-ſtone lying nearly in horizontal ſtrata; few of them were obſerved to have the quartzy ſummits that prevailed in the great ranges near the Cape, and that of Zwarteberg; but their baſes, like theſe, reſted on blue ſchiſtus. The ſoil of the Sneuwberg was generally clayey, frequently clodded together in indurated maſſes that appeared greaſy to the eye, and ſuch maſſes contained a large portion of dark foliated mica. The plants that chiefly prevailed on the elevated parts were tufts of long graſs, ſmall heathy ſhrubs, a beautiful meſembryanthemum with large cluſters of ſmall, bright, red flowers, and another that ſeemed to differ in nothing from the former, except in the color of the petals, which were white. Beſides theſe were alſo a ſmall dioſma, and two ſpecies of the iris with tall ſpikes of flowers, one blue, the other yellow. The lower parts of the plains were charmingly embroidered with almoſt the whole tribe of ſyngeneſious plants. Of theſe were moſt abundant various ſpecies

ſpecies of *arctotis*, *othonna*, *cineraria*, *aſter*, *calendula*, *athanaſia*, *tanecetum*, *ſenecio*, and *gnaphalium*, all of them, at this time, in the height of their bloom.

But that which moſtly diſcriminated the Sneuwberg from other parts of the country, was the total want of ſhrubbery. For miles together theſe elevated plains produced not a ſtick. We paſſed one kloof between two hills, in which ſtood about a dozen ſmall mimoſas; and nothing could more ſtrongly have marked the ſcarcity of buſhes than the prodigious quantity of neſts that theſe contained, made by different ſpecies of ſmall birds, chiefly ſparrows, finches, and groſsbeaks. They were ſcattered over the branches as thickly as thoſe of crows in a rookery; and, what was ſtill more remarkable, there ſtood in the ſame buſh, with ſix or eight others, the neſt of a hawk, containing two white eggs with ſmall crimſon ſpecks. The bird, on the wing, appeared to be brown and white, and was named by the peaſantry the white falcon. The neſts of the ſmall birds were moſtly hedged round with thorns, and, like that of the magpie, had a cover built over them, and they were all entered through tubes or ſmall holes.

It is a remarkable fact that there are many perſons in Sneuwberg who have never ſeen a tree. Even the commandant, who for many years had traverſed the whole country to the northward in expeditions againſt the Bosjeſmans, had never ſeen a wood till he came with us, on the preſent journey, into the Kaffer country. Very few of the houſes have a ſtick of any ſort ſtanding near them. The violent winds, more than the

the intenſity of the cold, injure the growth of plants; for oaks even, that in Europe bear almoſt any degree of cold, will not grow on the Sneuwberg.

The fuel uſed by the inhabitants is the dung of animals collected in the places where their cattle are nightly pent up, to prevent their deſtruction by wolves and other beaſts of prey, and their depredation by Bosjeſmans. In the ſpring of the year this is dug out in long ſquares, as turf is cut from the bog in the northern parts of England; theſe are ſpread out to dry, and then, like turf, are piled up in ſtacks for the winter's conſumption. At all the farm-houſes we paſſed they were buſily employed in cutting or in ſtacking their fuel.

The cauſes that operate againſt the growth of trees and ſhrubs extend not to the gramineous plants. Grain of all kinds is fully as productive here as in the lower diſtricts; but the crops are generally a month, and ſometimes two, later, which renders them liable to be caught in the ſeaſon of thunder that is exceedingly violent in theſe mountains, and almoſt always attended by heavy ſhowers of hail. The fineſt crops have ſometimes been completely deſtroyed by theſe in the courſe of half an hour. The returns, however, of this ſeaſon being tolerably conſtant, commencing generally with the new year, they can in moſt years prevent the evil by an early ſeed-time. But there is a calamity of a different nature attending their crops, againſt which there ſeems to be no remedy. This ariſes from the multitudes of locuſts with which they are occaſionally infeſted. When theſe inſects make their appearance,

not

not a ſingle field of corn remains unconſumed by them. In the preſent year, I don't ſuppoſe that the whole of the Sneuwberg will produce a ſingle buſhel. In ſuch years the inhabitants eat no bread; they bear the evil with great patience, and conſole themſelves by ſaying, that they muſt make up for the loſs in this article by killing a double quantity of mutton. But the greateſt of all the drawbacks on the profits of their farms is that occaſioned by the depredations of the Bosjeſmans. Their corn is cultivated merely for home conſumption; their cattle are reared for the market. All their care, and the conſtant attendance of numerous Hottentots in their employ, are ſometimes inſufficient to prevent a ſurpriſe from theſe ſavages. An inhabitant of Sneuwberg has not only the continual apprehenſion of loſing his property, but he lives in a ſtate of perpetual perſonal danger. Should he depart to the diſtance of five hundred yards from his houſe, he is under the neceſſity of carrying a muſquet. He can neither plow, nor ſow, nor reap, without his arms. If he would gather a few greens in the garden, he muſt take his gun in his hand. To bear a life of ſuch conſtant dread and anxiety, a man muſt be accuſtomed to it from his infancy, and unacquainted with one that is better. Notwithſtanding this, Sneuwberg has its temptations. It may be conſidered as the beſt nurſery for ſheep in the whole colony. They are here much ſuperior to thoſe of the other diſtricts both in ſize and condition. The tails of ſome of them are not leſs than twenty pounds weight; many run from twelve to ſixteen pounds. A farmer here has ſeldom fewer than from three to four thouſand ſheep. They derive no ſort of benefit from the wool, which is ſhort and harſh like hair. That this is owing

to the breed, and not to the climate, has been ſhewn by the introduction of ſome Spaniſh ſheep a few years ago, the wool of which is ſuppoſed to have improved by their continuance in Africa: ſpecimens of it ſent to the London market are ſaid to have fetched an unuſual high price. Were one of Bakewell's rams introduced into the Sneuwberg, there can be little doubt that an excellent breed would be the conſequence.

The higher parts of the Sneuwberg are not better calculated for ſheep than the plains are for horned cattle. The butter made here is ſuppoſed to be preferable to any other in the colony, and of courſe is much ſought after in the Cape, where it is brought in conſiderable quantity, ſalted and put up in caſks. They reckon that on a moderately good farm fifty cows will produce a hundred pounds of butter a-week, beſides bringing up the calves, which are always ſuffered to run with their mothers. The draught oxen are large, ſtout, and generally in good condition; and their horſes, though ſmall, go through a great deal of hard ſervice. In many parts they are very ſubject to the common diſeaſe of the country, which proves fatal to great numbers. This diſeaſe, however, is entirely local. At one farm they were never known to have it, whilſt at another, not more than ſix miles from it, they cannot ſcarcely keep a horſe alive; a convincing proof of its being occaſioned by certain plants whoſe leaves, or flowers, or fruits, poſſeſs a deleterious quality. The Bosjeſmans are well aware of the time when the diſtemper rages, and are then particularly bold and troubleſome, knowing it to be impoſſible for the farmers to purſue them.

Such

Such are the advantages and the calamities of which the people of Sneuwberg are alternately ſuſceptible. Senſible of the former, they bear the latter with much patience, and oppoſe them with fortitude. They are a people that, in great meaſure, ſeem to be apart from all the others. Not more different is the nature of the country than the temper and diſpoſition of its inhabitants from thoſe of the lower diviſions of the diſtrict. They are a peaceable, obliging, and orderly people; a brave and hardy race of men. The conſtant danger to which their perſons and their property are expoſed will leſs admit a life of idleneſs and inactivity; and it is not in the men alone that their dangerous ſituation has called forth the active powers, but the women alſo evidently poſſeſs more animation, and lead a leſs ſedentary and liſtleſs life, than thoſe of the lower diviſions. Inſtances of great female fortitude have here occaſionally been ſhewn. The wife of one of our party having received intelligence, in the abſence of her huſband, that the Boſjeſmans had carried off a troop of their ſheep, inſtantly mounted her horſe, took a muſquet in her hand, and, accompanied by a ſingle Hottentot, engaged the plunderers for ſome time, put them to flight, and recovered every ſheep.

With infinitely more drawbacks on the produce of their induſtry than any of their countrymen experience, the anarchy that prevailed in Graaff Reynet produced no ſort of diſturbance among the people of Sneuwberg. They lent a material aſſiſtance indeed to promote the meaſures of government. The only grievance of which I ever heard them complain, and which appears to be a real inconvenience to all who inhabit

 the,

the remote parts of the colony, is a ridiculous and abſurd law reſpecting marriage; and as it ſeems to have no foundation in reaſon, and little in policy, except indeed, like the marriage-acts in other countries, it be intended as a check to population, it ought to be repealed. By this law the parties are both obliged to be preſent at the Cape, in order to anſwer certain interrogatories, and paſs the forms of office there, the chief intent of which is to ſee that no improper marriages take place; as if the commiſſaries appointed to this office, at the diſtance of five or ſix hundred miles, ſhould be better acquainted with the connexions and other circumſtances regarding the parties, than the landroſt, the clergyman, and the members of the council reſiding upon the ſpot. The expence of the journey to the young couple is greater than they frequently can well afford. For decency's ſake they muſt ſet out in two waggons, though in the courſe of a month's journey, acroſs a deſert country, it is ſaid they generally make one ſerve, and that nine times out of ten the conſummation of the marriage precedes the ceremony. This naturally produces another bad conſequence. The poor girl, after the familiarities of a long journey, lies entirely at the mercy of the man, who, having ſatisfied his curioſity or his paſſion, ſometimes deſerts her at the end. Though in our own country a trip to Scotland be ſometimes taken where obſtacles at a nearer diſtance could not ſafely be ſurmounted, yet it would be conſidered as a very ridiculous, as well as oppreſſive law, that ſhould oblige the parties intending to marry to go from the Land's End to London to effect that purpoſe. The inhabitants of Graaff Reynet muſt travel twice that diſtance in order to be married.

Almoſt

Almoſt all the people of the Snowy mountains, who were advanced in years, were ſubject to gravelly complaints, occaſioned probably by the badneſs of the water, which at one ſeaſon of the year is a muddy mixture of ſnow and earth, and at the other ſtrongly impregnated with ſalt. And not to the human ſpecies alone are complaints of this nature here confined, but almoſt all animals, whether domeſticated or in a ſtate of nature, are found to have more or leſs of ſtones or maſſes of ſand formed in the bladder or ſtomach. Large oval ſtones are very commonly found in the ſtomach of the ſpringbok, and numbers of a ſmaller ſize in the eggs of oſtriches, as has before been remarked.

On the twenty-fifth we proceeded about twenty miles to the northward, over a flat ſurface of country, conſiſting chiefly of meadow-ground, well watered by numerous ſprings and ſmall rills, but deſtitute of every appearance of a buſh or ſhrub. On every ſide were grazing a multitude of wild animals, as gnoos, and quachas, and hartebeeſts, and ſpringboks, in ſuch large troops as in no part of the country had before been obſerved. The place of our encampment was called *Gordon's Fonteyn*, and near it ſtood the laſt Chriſtian habitation, towards this quarter, in the colony. Being ſituated ſo near to the Bosjeſmans, no fewer than four families were living together, as a better ſecurity to each other againſt the attacks of theſe people.

Having underſtood that beyond this place it would no longer be ſafe to proceed without an armed force, the inhabitants of the Sneuwberg and its ſeveral diviſions had been ſum-

moned

moned to meet us here, in order that the commandant might ſelect as many as ſhould be deemed ſufficient to enable us to march through the country. He took ſixteen farmers and eight armed Hottentots, which, with our own party and the other Hottentots employed as drivers and leaders, amounted all together to about fifty perſons. There were ſeven waggons, about a hundred oxen, and fifty horſes, beſides a troop of fifty or ſixty ſheep for conſumption on the journey. The people whom the commandant made choice of, were all young men, who, reluctantly as at all times they take the ſervice of the regular expeditions, ſeemed delighted on the preſent occaſion, which they conſidered in the light only of a party of pleaſure.

On the evening of the twenty-ſixth we collected our forces at the commencement of the *Sea-Cow* river, which was about ſix miles to the northward of the laſt habitation. This river is formed from the collected branches that fall to the northward from the different parts of Sneuwberg, and from the *Roode-berg*, or Red mountain, which is in fact an arm of the former, ſtretching to the northward. The Sea-Cow river, and indeed all the ſtreams that behind the Snowy mountains ran northerly, were remarkably diſtinguiſhed from thoſe whoſe currents took an oppoſite direction, by having their banks covered with tall reeds, the *arundo phragmites*, and deſtitute of a ſhrub or tree; whereas the latter were always incloſed by mimoſas, willows, and other tall arboreous plants. The northern rivers conſiſted generally of a chain of deep ſtagnant pools connected by the beds of narrow channels that for the greateſt part

of

of the year are entirely dry. Some of the *gats*, or holes, of the Sea-Cow river were five or ſix miles in length, and deep enough to have floated a line-of-battle ſhip. They formerly contained vaſt numbers of the animal from whence the river has borrowed its name; but the proximity of the colony, and the great convenience of hunting them in theſe pools, have been the means of deſtroying them almoſt entirely. Now and then a hippopotamus is ſtill taken in ſome of the holes of the river.

The following day we paſſed over plains that ſwarmed with game. Purſuing the gnoos and different antelopes, we killed a prodigious large tyger-wolf, ſuch as has been deſcribed, two quachas, and a couple of ſnakes of the ſame ſpecies, one five, the other near ſix feet long; their color was entirely a golden yellow; they were very fierce, and made ſeveral attempts to ſpring at the horſes. The peaſantry conſidered them as very venemous, and gave them the name of *cobra capella*.

Twenty miles farther to the northward brought us to that part of the river where Governor Van Plettenberg ended his travels towards this quarter; and, in commemoration of the event, he cauſed a ſtone or *baaken* to be there erected, which he alſo intended ſhould ſerve as a point in the line of demarcation between the colony and the country of the Bosjeſmans. Theſe people, however, had thrown down and broken in pieces the monument; but the place retained the name of the *Edel Heer's baaken*; and the large hole of the river, upon the bank of which it ſtood, bore the name of Plettenberg.

The

The baaken of the governor was less a subject of curiosity than one that appeared on the opposite bank of the river. This was a clump of about half a dozen large bushes, the first that had occurred for as many days; yet the rarity of fruitescent plants would not have attracted so much notice, had it not been for the vast number and size of nests with which they appeared to be loaded. These were judged to be at least sufficiently large for the vultures that were hovering in the air, or for the large blue cranes that sat by the river's side near them. On approaching the bushes, a numerous flock of birds, about the size of the common sky-lark, issued from them. The farmers, though unacquainted with the nests, immediately recognised the bird to be the locust-eater, and rejoiced not a little at its appearance so near the colony. This species of thrush is a migrating bird, and is only met with in places where the migrating locust frequents. It had not been seen in the colony for the space of thirteen years; that is to say, since the last time that the locusts infested the Sneuwberg. The head, breast, and back, are of a pale cinereous color; the abdomen and rump white; wings and tail black, the latter short and a little forked; from the angle of the mouth a naked area of sulphureous yellow extends under the eye and a little beyond it; and two naked black striæ under the throat. The specific name of *gryllivorus* may with propriety be given to it, as its whole food seems to consist of the larvæ of this insect, at least when they are to be obtained. Nature has seldom given a bane but she has accompanied it with an antidote; or, in other words, she has ordained that one half of the creation should destroy and devour the other, that the constant operations of

repro-

reproduction might be going on. The numbers of the grillevori are not leſs aſtoniſhing than thoſe of the locuſts. Their neſts, that at a diſtance appeared to be of ſuch great magnitude, were found on examination to conſiſt of a number of cells, each of which was a ſeparate neſt with a tube that led into it through the ſide. Of ſuch cells each clump contained from ſix to twenty; and one roof of interwoven twigs covered the whole like that made by the magpie. Moſt of them had young birds, generally five; the eggs were of a blueiſh white with ſmall, faint, reddiſh ſpecks. Theſe birds had here taken up a temporary abode in a place where they were not likely, in a ſhort ſpace of time, to be under the neceſſity of quitting for want of food. Of the innumerable multitudes of the incomplete inſect, or larva, of the locuſts, that at this time infeſted this part of Africa, no adequate idea could poſſibly be conceived without having witneſſed them. For the ſpace of ten miles on each ſide of the Sea-Cow river, and eighty or ninety miles in length, an area of ſixteen or eighteen hundred ſquare miles, the whole ſurface might literally be ſaid to be covered with them. The water of the river was ſcarcely viſible on account of the dead carcaſes that floated on the ſurface, drowned in the attempt to come at the reeds which grew in the water. They had devoured every green herb and every blade of graſs; and had it not been for the reeds, on which our cattle entirely ſubſiſted while we ſkirted the banks of the river, the journey muſt have been diſcontinued, at leaſt in the line that had been propoſed. The larvæ, as generally is the caſe in this claſs of nature, are much more voracious than the perfect inſect; nothing that is green ſeems to come amiſs to

 them.

them. They are not, however, without a choice in their food. When they attack a field of corn juſt ſtruck into the ear, they firſt mount to the ſummit, and pick out every grain before they touch the leaves and the ſtem. In ſuch a ſtate it is lamentable to ſee the ruins of a fine field of corn. The inſect ſeems conſtantly to be in motion and to have ſome object in view. When on a march during the day it is utterly impoſſible to turn the direction of a troop, which is generally with the wind. The traces of their route over the country are very obvious for many weeks after they have paſſed it, the ſurface appearing as if ſwept by a broom, or as if a harrow had been drawn over it. Towards the ſetting of the ſun the march is diſcontinued, when the troop divides into companies, which ſurround the ſmall ſhrubs, or tufts of graſs, or ant-hills, and in ſuch thick patches that they appear like ſo many ſwarms of bees; and in this manner they reſt till day-light. It is at ſuch times as they are thus formed that the farmers have any chance of deſtroying them, which they ſometimes effect by driving among them a flock of two or three thouſand ſheep. By the reſtleſſneſs of theſe they are trampled to death.

Luckily the viſits of this gregarious inſect are but periodical, otherwiſe the whole country muſt inevitably be deſerted, for they reſt, as the prophet in Holy Writ hath ſaid, "upon all "thorns and upon all buſhes." Even at this time the cattle in many parts of Sneuwberg are ſtarving for want of food. The preſent year is the third of their continuance, and their increaſe has far exceeded that of a geometrical progreſſion whoſe ratio is a million. For ten years preceding their preſent

viſit,

viſit, they were entirely free from them. Their laſt exit from the colony was rather ſingular. All the full-grown inſects were driven into the ſea by a tempeſtuous north-weſt wind, and were afterwards caſt upon the beach, where it is ſaid they formed a bank of three or four feet high, that extended from the mouth of the Bosjeſman's river to that of the Beeka, a diſtance of near fifty Engliſh miles; and it is aſſerted, that when this maſs became putrid, and the wind was at ſouth-eaſt, the ſtench was ſenſibly felt in ſeveral parts of Sneuwberg. Fortunately they were driven thus to ſea before they had depoſited their eggs in the ground. The larvæ at the ſame time were emigrating to the northward. The column paſſed the houſes of two of our party, who aſſerted that it continued without any interruption for more than a month. The grylli-vori in myriads were cloſe at their heels, and departed along with them, ſince which, till the preſent year, not one of them was to be found in the country.

Hunting excurſions had daily been made on the plains, at a diſtance from the river, where game of all ſorts were in the greateſt abundance; but the chief object was the *gnoo* or *wild beaſt*, as it is called by the Dutch. Parties of five or ſix had been out for two days, in order to procure one of theſe animals, but without ſucceſs. On the third day we muſtered a company of ten perſons, and after a very long chace contrived at length to hem in a troop conſiſting of about fifty, out of which, at one volley, we ſhot ſix. This extraordinary animal is the ſwifteſt beaſt that ranges the plains of Africa. A

 traveller

traveller has not always the opportunity of getting it into his poſſeſſion. The various deſcriptions that have been given of it, all differing from each other, ſhould ſeem to have been taken from report rather than from nature, notwithſtanding that one of them was for ſome time in the menagerie of the Prince of Orange at the Hague. Nature, though regular and ſyſtematic in all her works, often puzzles and perplexes human ſyſtems, of which this animal affords an inſtance. It partakes of the horſe, the ox, the ſtag, and the antelope: the ſhoulders, body, thighs, and mane, are equine; the head completely bovine; the tail partly one and partly the other, exactly like that of the quacha; the legs, from the knee-joints downwards, and the feet, are ſlender and elegant like thoſe of the ſtag, and it has the *ſubocular ſinus* that is common to moſt, though not all, of the antelope tribe. Yet from this imperfect character it has been arranged, on the authority of Sparrman, in the *Syſtema Naturæ*, among the antelopes, to which of the four it has certainly the leaſt affinity. The Linnæan ſyſtem can be conſidered only as the alphabet of nature, the characters of which cannot be too diſtinctly marked; of courſe, external appearances only ſhould enter into it. Perhaps the introduction of *intermediate genera* might without impropriety be adopted, to include ſuch animals as are found to partake of more than one genus; which would alſo point out the fine links that unite the grand chain of creation. The *gnoo* is a ſecond time mentioned in the *Syſtema Naturæ*, and with more propriety, as a variety of the *bos caffer*, or buffalo, under the name of *elegans et parvus Africanus bos*, &c.

Its

Its head is about eighteen inches long; the upper part completely guarded by the rugged roots of the horns that ſpread acroſs the forehead, having only a narrow channel between them that wears out with age, as in thoſe of the buffalo; the horns project forwards twelve inches, then turn in a ſhort curve backwards ten inches; from the root to the point is only nine inches; down the middle of the face grows a ridge of black hair four inches in length; and from the under lip to the throat another ridge ſomewhat longer: the orbit of the eye is round, and ſurrounded by long white hairs that, like ſo many radii, diverge and form a kind of ſtar: this radiated eye gives to the animal a fierce and very uncommon look. The ſame ſort of white vitriſſæ are thinly diſperſed over the lips: the neck is little more than a foot long: on the upper part is a mane extending beyond the ſhoulders, erect, and five inches in length; the hair like briſtles, black in the middle and white on each ſide; this mane appears as if it had been cut and trimmed: a ridge of black hair ſix inches long extends from the fore part of the cheſt under the fore legs to the beginning of the abdomen: the body is about three feet two inches long; the joints of the hip-bones project high, and form on the buttocks a pair of hemiſpheres: the tail is two feet long, flat near the root, where the hair grows only out of the ſides; this is white, briſtly, and buſhy: the whole length, from the point of the noſe to the end of the tail, ſeven feet ten inches, and the height three feet ſix inches: the color is that of a mouſe, with a few ferruginous ſtraggling hairs on the ſides: like the mare it has only two teats; and all its habits and its motions are equine: though a ſmall animal, it appears of very conſiderable ſize

when

when prancing over the plains. The *gnoo* might be confidered as an emblem of unbounded freedom with the means of fupporting it. Strength, fwiftnefs, weapons of defence, a nice nofe, and a quick fight, it eminently poffeffes. No fuccefsful attempts have yet been made to tame it. The flefh is fo like that of an ox, both in appearance and tafte, that it is not to be diftinguifhed from it.

The heavy lumpifh figure of the eland formed a great contraft with the elegant fhape of the gnoo. The former were not lefs numerous than the latter, and as eafily taken as the other was difficult. Of all the fpecies of antelopes in Southern Africa this is by much the largeft and the moft aukward. The head, the thick neck, and dewlap of the male, the body, legs, and hoofs, are bovine. The horns and tail only indicate its affinity to the antelope tribe. Its habit, its gait, its fize, and general appearance, are thofe of the ox. The *gnoo* when wounded becomes furious and turns upon his purfuer; and he is faid to be fo impatient of pain and danger, that, in order to put a fpeedy end to them, he will frequently fly to a pit of water and drown himfelf. The eland is altogether as mild and patient. On account of the great eafe with which they are taken, the utility of their flefh as food, and of their fkins for harnefs and traces, few of them now remain within the limits of the colony; and in a few years the eland will in all probability be a rare beaft in the fouthern angle of Africa. The rude farmers who, like children, grafp only at the gratification of the moment, without any regard to futurity, are taking the beft means in the world to haften their extirpation. The bull, being much larger, fat-

ter,

ter, and having a tougher hide, than the female, is always ſe-lected from the herd and hunted down; the conſequence of which is, that numbers of herds are now met with conſiſting of females only. They are very ſubject alſo to a cutaneous diſ-eaſe that makes great havoc among the bovine tribe. It is called by the farmers the *brandt ſickté*, or burning diſeaſe. It generally makes its appearance among the cattle towards the end of the rainy ſeaſon. The hair begins to fall off; the ſkin is covered with ſcurf and ſcabs; the joints become ſtiff, and the animal languiſhes, conſumes, and dies. All the antelopes are more or leſs ſubject to it, but chiefly ſo the gnoo, the hartebeeſt, and the eland, theſe approaching neareſt to the nature of the ox. The plains were ſtrewed with the ſkeletons of theſe and other animals that had fallen by the diſeaſe. The eland of the Cape is the *oreas* of the *Syſtema Naturæ*, and the Indian antelope of Pennant. The male of one we ſhot meaſured ten feet and a half in length, and ſix feet and a half in height.

Upon the plains of the Sea-Cow river were ſpringboks in countleſs troops, hartebeeſts, and bontéboks. The laſt antelope is marked the ſame as the *ſcripta* of the *Syſtema Naturæ*; but the brown color is darker and the animal conſiderably ſmaller than the bontébok of Zwellendam. Quachas from fifty to a hundred in a troop were hourly ſeen. The ſmaller kinds of game were alſo very plentiful. Hares were continually among the horſes' feet. Of this animal are four known ſpecies in or near the colony; the common hare, the Cape hare, the moun-tain hare, and the red-rumped hare. Of the laſt, the exterior

part

part of the thighs and its long tail are of a deep chefnut color, and the ears are much fhorter than in the others. Cape partridges and the Hamaaqua grous were equally plentiful. The latter is a gregarious bird, and was met with in large coveys near all the fprings of water. They were fo little intimidated at the approach of our people, that they fuffered themfelves to be knocked down with whips and fticks. A new fpecies of korhaen or buftard was feen here, that appeared to be fomething like the *tetrix* or French field-duck, but it was fo very wild and fcarce that not one of them could be fhot. The Egyptian black *ibis* (*niger*,) and another fpecies of *tantalus*, called by the farmers the *haddadas*, were procured at this place. The latter uttered the moft horrid fcreams that can be imagined. The beak is black; the ridge of the upper mandible, and the upper part of the toes, red; head, neck, and abdomen, cinereous blue; wing and tail feathers, deep violet blue; back feathers green, edged with dufky brown; fhoulders and covering feathers of the wings of a metallic luftre and iridefcent. The mountain goofe, the Egyptian goofe, and the mountain duck, were feen in confiderable numbers. The laft anfwers to the defcription of the *cana*; but there is a miftake in giving the white head to the male, which is found only in the female. Several other aquatic birds were met with about the Sea-Cow river, attracted thither by the vaft quantities of fifh that it contained. Of thefe a fpecies of *cyprinus* of a filvery color was the moft common; and we caught alfo a fpecies of *filurus*. The moft remarkable of the birds were the *platalea leucorodia*, or white fpoonbill, the great white pelican, and the flamingo.

We

We ſaw alſo the common crane (*grus*), the Numidian crane (*virgo*), and the heron (*cinerea*); the bald ibis (*calvus*), the Cape curlew, and the common coot.

In the neighbourhood of ſuch places as are moſt frequented by gramenivorous animals, the carnivorous tribe are, as might naturally be expected, the moſt abundant. The peaſantry were, however, much ſurpriſed that no more than one lion had been ſeen by the party among the reedy banks of the Sea-Cow river, a part of the country that has at all times been conſidered as particularly infeſted by them, and where they are alſo of a much larger ſize and fiercer temper than thoſe of the lower parts of the colony. The people of Sneuwberg are very great ſufferers from their frequent viſits, particularly in their horſes, an animal to the fleſh of which the lion ſeems to give a decided preference. The farmers here have a kind of dog that is not afraid to attack a lion; and it is ſaid that two of theſe together have been known to deſtroy one. It is as large, but not ſo ſtrongly made, as the Newfoundland dog, of a dark cinereous brown, with black and ferruginous ſtripes, a long ſtraight tail, long pendulous ears, and ſpurious toes on the hind legs. Of tigers, as they are called in the colony, the peaſantry diſtinguiſh two ſorts, the tiger of the mountains and the tiger of the plains. Of the firſt, the upper part of the body and exterior part of the legs are of a fallow ground, with irregular black ſpots, ſome circular, ſome lunated, and others ocellated; in ſome parts diſtinct, in others running together in cluſters; the ſides, belly, and interior parts of the legs, a white ground with large black

 circular

circular ſpots; upper part of the tail fulvous, with oblong black ſpots; under part barred acroſs with alternate black and white bands; vibriſſæ or ſtrong briſtles about the mouth, ſilvery white; a black line along the fore part of the ſhoulders to the cheſt; length from the noſe to the end of the tail ſeven feet four inches; length of the tail two feet ten inches. The deſcription anſwers very nearly to that of the leopard, of which I believe it to be a variety only. The tiger of the plains is evidently the ſame ſpecies, the only difference being in the ſize, which is a little larger than that of the former, and in the color of the ground which is a little lighter, both of which probably may ariſe from local circumſtances. To another ſpecies of the feline tribe they give the name of leopard. It is not ſo long, but thicker, taller, and much ſtronger than thoſe deſcribed above: the color is cinereous, with ſmall black ſpots; the neck and temples covered with long criſp hair like that of the mane of the lion; tail two feet, flat, vertical, ſpotted half way from the root, and the other half annulated; a thick black line from the interior angle of the eye extends to the opening of the mouth. Of this ſpecies we procured a young one; it became inſtantly tame, and as playful as the domeſtic kitten. Moſt beaſts of prey, if taken young, may almoſt inſtantly be rendered tame. The fierce lion, or the tiger, is ſooner reconciled to a ſtate of domeſtication than the timid antelope; and the cadaverous *crocuta*, the wild dog, has lately been domeſticated in the Sneuwberg, where it is now conſidered as one of the beſt hunters after game, and as faithful and diligent as any of the common ſort of domeſtic dogs.

Birds,

Birds, as well as beaſts of prey, are attracted to ſuch places as abound with game. By the Sea-Cow river, vultures were more numerous than they had hitherto been ſeen in any part of the country. Of theſe were diſtinguiſhed three ſorts; the large black condor, the *percnopterus*, or Egyptian ſacred vulture, and a third that ſeemed to differ from the ſecond only in ſize, being no more than two feet long. The female alſo of this bird, as well as that of the percnopterus, is diſtinguiſhed from the whitiſh-colored male by its plumage of duſky brown. This ſmall ſpecies is called by the peaſantry the white crow. The ſacred ſcavenger of Egypt meets not here with that protection which was afforded it on the banks of the Nile, where, according to Herodotus, to deſtroy it was a capital crime. The percnopterus is a gregarious bird. They fly in troops that ſeldom conſiſt of fewer than fifty; and they are generally attended with two or three condors, as many of the ſmall white kind, and a whole flock of the vulturine crow. An animal is no ſooner ſhot than they appear hovering at an immenſe height in the air, from whence they plunge down the moment that the carcaſe is left alone.

Snakes of different ſorts were ſeen and killed daily, all of them, according to the Hottentots' information, more or leſs venemous. Theſe people are not unacquainted with ſeveral intereſting particulars as to the nature and habits of the animal, as well as the vegetable part of the creation. From one I learned a very extraordinary effect produced by the application of the oil of tobacco to the mouth of a ſnake. One of theſe reptiles, about two feet in length, and of a blueiſh color,

had

had coiled itſelf five or ſix times round the body of a lizard. As I was endeavouring to ſet at liberty the captive animal, one of the Hottentots took out with the point of a ſtick, from the ſhort ſtem of his wooden tobacco pipe, a ſmall quantity of a thick black matter which he called tobacco oil. This he applied to the mouth of the ſnake while darting out its tongue, as theſe creatures uſually do when enraged. The effect of the application was inſtantaneous almoſt as that of an electric ſhock. With a convulſed motion, that was momentary, the ſnake half untwiſted itſelf, and never ſtirred more; and the muſcles were ſo contracted that the whole animal felt hard and rigid as if dried in the ſun. The Hottentots conſider the oil of tobacco among the moſt active of poiſonous ſubſtances; but it is never applied to the points of their arrows, being probably of too volatile a nature to retain its deleterious quality for any length of time.

In the courſe of our long hunting excurſions, ſeveral kraals, or dwelling-places of Bosjeſmans, had been ſeen, but all of them deſerted; and from many circumſtances it was evident that moſt of them had recently been evacuated. Their inhabitants, no doubt, had fled at the appearance of ſo large a party of Europeans, which they could conſider in no other light than that of an enemy. The commandant now announced to his people, that for a time all hunting parties muſt be ſuſpended, and that the ſame regular order and obedience to commands ſhould be obſerved as in their uſual expeditions. He aſſured us that unleſs this plan was adopted we might paſs through the heart of the Bosjeſmans' country without ſeeing a human creature,

creature, as there was little doubt of their being already well apprifed of our approach. This in fact was the principal object of our prefent journey, that we might be eye-witneffes of the manner in which the farmers conducted their expeditions againft thefe miferable fet of beings. I thought it, however, a neceffary ftep to make a previous ftipulation with the commandant, that the extent of hoftilities againft thefe favages fhould be that of furrounding one of their kraals; that after this had been done we fhould act only on the defenfive; and he was enjoined to deliver to his people a moft ferious charge not to fire a fingle fhot unlefs it fhould be found abfolutely neceffary for their own perfonal fecurity; for that the fole object of our journey was to bring about, if poffible, a converfation with fome of the chiefs of this people. On thefe conditions, a party, confifting of fix farmers and as many Hottentots, were ordered out after fun-fet to reconnoitre, with inftructions to examine well if any fires fhould appear on any of the hills by night; to watch well, from fome concealed fpot, the plains by day; and to make a circuit from eaft to north, not exceeding thirty miles from the prefent encampment. If nothing fhould appear before the expiration of the third day, they were then to join us again at a certain fpot upon the banks of the river, to the northward.

The following morning, at day-break, one of the fcouting party, attended by a Hottentot, returned with intelligence that they had difcovered from a high hill feveral fires at the bottom of a narrow defile about twenty miles to the eaftward. In con-

fequence

ſequence of this information we remained ſtill at our encampment the whole day, and at night proceeded towards the place where the fires had been ſeen. Previous to this movement the coloniſts prepared themſelves for the enterpriſe by ſinging three or four hymns out of William Sluiter, and drinking each a glaſs of brandy.

Travelling ſlowly along, and without noiſe, till about one o'clock, we halted the waggons, and, taking the other hymn and glaſs of brandy, mounted horſe and advanced towards the hill, where the reſt of the reconnoitring party lay concealed, in order to obſerve the motions of the Bosjeſmans. In a country where there is little variety of ſurface, where no beaten roads exiſt, and hill after hill occurs nearly alike, it would be no eaſy matter for a ſtranger to return upon the ſame track for a continuance of twenty or thirty miles which he had but once before gone over, and that in the night. A Dutch peaſant, though ſufficiently expert at this ſort of ſervice, always depends more upon his Hottentot than himſelf. The hill, however, that the reconnoitring party had choſen was ſo very remarkable that it could not eaſily be miſtaken. It ſtood quite alone on the middle of a plain; was viſible for more than twenty miles from every point of the compaſs; preſented the form of a truncated cone from whatſoever ſituation it was ſeen; and the third tier of ſand-ſtone ſtrata that capped its ſummit appeared as a maſs of maſonry, a fortification on an eminence that could not be leſs than a thouſand feet high. As a diſtinction we gave it the name of *Tower-berg*, becauſe this mountain,

" above

"……… above the reſt,
"In ſhape and geſture proudly eminent,
"Stood like a tower."

About two o'clock in the morning we joined the ſcouting party at the baſe of this mountain. They and their horſes had been expoſed the whole of the preceding day to the ſcorching rays of the ſun, not having dared to move from the ſpot leſt they ſhould be diſcovered and cut off by the Bosjeſmans; and they had but juſt returned from giving their horſes a little water, near fifteen miles off, in the Sea-Cow river. They gave information, that during the day vaſt numbers of the ſavages had appeared upon the plain digging up roots: that they came from different quarters, and in ſo many groupes that they concluded there muſt be ſeveral hordes in the neighbourhood of this ſpot: that the neareſt, which it was the intention to ſurpriſe, was within two or three miles.

Having halted here a couple of hours, in order to arrive at the mouth of the defile, in which the kraal was ſituated, juſt at the firſt dawn of day, the march was continued in ſolemn ſilence. As we entered the defile it was perceived that at the oppoſite extremity a hill ſtretched acroſs, admitting a paſs on either ſide; the party therefore divided into three companies in order to poſſeſs all the paſſes; and they again cloſed together ſlowly towards the hill, at the foot of which the horde was ſuppoſed to lie. A Hottentot, having aſcended one of the heights, waved his hat as a ſignal of diſcovery, and then pointed to the ſpot where the horde was ſituated. We

inſtantly

inftantly fet off on full gallop, and in a moment found ourfelves in the middle of the kraal. Day was but juft beginning to break; and by the faint light I could difcover only a few ftraw-mats, bent each between two fticks, into a femicircular form; but our ears were ftunned with a horrid fcream like the war-hoop of favages; the fhrieking of women and the cries of children proceeded from every fide. I rode up with the commandant and another farmer, both of whom fired upon the kraal. I immediately expreffed to the former my very great furprife that he, of all others, fhould have been the firft to break a condition which he had folemnly promifed to obferve, and that I had expected from him a very different kind of conduct. "Good God!" he exclaimed, "have you not feen a "fhower of arrows falling among us?" I certainly had feen neither arrows nor people, but had heard enough to pierce the hardeft heart; and I peremptorily infifted that neither he nor any of his party fhould fire another fhot. In juftification of their conduct they began to fearch on the ground for the arrows, a fearch in which they were encouraged to continue, in order to give the poor wretches a little time to fcramble away among the detached fragments of rocks and the fhrubbery that ftood on the fide of the heights. On their promifes I could place no fort of dependance, knowing that, like true fportfmen when game was fprung, they could not withhold their fire. Of this I was prefently convinced by the report of a mufquet on the oppofite fide of the hill; and, on riding round the point, I perceived a Bosjefman lying dead upon the ground. It appeared that as one of our party, who could fpeak their language, was endeavouring to prevail upon the favages

to

to come down from the heights, this Bosjeſman had ſtolen cloſe to him behind a rock, and was taking deliberate aim with his drawn bow, which another of the coloniſts perceiving, levelled his muſquet and ſhot him dead. It had been hoped the affair would happily have been accompliſhed without the ſhedding of human blood, and that the views of the expedition would have met with no interruption from an accident of ſuch a nature. They ſoon perceived, however, that there was no attempt to purſue them up the heights, which could eaſily have been done; but that on the contrary the party had laid down their arms and turned their horſes out to graze. Upon this, in a ſhort ſpace of time, ſeveral little children came down upon the plain. Among theſe we diſtributed ſome biſcuits and other trifles, and then ſuffered them to return: preſently afterwards the women and young girls, to the number of thirty or forty, came towards us, not without ſymptoms of fear. Theſe being treated in the ſame manner, were ſent back to deſire their huſbands would alſo come down in order to receive a preſent of tobacco. The men, however, had leſs confidence in the Chriſtians than the women. They hovered a long time round the ſummit of the hill, doubting what ſtep they ſhould take; and the women had gone and returned, at leaſt a dozen times, before they were able to prevail upon one man to deſcend; and when at laſt he ventured to come down, he approached us half-laughing, half-crying, trembled and acted juſt like a frightened child. A large piece of tobacco was immediately given to him, and he was ſent back to his companions to let them know there was alſo a preſent for each of them. Three others muſtered reſolution to come down to us, but no more

chofe to venture themfelves. The manner indeed in which their village was attacked was certainly not calculated to infpire them with much confidence. On the contrary, it was fo directly hoftile as perfectly to juftify their fhooting a volley of arrows among us, which was afterwards found to be the cafe, as the commandant had afferted. The conclufion of the bufinefs, however, muft have appeared to them very different from what, on former occafions, they had always experienced, when thofe who efcaped from immediate death were inceffantly purfued and fired upon, and their wives and children feized and carried away into flavery. In this inftance they were well treated, and left at full liberty to remain with us or to depart. The women all ftaid behind; but three of the men accompanied us to the waggons, where they continued for feveral days. We had wifhed to fpeak with the captain or chief of the horde, but they affured us there was no fuch perfon; that every one was mafter of his own family, and acted entirely without control, being at liberty to remain with, or quit, the fociety as it might beft fuit them.

Little fatisfactory could be obtained from thofe who returned with us to the waggons. They infifted on their innocence, by afferting that their horde, fo long as they had compofed a part of it, had never committed depredations on the colonifts, but had always remained about the fpot we found them, where they fubfifted by the chace, and upon the roots of the earth. Appearances certainly were much in their favor; no bones nor horns of animals were found near the horde; no fkins but thofe of young elands, fpringboks, tigers, and jackals. One

woman

woman in the whole party had a ſingle ſheep's ſkin thrown over her ſhoulders, which was very induſtriouſly pointed out by the farmers as a proof of their having ſuffered from this horde.

Before the men were ſent away from the waggons a large preſent was made to each of tobacco, beads, knives, flints, and ſteels; and they were deſired to tell all their countrymen they ſhould happen to ſee, that whenever they ſhould deſiſt from ſtealing the cattle of the coloniſts, and ſhould come to any of the farm-houſes without bow and arrows, or other weapons, and ſay they were in want, as many or more ſheep ſhould be given to them than they could poſſibly obtain by plunder: that our preſent journey into their country was for no other intention than to give them an opportunity of putting a final ſtop to all expeditions againſt them, if, by a change of conduct, they were inclined to avail themſelves of it; and they were aſſured that not a ſingle ſhot would have been fired upon their horde had they not firſt diſcharged their arrows upon the farmers. Having remained with us very contentedly for a few days, they returned to their kraal highly pleaſed with the treatment they had met with, and with the preſents they had received.

The horde or kraal conſiſted of five-and-twenty huts, each made of a ſmall graſs-mat bent into a ſemicircle, and faſtened down between two ſticks; open before, but cloſed behind with a ſecond mat. They were about three feet high and four feet wide, and the ground in the middle was dug out like the neſt of an oſtrich; a little graſs ſtrewed in this hollow ſerved as

their bed, in which they ſeemed to have lain coiled round in the manner of ſome quadrupeds. It appeared that it was cuſtomary for the elderly men to have two wives, one old and paſt child-bearing, and the other young; that no degree of conſanguinity prevented a matrimonial connection, except between brothers and ſiſters, parents and children. One of theſe miſerable huts ſerved for a whole family. The population of the horde was calculated to amount to about a hundred and fifty perſons. They poſſeſſed no ſort of animals except dogs, which, unlike thoſe of the Kaffers, were remarkably fat. They appeared to be of a ſmall cur-kind, with long-pointed heads not unlike that of the common jackal. The high condition in which theſe creatures were found ſeemed very difficult to be accounted for. They have neither milk nor animal food to eat. The only viands we found in the huts were a few ſmall bulbous roots, the eggs or larvæ of white ants, and the dried larvæ of locuſts. The peaſantry ſay that the dogs of Bosjeſmans exiſt almoſt wholly upon the laſt article, the great plenty of which, in the preſent year, may account for the fatneſs of theſe animals.

The men were entirely naked, and moſt of the women nearly ſo. Their only covering was a belt of ſpringbok's ſkin, with the part that was intended to hang before cut into long threads like thoſe before mentioned to be worn by ſome of the Hottentot women; but the filaments were ſo ſmall and thin that they anſwered no ſort of uſe as a covering; nor indeed did the females, either old or young, ſeem to feel any ſenſe of ſhame in appearing before us naked. Whether in the con-

fuſion

fusion and hurry they had scrambled among the rocks before they had time to adjust this their only dress, or whether they were indifferent about concealing any particular part of their bodies, their aprons happened to be very carelessly put on. The fringed part of some was hanging behind; of others, on the exterior part of the thigh; and some had fallen down as low as the knee. Yet they were not entirely without some notions of finery. A few had caps made of the skins of asses, in form not unlike helmets; and bits of copper, or shells, or beads, were hanging in the neck, suspended from their little curling tufts of hair. All the men had the cartilege of the nose bored, through which they wore a piece of wood or a porcupine's quill.

Whether considered as to their persons, turn of mind, or way of life, the Bosjesmans are certainly a most extraordinary race of people. In their persons they are extremely diminutive. The tallest of the men measured only four feet nine inches, and the tallest woman four feet four inches. About four feet six inches is said to be the middle size of the men, and four feet that of the women. One of these that had several children measured only three feet nine inches. Their color, their hair, and the general turn of their features, evidently denote a common origin with the Hottentots, though the latter, in point of personal appearance, has the advantage by many degrees. The Bosjesmans, indeed, are amongst the ugliest of all human beings. The flat nose, high cheek-bones, prominent chin, and concave visage, partake much of the apeish character, which their keen eye, always in motion, tends not

to

to diminiſh. The upper lid of this organ, as in that of the Chineſe, is rounded into the lower on the ſide next the noſe, and forms not an angle, as is the caſe in the eye of an European. It is perhaps from this circumſtance that they are known in the colony under the name of *Cineeze*, or Chineſe Hottentots. Their bellies are uncommonly protuberant, and their backs hollow; but their limbs ſeem to be in general well turned and proportioned. Their activity is incredibly great. The klip-ſpringing antelope can ſcarcely excel them in leaping from rock to rock; and they are ſaid to be ſo ſwift, that, on rough ground, or up the ſides of mountains, horſemen have no chance with them. And, as the means of increaſing their ſpeed in the chace, or when purſued by an enemy, the men had adopted a cuſtom, which was ſufficiently remarkable, of puſhing the teſticles to the upper part of the root of the penis, where they ſeemed to remain as firmly and conveniently as if placed there by nature. It is unneceſſary to add, that ſuch an operation muſt neceſſarily be performed at an early period of life.

Curious as this cuſtom appeared to be, it was leſs a ſubject of remark than an extraordinary character that diſtinguiſhed the other ſex from the women of moſt nations. The well-known ſtory of the Hottentot women poſſeſſing an unuſual appendage to thoſe parts that are ſeldom expoſed to view, which belonged not to the ſex in general, is perfectly true with regard to the Bosjeſmans. The horde we had met with poſſeſſed it to a woman; and, without the leaſt offence to modeſty, there was no difficulty in ſatisfying curioſity. It appeared

on examination to be an elongation of the nymphæ, or interior labia, more or leſs extended according to the age or habit of the perſon. In infancy it is juſt apparent, and in general may be ſaid to increaſe in length with age. The longeſt that was meaſured ſomewhat exceeded five inches, which was in a ſubject of a middle age. Many were ſaid to have them much longer. Theſe protruded nymphæ, collapſed and pendent, appear at firſt view to belong to the other ſex. Their color is that of livid blue, inclining to a reddiſh tint, not unlike the excreſcence on the beak of a turkey, which indeed may ſerve to convey a tolerable good idea of the whole appearance both as to color, ſhape, and ſize. The interior lips or nymphæ in European ſubjects which are corrugated or plaited, loſe entirely that part of their character when brought out in the Hottentot, and become perfectly ſmooth. Though in the latter ſtate they may poſſeſs none of thoſe ſtimulating qualities for which ſome anatomiſts have ſuppoſed Nature to have formed them, they have at leaſt the advantage of ſerving as a protection againſt violence from the other ſex, it ſeeming next to impoſſible for a man to cohabit with one of theſe women without her conſent, or even aſſiſtance.

Nature ſeems to have ſtudied how to make this pigmy race diſguſting; though a certain French traveller has thought fit to exculpate Nature on this point, by aſſerting the above-mentioned conformation to be entirely the effect of art. The teſtimony of the people themſelves, who have no other idea but that the whole human race is ſo formed, is ſufficient to contradict ſuch a ſuppoſition; but many other proofs might be

adduced

adduced to ſhew that the aſſertion is without any foundation in truth. Numbers of Bosjeſmans' women are now in the colony who were taken from their mothers when infants, and brought up by the farmers, who, from the day of their captivity, have never had any intercourſe whatſoever with their countrymen, nor know, except from report, to what tribe or nation they belong; yet all theſe have the ſame conformation of the parts naturally, and without any forced means. The ſtory of their perpending pieces of ſtone in order to draw down the interior labia, is ſtill popular in Bruyntjes Hoogté, where the author above alluded to received it. It was here that he ſpent the greateſt part of his time with his Narina; for at that time a tribe of Ghonaquas lay on a plain bordering on the Great-Fiſh river. The viſit of this gentleman is ſtill very well remembered there, though he takes care to ſuppreſs any mention of the country being inhabited by coloniſts, which, he ſuppoſed, would have diminiſhed the intereſt he intended to excite. It may be obſerved that the people of Bruyntjes Hoogté know as little of the Bosjeſmans as theſe do of the Engliſh, the communication being pretty much the ſame. The ſame author ſays it was from a Hottentot woman he made his drawing. If the print given in his book has been copied from that drawing, it ſhould ſeem to have been a ſtudy rather from his own imagination than from nature.

The elongated nymphæ are found in all Hottentot women, only they are ſhorter in thoſe of the colony, ſeldom exceeding three inches, and in many ſubjects appearing only as a projecting orifice or elliptical tube of an inch, or leſs, in length.

In

In the *baſtaard* it ceaſes to appear; a proof that a connection with different nations counteracts the prediſpoſition to ſuch a conformation.

It is not, however, to the ſouthern angle of Africa alone that the ſame prediſpoſition for the elongation of the nymphæ is confined. The phyſical cauſes that tend to the production of ſo extraordinary an effect operated in parts of Egypt, ſituated under the ſame and oppoſite parallels of latitude as the Hottentot country. It was here, however, conſidered as a diſeaſe, an appearance ſo deformed and diſguſting, that thoſe who were troubled with it were glad to undergo the violent pain of the actual cautery in order to get rid of it.

The great curvature of the ſpine inwards, and extended poſteriors, are characteriſtic of the whole Hottentot race; but in ſome of the ſmall Bosjeſmans they are carried to a moſt extravagant degree. If the letter S be conſidered as one expreſſion of the line of beauty to which degrees of approximation are admiſſible, theſe women are entitled to the firſt rank in point of form. A ſection of the body, from the breaſt to the knee, forms really the ſhape of the above letter. The projection of the poſterior part of the body, in one ſubject, meaſured five inches and a half from a line touching the ſpine. This protuberance conſiſted of fat, and, when the woman walked, had the moſt ridiculous appearance imaginable, every ſtep being accompanied with a quivering and tremulous motion as if two maſſes of jelly were attached behind.

When we reflect on the Hottentot nation, which, with all its tribes, occupies, as it were, a point only on a great continent; when we consider them as a people differing in so extraordinary a manner from every other race of men upon it, or upon the face of the whole globe even, the natural formation of their persons, their color, language, manners, and way of life, being peculiar to themselves, conjecture is at a loss to suggest from whence they could have derived their origin. Except in the extreme flatness of the nose, and the short brushy hair, they approach nearest in color, and in the construction of the features, to the Chinese, how singular soever it may seem to trace a likeness between the most civilized and ingenious, and one of the lowest of the human species. If it be admitted, with several well-informed missionaries, that the Egyptians and the Chinese were originally the same people, and the arguments are certainly strong in favor of the supposition, notwithstanding the many learned and ingenious objections stated by the philosopher of Berlin, there would be no difficulty in conceiving some of the numerous tribes of people who inhabited the vicinity of the Nile to have found their way to the utmost limit of the same continent. Indeed, from all the ancient accounts that have been preserved of the Egyptians and Ethiopians, it would appear that the real Hottentots, or Bosjesmans, were the people intended to be described. In their general physical character they bear a strong resemblance to the Pigmies and Troglodytes, two tribes who are said to have dwelt in the neighbourhood of the Nile. The character drawn by Diodorus Siculus, of some of the Ethiopian nations, agrees exactly with that of the Bosjesmans. A species of brutality is stated

by

by him to prevail in all their manners and cuftoms; their voices were fhrill, diffonant, and fcarcely human; their language almoft inarticulate; and they wore no clothing. The Ethiopian foldiers, when called upon to defend themfelves, or to face an enemy, ftuck their poifoned arrows within a fillet bound round the head; which, projecting like fo many rays, formed a kind of crown. The Bosjefmans do exactly the fame thing; and they place them in this manner for the double purpofe of expeditious fhooting, and of ftriking terror into the minds of their enemies.

The whole of the Hottentot country, comprehending all the different tribes of this people, is limited to the thirty-fecond degree of latitude on the eaft coaft, and the twenty-fifth on the weft. Beyond the line, connecting thefe two points, the various Kaffer tribes occupy a broad belt quite acrofs the continent; and no two people can differ more than the Bosjefmans and the Kaffers, having no one agreement either in their phyfical or their moral character.

The Bosjefmans, though in every refpect a Hottentot, yet in his turn of mind differs very widely from thofe who live in the colony. In his difpofition he is lively and chearful; in his perfon active. His talents are far above mediocrity; and, averfe to idlenefs, they are feldom without employment. Confined generally to their hovels by day, for fear of being furprifed and taken by the farmers, they fometimes dance on moon-light nights from the fetting to the rifing of the fun. They are faid to be particularly joyful at the approach of the

firſt thunder-ſtorm after the winter, which they conſider as ſo infallible a token of the ſummer having commenced, that they tear in pieces their ſkin-coverings, throw them in the air, and dance for ſeveral ſucceſſive nights. The ſmall circular trodden places around their huts indicated their fondneſs for this amuſement. His chearfulneſs is the more extraordinary, as the morſel he procures to ſupport exiſtence is earned with danger and fatigue. He neither cultivates the ground nor breeds cattle; and his country yields few natural productions that ſerve for food. The bulbs of the iris, and a few gramineous roots of a bitter and pungent taſte, are all that the vegetable kingdom affords him. By the ſearch of theſe the whole ſurface of the plains near the horde was ſcratched. Another article of his food is the larvæ of ants. Whether the ſoil of the graſſy plains, near the Sea-Cow river, be too rich for the nature of theſe inſects, or whether they are kept under by the Bosjeſmans, I will not take upon me to ſay; but an ant-hill, ſo very common in moſt parts of Africa, is here a rare object. Holes now and then occurred, over which the hills of the inſect, demoliſhed by this people, once had ſtood; but they were not very numerous. A third article, the larvæ of locuſts, he can occaſionally obtain without much trouble; but the procuring of the other muſt coſt him no ſmall pains.

Marks of their induſtry appeared in every part of the country, in their different plans of taking game: one was by making deep holes in the ground and covering them over with ſticks and earth; another by piling ſtones on each other in rows, with openings or interruptions in ſuch places as it was

intended

intended the game ſhould paſs, and where the hunter could conveniently lie in ambuſh to ſtrike the animals with his poiſoned ſpears, or ſhoot them with his arrows. In this manner were lines continued acroſs the plains and mouths of defiles for ſeveral miles. Sometimes, inſtead of ſtones, were placed rows of ſticks, with black oſtrich feathers tied to the ends, as being more effectual in turning game towards the ſpot where they wiſhed them to paſs.

When all theſe means of ſubſiſtence fail them, and they are certainly very precarious, they are driven to the neceſſity of hazarding a toilſome and dangerous expedition of plunder into the colony. Such a mode of life naturally leads to habits of cruelty. The diſpoſition of the Hottentot race is mild and manageable in the higheſt degree, and by gentle uſage may be moulded into any ſhape; but the treatment of the farmers towards them has been ſo very flagitious, that their cruelty even admits of palliation. Though in the eye of political juſtice it may be conſidered as a crime for a ſtarving family, driven by imperious want to the neceſſity of taking the property of another who has perhaps more than he can poſſibly uſe, yet in the law of nature the offence is venial: but the Bosjeſmans for their conduct have not only the plea of nature and humanity, but alſo that of retribution. They were driven out of their own country, their children ſeized and carried into ſlavery, by the people on whom they now commit their depredations, and on whom they naturally take every occaſion of exerciſing their revenge. But that their ſtudied barbarity ſhould be extended to every living creature that appertains to the

the farmers, indicates a very altered diſpoſition from that of their nation at large. Should they ſeize a Hottentot guarding his maſter's caſtle, not contented with putting him to immediate death, they torture him by every means of cruelty that their invention can frame, as drawing out his bowels, tearing off his nails, ſcalping, and other acts equally ſavage. Even the poor animals they ſteal are treated in a moſt barbarous and unfeeling manner: driven up the ſteep ſides of mountains, they remain there without any kind of food or water till they are either killed for uſe, or drop for want of the means of ſupporting nature.

The condition to which this people has been reduced has entirely ſubdued that timid and puſillanimous mind which characterizes the Hottentot. When a horde is ſurrounded by the farmers, and little chance is perceived by them of effecting an eſcape, they will fight it out moſt furiouſly ſo long as a man ſhall be left alive. It frequently happens on ſuch occaſions that a party will volunteer the *forlorn hope*, by throwing themſelves in the midſt of the coloniſts in order to create confuſion, and to give to their countrymen, concealed among the rocks or in the long graſs, at the expence of their own lives, an opportunity of exerciſing more effectually their mortal weapons upon their enemies, and at the ſame time to facilitate the eſcape of their wives and children.

Their plundering expeditions are conducted not without ſyſtem. If, in carrying off their booty, they ſhould chance to be purſued, they always divide; one party to drive away the cattle,

cattle, while the other continues to harafs the purfuers; and, when the peafantry prove too many for them, they ftab and maim with poifoned weapons the whole herd. On all fuch plundering expeditions, they carry, in addition to their bows and arrows, lances that refemble the Kaffers' haffagai, but of a much fmaller fize, and always dipt in poifon. Their bows are remarkably fmall; and, in the hands of any one but of a Bofjefman, would be entirely ufelefs. From the earlieft infancy they accuftom themfelves to the ufe of the bow. All the little boys who came to us at the kraal carried their bows and fmall quivers of arrows. A complete quiver contains about feventy or eighty, made like thofe of the Hottentot that have already been noticed; and, in addition to thefe, a few fmall brufhes to lay on the poifon; pieces of iron, red ochre, leg-bones of oftriches cut in lengths and rounded, and two little fticks of hard wood to produce fire: this is done by placing one horizontally on a piece of withered grafs, and whirling the other vertically between the hands, with the point acting in a hollow place made in the furface of the former. In a few feconds of time the velocity and friction fet the grafs in a blaze.

Miferable as the life of a Bosjefman appears to be, it is perhaps in reality not more fo than that of moft favage tribes. He has no invidious object of comparifon to place againft his condition. Univerfal equality prevails in his horde. When one feafts they all partake, and when one hungers they all equally fuffer. "They take no thought for the morrow." They have no fort of management nor economy with regard to provifions. With them it is either a feaft or a famine.

When

When ſucceſsful in bringing to the horde a herd of cattle, they ſlay them in ſuch numbers that the kraal ſoon becomes a maſs of putrefaction, and the whole air tainted with the ſmell. The number of vultures that are attracted by the remains of the dead carcaſes are frequently the means of diſcovering to the coloniſts the kraals of Bosjeſmans. Like theſe voracious birds, they are equally filthy and gluttonous. The three who accompanied us to our waggons had a ſheep given to them about five in the evening, which was entirely conſumed by them before the noon of the following day. They continued, however, to eat all night, without ſleep and without intermiſſion, till they had finiſhed the whole animal. After this their lank bellies were diſtended to ſuch a degree that they looked leſs like human creatures than before. Accuſtomed to food of a ſtrong and pungent quality, ſimple water ſeemed to have no reliſh for them: they prepared a beverage that was exceſſively diſguſting: having cut the throat of the ſheep, they opened the belly to let the blood run among the entrails; then cutting theſe with a knife, and pouring in a quantity of water, they ſtirred up all together, and drank the nauſeous mixture with an appetite that ſufficiently ſhewed it to be ſuited to their taſte.

It did not appear that they were in the habit of applying unctuous ſubſtances to the body any farther than wiping their greaſy hands on their ſkin; but the hair and faces of many of them had been rubbed with red ochre after the manner of the Kaffers, and a few had the face painted black, in the ſhape of a mark: this they do with the kernel of a ſmall nut burnt in the fire. The oil expreſſed from this nut is conſidered by them as

a pre-

a preventive againſt ſtiffneſs in the joints, and by the coloniſts as the beſt application for rheumatic complaints. Indeed the oil bears a very ſtrong reſemblance to that called cajapoota, which has obtained a high character of being uſeful in the ſame diſorder. The Hottentot name of the plant is *kai*; and the nut reſembles the ſeed of the tea-ſhrub.

The conſtitutions of this pigmy race are much ſtronger, and their lives of longer duration, than thoſe of the Hottentots. Many inſtances of longevity are found among thoſe who live with the peaſantry. In every ſickneſs, of what kind ſoever, it is uſual with them to take off the extreme joints of the fingers, beginning with the little finger of the left hand as the leaſt uſeful. This operation is performed under the idea that the diſeaſe will run out with the effuſion of blood.

It is cuſtomary with them to inter their dead, and, like the Hottentots, to cover the graves with piles of ſtones. Some of theſe were ſo large, and on graſſy plains where not a ſtone was naturally to be found, that the amaſſing of them together muſt have occaſioned a very conſiderable degree of labor.

The temper of a Bosjeſman is widely different from that of a Hottentot who lives in the colony. The latter, for a life of indolence, would barter all that he poſſeſſed in the world; a ſtate of inactivity would be to the former intolerable. The powers of the mind, in one, are languid, and difficultly brought into action; in the other, they ſeem capable of great exertion. Their mechanical ſkill appeared in their arrows, which were

finiſhed with great neatneſs; in the baſkets placed in the rivers for the purpoſe of taking fiſh, ingeniouſly contrived, and very well executed; in the mats of graſs, of which their huts were compoſed; and in their imitations of different animals, deſigned on the ſmooth faces of the rocks. Being queſtioned with reſpect to theſe drawings, it appeared that they were generally the work of a numerous tribe of their countrymen that lived a little to the northward, on the other ſide of a very large river.

The nature of their language is the ſame as that of the Hottentots, though they are not able to underſtand each other. In the latter, the action of the tongue againſt the roof of the mouth, or the teeth, is ſeldom uſed on more than one ſyllable of a word. In the language of the Bosjeſman, there is ſcarcely a ſyllable enunciated without it; and this action is performed by them much more forcibly than by the Hottentots. Notwithſtanding the difficulty for an European to acquire ſuch a language, ſeveral of the Sneuwbergers ſpeak it as fluently as the natives, from their having been committed, in their infancy, to the care of Bosjeſmans' nurſes.

It were greatly to be wiſhed that the peaſantry would ſee the policy of putting an end to their expeditions againſt this miſerable people, and adopt in their place a lenient mode of treatment. They might not perhaps ſucceed in reclaiming them at once from their rooted habits of life; but their hatred towards the coloniſts, which aims at their lives, might certainly be abated. The firſt ſtep towards it would be to aboliſh the inhuman practice of carrying into captivity their women and children.

children. This, in fact, is the "lethalis arundo" that rankles in their breasts, and excites that spirit of vengeance which they perpetually denounce against the Christians. The condition of those who are made prisoners by the farmers is, in fact, much worse than that of slavery; for, not being transferable property, they have no claims upon their interest. An attempt indeed was lately made at Graaff Reynet to induce the government to grant them leave to sell such Bosjesmans as should be taken prisoners, on condition of ten rixdollars being paid into the treasury for every such slave sold. This humane proposal, "made," as it is stated in the records, "for the purpose of "rousing the military ardor of the farmers, which of late was "observed to have abated," was unanimously carried in the Council, but did not receive the sanction of the Government at the Cape.

Forty years ago, it appears from living testimony, the Bosjesmans frequented the colony boldly and openly, begged, and stole, and were troublesome, just as the Kaffers now are; but they never attempted the life of any one. They proceeded not to this extremity until the government had unwisely and unjustly suffered the peasantry to exercise an unlimited power over the lives of those who were taken prisoners. It failed, at the same time, to fix any bounds to the extent of the expeditions made against them, which certainly ought not to go beyond the limits of the colony. Nothing could be more unwarrantable, because cruel and unjust, than the attack made by our party upon the kraal; and the only palliation it could admit of is

is the consideration of the end it was meant to answer. The poor wretches were peaceably sleeping under their humble covering of mats, and in the heart of their own country, far removed from the boundary of the colony. The inroads of these savages would much more effectually be checked by charging them boldly, whenever they should be known to have passed the limits, but not to pursue them into their own country. This, however, would not answer the object of the farmer, which is that of procuring children. To attend his numerous flocks and herds, he must have many people; and Hottentots are now so scarce that a sufficient number is not to be had. These, too, must be paid wages; but the poor Bosjesman has nothing except his sheep-skin and his meat. The fatigues, however, that the peasantry undergo in their long expeditions against them are sometimes very great. They are frequently, for many days together, without a drop of water, enduring hunger, want of rest, and the vicissitudes of heat and cold. Many suffer from the wounds of poisoned arrows, which, if not mortal, frequently, by injudicious treatment, bring on lingering complaints of which they never recover. Some of them are prudent enough to carry with them cupping vessels to draw out the poison, and sweet oil to wash the wounds, and a quantity of vinegar to drink; but the greatest part depend entirely on the application of the snake-stone, which has been noticed before to be only a piece of burnt bone. The Hottentots generally wash their poisoned wounds with a mixture of urine and gunpowder; and it is observed that these people seldom die except wounded very severely.

On

On the evening of the thirtieth we joined the waggons that had proceeded along the bank of the Sea-Cow river to that part where it paſſed through an opening in a cluſter of hills, which opening was called the *firſt poort*. Here the late Colonel Gordon, who had proceeded beyond the Governor, met with an accident which alſo put an end to his journey: his horſe fell with him into one of the deep holes made by the Bosjeſmans for taking ſea-cows, and was ſtaked. From the north ſide of the Snowy mountains to theſe hills, there was ſcarcely an inequality in the ſurface of the country. Here it began to be broken; and blue mountains appeared in the horizon to the northward. The following day we reached the ſecond poort or paſs, through which alſo the Sea-Cow river bent its courſe. The hills now began to increaſe very conſiderably in height, and their ſummits were capped with a ſtratum of ſand-ſtone. They were alſo lengthened out into a continued chain, ſo as to prevent the poſſibility of waggons paſſing to the northward.

Though none of the party had ever been beyond the entrance of the ſecond poort, yet they willingly accepted the propoſal of making a day's journey within it, following the courſe of the river as far as it might be practicable or adviſeable to proceed. The kloof we found to be in general ſo very narrow, and the river ſerpentized ſo much from ſide to ſide, paſſing cloſe under the ſteep rocky points, that we were obliged to paſs it a hundred times, and had almoſt abandoned the hope of making much progreſs, when we fell into a large beaten track made by the hippopotami or ſea-cows. This carried us, without

further

further interruption, through reeds and ſhrubbery, and ſhallow parts of the river, to the very end of the kloof, which we computed to be about fifteen miles from the entrance, where we had left our waggons. Here alſo was the termination of the Sea-Cow river; its tranquil waters formed a confluence with another river of prodigious ſize, whoſe rapid ſtream rolled over the rocky bed a vaſt volume of muddy water. The current of this river ſet to the north-weſtward. Though there had not been a cloud in the ſky ſince we left Graaff Reynet, very heavy rain muſt have fallen in ſome part of the country through which it flowed; for it was evident from the wreck of trees, and plants, and graſs, yet green, thrown up near the banks of the river, that the water had ſubſided twelve or thirteen feet. It was now, at this place, about four hundred yards in width, and very deep. The peaſantry had no name for it but that of the *Groot*, or Great river; but from the magnitude and the direction of the current, there could be no doubt of its being the ſame which empties itſelf on the weſtern coaſt between the two tribes of people called the Great and the Little Namaquas, and to which Colonel Gordon there gave the name of the Orange river. In point of ſize, and bulk of water, all the rivers of the colony, taken collectively, would not be equal to it.

The banks were fringed with the Karroo mimoſa, the willow of Babylon, and the *rhus viminalis*. Vaſt numbers of the hippopotamus were ſnorting and blowing in every part of the river, loud as the torrent that roared among the rocks. Under the ſhade of the trees, and on the reedy banks near the mouth

of

of the Sea-Cow river, were the beds where these enormous animals had been playing and rolling, on venturing forth from their watery abodes. The description that the author of the Book of Job has put into the mouth of the Almighty, of the behemoth, is poetic, grand, and figurative; and it is more than probable that the hippopotamus was the animal alluded to:—
"Behold now behemoth which I made with thee; he eateth "grass as an ox: His bones are as strong pieces of brass; "his bones are like bars of iron: He lieth under the shady "trees, in the covert of the reed and fens. The shady trees "cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook "compass him about. Behold he drinketh up a river; he "trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth. He "taketh it with his eyes; his nose pierceth through snares."

In the rocky mountains of the long pass, that brought us to the river, were great numbers of klip-springers and reeboks, and of a species of monkey of a grizzled greenish tint, with a straight tail, a third longer than the body, and black at the extremity; a horizontal white line across the forehead, just above the eyes; cheeks bearded with whitish hair. But the grandest object that occurred in the kloof was a plant of the lilliaceous tribe, with undulate ensiform leaves; the flower-stalk was six feet high, and an inch in diameter, supporting an umbel that consisted of twenty to thirty flowrets; the petals on the outside, striped with red and white, were within of a clear snowy whiteness; the antheræ were bright crimson.

On

On returning to the waggons we directed our courſe eaſterly, and rounded the mountains of the above-mentioned kloof, by which means we approached the Orange river, where, with an eaſy current, it flowed through a level part of the country. We ſoon found, however, that it was impoſſible for the waggons to proceed far in this direction, and that in very few places they could be brought near the banks of the river. We therefore took to our horſes, and followed the windings of the river four days, in the hope of meeting with a ford where it might be paſſed by the waggons. The firſt day the water had ſubſided near two feet perpendicularly, and it continued to fall for three days; but the fourth day put an end to our hopes of croſſing, by a ſudden ſwelling of the water to a greater height than when we had firſt approached it. The mountains alſo, among which it puſhed its current, began now to be ſo rugged that the banks were ſeldom acceſſible even on horſeback. Nothing therefore remained for us but to return to the waggons, and abandoning the idea of penetrating farther to the northward, we contented ourſelves with ſtriking off in the oppoſite direction towards the Kaffer country.

The general breadth of this river, when free from inundations, appeared to be about three hundred yards. In many places it extended to five hundred, and in others was contracted to two hundred yards. The volume of water was immenſe, and, in the narrow parts, forced its way with great rapidity. Yet from this place to the embouchure on the weſtern coaſt, ſuppoſing it to be the Orange river, the diſtance was not leſs

than

than five hundred miles. On each ſide of the river, the ſurface of the country was naked and barren as the Karroo, and infinitely more diſagreeable, being looſe ſand; but at the diſtance of a couple of miles on the ſouth ſide, were plains well covered with herbage. In ſeveral places the inundations had extended beyond a mile from the river, as was apparent by the wreck of large trees, roots, ſhrubs, and ridges of ſand, lying in a long continued line. The elevation of the ground, at ſuch points of inundation, could not be leſs than thirty to forty feet above the level of the river at its ordinary ſtate.

The Orange river, like the Nile, has its periodical inundations, and, as well as that river, might be made by the help of canals, to fertilize a vaſt extent of adjoining country. The Orange alſo has its cataracts. One of theſe made a prodigious roaring noiſe, not far from one of the places where we halted; but it was not approachable without a great deal of fatigue and trouble. It is a remark that cannot fail to obtrude itſelf on every traveller in Southern Africa, who may have attended to the accounts that have been given of the northern parts of the ſame continent, that the analogy between them is very cloſe. Egypt and the colony of the Cape lie under the ſame parallels of latitude: they have the ſame kind of climate, the ſame ſoil, the ſame ſaline waters: they both abound in natron; and the ſame plants and the ſame animals are common to both. Egypt, without the Nile, would be a deſart waſte, producing only a few ſaline and ſucculent plants like thoſe of the Great Karroo, where rain full as ſeldom falls as in the former country; and the ſandy ſoil of the Cape, with the aſſiſtance

of water, is as fertile as that of Egypt poſſibly can be. The rains in the Abyſſinian mountains generally begin in May, and cauſe the inundations of the Nile to take place in June, continuing to the month of September. The rains in the Great mountains beyond the Kaffers and the Tambookies, along the feet of which the Orange river runs, collecting their tributary ſtreams in its paſſage, commence in November, and cauſe the inundations to take place, towards the Namaqua country, in December, correſponding thus exactly with the former, both countries being nearly at the ſame diſtance from the equator, but on contrary ſides. The ſame ſingular peculiarity has been obſerved in the conformation of the Egyptian women that pervades the whole of the Hottentot nation. That extraordinary animal the camelopardalis is ſaid to be an inhabitant of Ethiopia, nearer to the Line than Egypt; and it is firſt met with in Southern Africa, beyond the Orange river, which is alſo nearer to the Line than any part of the colony of the Cape. Many other analogies might be drawn; but theſe are more than ſufficient to eſtabliſh the opinion of a ſtriking reſemblance exiſting between the two countries.

The Orange river, at this time, though far from being full, exhibited a very grand object; but in its low ſtate, when the water is clear, it muſt be exceedingly beautiful. In the level parts of the country through which its ſmooth and eaſy current ran over pebbly beds, theſe were compoſed entirely of ſtones that were not common, nor were many of them wanting either in being curious or beautiful. Among theſe were opals, carnelians, chalcedonies, and agates of every form and color,

figured,

figured, plain, and ſtriped, zoned and ſtalactitical; not thinly ſcattered here and there, but in ſuch quantities that, judging by thoſe few banks which were uncovered with water, a waggon-load might be collected in a few hours. Theſe beds conſiſted generally of round and oval pebbles, ſome having a black ground, others light-brown, and others chocolate color. Theſe were inlaid with other ſmall, white, quartzy pebbles, forming, on the ſmooth ſurfaces of the former circles, ſtripes, and irregular ſpots and lines. They appeared to be of that deſcription of aggregated ſtones called, by ſome French mineralogiſts, variolites, and to which Mr. Kirwan has propoſed to give the general name of porphyrites. The white parts grew as it were into the colored baſe, and adhered to it ſo cloſely as not to be eaſily ſeparated. It is remarkable enough that this ſhould be the only river in Southern Africa, at leaſt between it and the Cape, in which ſtones of this nature are found. According to the relations of Vaillant and Patterſon, the agates extend down the bed of the river as far as its mouth, on the weſtern coaſt; but neither of theſe authors makes any mention of the ſpotted ſtones which, had they been there, muſt have obtruded themſelves on their notice, being no leſs ſingular and beautiful than they were numerous; whole banks were entirely compoſed of them and the others above mentioned. They occurred of all ſizes, from a line to a foot in diameter, generally rounded and ſmoothly poliſhed by attrition in their paſſage down the river. The rocky banks were maſſes that apparently were compoſed of clay and mica, containing alſo a conſiderable portion of the oxyd of iron. The angles of theſe were likewiſe rounded off, and their ſurfaces worn ſmooth by the action of

the current. From alternate expoſure to water and the ſun, they had contracted a gloſſy black color, bearing a reſemblance to black, glazed, earthen ware. The mountains that were contiguous to the river had generally their ſummits of grey quartz; under this a ſtratum of iron-ſtone, then ſand-ſtone, and laſtly ſlate. The ſtrata were laid horizontally, or very nearly ſo.

The fiſhing-tackle of the Bosjeſmans, lying in ſeveral places on the banks of the river, and in good order, ſhewed plainly that many of them were in the neighbourhood, and had certainly been diſturbed in their occupation by our party. They conſiſted of baſkets made of oſiers, and the ſtems of reeds alternately worked in: one being white, and the other dark-brown, gave them a very pretty appearance. The workmanſhip was firm and neat, and the contrivance ſufficiently clever, being of the ſame nature as thoſe wicker-baſkets uſed in Europe for the like purpoſe. We found alſo ſeveral harpoons of wood, ſome pointed with bone, and fixed to ropes made apparently of ſome ſort of graſs. Deep holes were dug along the ſide of the river in vaſt numbers, and moſt of them were covered over with ſo much care that they were not eaſily diſcoverable, which made it dangerous to ride along the ſea-cow paths. One of our horſes fell into a hole near nine feet deep, which, fortunately, had no ſtake in it, otherwiſe he muſt inevitably have been killed.

In what part ſoever we approached the river, hippopotami were ſnorting and playing in vaſt numbers. Of theſe animals

our party killed four in one day. They were all very lean, a circumſtance that was attributed to the locuſts having devoured every green plant for a conſiderable diſtance from the banks of the river. A young one was taken out of the womb of a female, perfectly formed in every part except the teeth and tuſks. Though now only ſeven inches long, the ſame animal, if not deſtroyed, would, in the courſe of time, moſt probably have attained the enormous weight of three or four thouſand pounds.

Near the end of the laſt day's journey, along the banks of the river, was a wood of tall mimoſas. The branches of theſe were loaded with many thouſands of the neſts of the locuſt-eating thruſh; and, not far from the ſame place, we croſſed the only troop of young locuſts that had occurred in the vicinity of the river, the herbage, as was above noticed, being there already conſumed. This troop covered a plot of ground at leaſt a hundred yards in width and five miles in length. Its march was directed towards the river, which it intended to croſs. Cloſe to the water's edge theſe creatures were heaped together in clumps of five or ſix inches deep. Myriads had already entered the water, and were carried down the ſtream.

On the fifth of December we left the river, and, turning off to the ſouthward, travelled over a flat country of a ſtrong clayey ſoil, well covered with fine graſs, but deſtitute of wood or buſhes, and ill ſupplied with water. Springs here and there occurred; and theſe were eaſily diſcovered by the patches of tall reeds that ſurrounded them. Elands and gnoos, hares and partridges,

partridges, were very plentiful, and none, except the ſecond, difficult to procure. Moſt of the antelope tribe may be neareſt approached on the plains, about one or two o'clock, when the heat of the ſun is greateſt, either from their being then in a ſtate of languor, or from their eyes being dazzled by the ſtrong light, which renders them incapable of judging of diſtances. The thermometer ſtood at 88° in the ſhade, about the middle of the day. For eight or ten days paſt its greateſt height had been 84°. The weather almoſt conſtantly calm, with a cloudleſs ſky.

The following day, after ten hours travelling directly ſouth, over a level country, brought us to the higheſt ridge of mountains that run acroſs the ſouthern angle of Africa. It might be conſidered as a continuation of the Compaſs-berg before noticed, though there are ſeveral interruptions in the interjacent chain. At this part it had the name of Zuure-berg, or the Sour Mountain. The waters that iſſue from its ſides run in oppoſite directions. Thoſe that take a northerly courſe fall into the Orange river; and the united ſtreamlets, flowing to the ſouthward, become at length the Great Fiſh river which divides the colony from the Kaffer country.

Early on the morning of the ſeventh, in conſequence of one of the party having aſſerted that ſome years ago he had met with the drawing of an unicorn in a kloof of the Zuure-berg, we ſet out upon an excurſion acroſs this mountain. Paintings we found, in ſeveral places, of a variety of animals, but none which bore the leaſt reſemblance to a quadruped with a ſingle

a ſingle horn. Many of the peaſantry had frequently aſſured me that unicorns were commonly found deſigned among the reſt; but none of them as yet had been able to point out to me the drawing of ſuch an animal, though we had viſited ſeveral caverns in the Boſjeſmans country for that purpoſe. If, however, we were diſappointed in not finding the object that had been the occaſion of the excurſion, we were amply repaid for the inconvenience and fatigue of eight hours' expoſure to the ſcorching rays of an unclouded ſun, by a variety of other intereſting ſubjects that were conſtantly occurring. In no part of the journey had been found ſuch an aſſemblage of rare plants as grew on the ſides of the Zuure-berg. The number and great variety of the geranium family, eſpecially of that genus which, by a late botanical arrangement, has been named pelargonium, were truly aſtoniſhing. The *xeranthemum fulgidum* with its brilliant yellow flowers, and the ſtill more ſhewy *ſpecioſiſſimum*, were equally numerous; not leſs ſo many ſpecies of the everlaſting gnaphalium. Two ſpecies of that very ſingular and beautiful plant the *diſa*, found alſo on Table mountain, decorated the margins of the ſprings upon the Zuure-berg. At the feet of the mountain, we procured one of the moſt beautiful, and alſo one of the moſt diſguſting quadrupeds that are perhaps to be found in the whole creation. The firſt, it would almoſt be unneceſſary to add, was the zebra, which we ſhot in a troop conſiſting of ſix; and the latter was the boſch varke, or wild hog of Africa, deſcribed in the *Syſtema Naturæ* under the name of *ſus Ethiopicus.* This creature is not more ugly than it is vicious and cunning. The long ivory fangs that, like horns, project from its mouth, and bend upwards, make it dangerous

gerous to be approached, whilſt its little eyes, placed near the top of its ſquare forehead, and the fleſhy bags hanging from each cheek like an additional pair of ears, gave it a very hideous and frightful appearance. A great variety of lizards were obſerved, and one in particular, in the agonies of death, reflected tranſient ſhades of colors that were remarkably beautiful. The permanent ones were cerulean blue and green, with a line down the back of dark-blue and yellow ſpots; tail marked with waved lines orange and ferruginous; body muricated, eight inches long. Another ſpecies, about a foot in length, was entirely of a brilliant yellow. Cameleons were alſo plentiful, particularly of the ſmall ſpecies peculiar to the Cape, the *pumila* of the *Syſtema Naturæ*. This reptile is ſuppoſed to be always found of the ſame color with the body on which it may happen to reſt. Though in general this, perhaps, may be the caſe, yet the rule does not always hold good. I have ſeen it remain black for many minutes, on a white ground, and white when placed upon a black hat. Previous to its aſſuming a change of color, it makes a long inſpiration, the body ſwelling out to twice its uſual ſize; and, as this inflation ſubſides, the change of color gradually takes place. The only permanent marks are two ſmall dark lines paſſing along the ſides. The cameleons are characterized from the reſt of the lizard tribe by their perching on the extremities of the branches of ſhrubby plants, from whence, holding themſelves faſt by their prehenſile tails, with outſtretched tongue they catch the paſſing flies. Hence ſeems to have originated the idea that this claſs of reptiles lived upon air.

The zebra that had been ſhot was left at the foot of the hill until our return, when it was the intention to have taken off the ſkin. We had not been abſent from it more than an hour, in which ſpace of time it had been completely eviſcerated by a troop of vultures, conſiſting of the condor, the percnopterus, white crow, and the vulturine crow; yet in no part of the body was the ſkin broken, except that the hole in the neck, where the ball had entered, was a little enlarged. Out of this hole a great part of the entrails had been drawn. The animal was a female, and its full-grown foal had been dragged by the vultures more than half out of the vagina. It ſeems that the ſacred bird of Egypt is a kind of caterer to the condor, and is employed in drawing the carcaſes of animals, whilſt the other ſits by "to prey on garbage."

In the evening we reached a farm-houſe, ſituated on the ſkirts of the colony, in the diviſion of the Sea-Cow river and the Rhinoſceros-berg, where, after a very long day's journey, our waggons alſo arrived. In this part of the country are ſtill a number of families that, like the people of Sneuwberg, have withſtood the attacks of the Bosjeſmans, by keeping together and affording to each other mutual aſſiſtance. The wealth of the farmers here conſiſts of ſheep and horned cattle; all their crops were entirely deſtroyed by the locuſts.

At this place the party that had accompanied us was diſcharged; but, as it was the intention to ſkirt the colony to the eaſtward, and paſs through the deſerted diviſion of the Tarka,

 another

another party was ſelected from among the farmers of Agter Sneuwberg, as being beſt acquainted with this eaſtern part of the country. Six coloniſts and ſix Hottentots, in addition to our own ſtrength, were deemed ſufficient to enable us to perform this part of the journey with ſafety.

Directing our courſe to the ſouth-eaſtward, we came to a chain of four ſalt-water lakes, lying one immediately after the other. Three of them were fully as large as, and one ſmaller than, that near Swart Kop's river; but there was very little water in any of them. The bottoms were covered with a cruſt of ſalt that in the thickeſt part did not exceed an inch. Immediately under the ſalt was a thin coating of red ſand, and below the ſand a ſtratum of ſoft impalpable blue clay two feet deep; the next three feet conſiſted of a coarſe friable yellowiſh clay, containing ſmall chryſtals of ſalt; under this was a ſmall quantity of water, reſting upon a covering of rotten purple ſlate half an inch thick; and below this a dry reddiſh-colored ſoil that did not apparently contain a particle of ſalt. Cloſe to the margin of the third ſalt-pan were ſeveral ſprings of clear water, having a bitter earthy taſte; and along the rills that fell from theſe into the pan, grew tall reeds and ruſhes into the very centre among the ſalt. The others were entirely naked, without a buſh or ſhrub on their banks. The ſurrounding country was alſo deſtitute of plants, and the ſurface was ſtrewed over in many places with thin pellicles of ſalt. The quantity of game on the neighbouring plains, conſiſting chiefly of elands and ſpringboks, was to us a ſufficient inducement to

pitch

pitch our tents near the ſalt-pans; but we were diſturbed the whole night by the roaring of lions.

Continuing our route to the eaſtward, on the tenth we entered the diviſion of the Tarka, under the point of a lofty mountain called the Bambos-berg, which alſo forms a part of the higheſt ridge that croſſes the continent near the ſouthern angle of Africa. The Bambos-berg is a double range, and is completely impaſſable either with waggons or on horſeback. In order to have got beyond them with horſes, it would have been neceſſary to return to the northward and to croſs the Zuure-berg. To the eaſtward, no paſſage over them has yet been diſcovered in any of the expeditions that, with different views, have been made through Kaffer-land. The country, therefore, behind the Bambos-berg, at the feet of which the Orange river flows, may be conſidered as very little known, and on that account it was a ſubject of no ſmall regret to ſome of the party to be denied a paſſage over the mountains. It was found imprudent alſo to continue our route to the eaſtward, a horde of Bosjeſmans, commanded by one *Lynx*, conſiſting of five hundred people, having poſted themſelves near a point of the Bambos-berg. We were obliged, therefore, to turn off to the ſouthward, directly through the Tarka.

In one of the mountains that terminates this diviſion to the eaſtward, we diſcovered a cavern full of the drawings of different animals generally of the larger kind, ſuch as elephants, rhinoſceroſes, hippopotami, and, among the reſt, one of the camelopardalis.

lopardalis. The repreſentation of this animal proved the aſſertion of the Bosjeſman to be true, that the people who made theſe drawings were from hordes dwelling on the northern ſide of the Orange river; becauſe, on the ſouthern ſide, the camelopardalis has never been met with. It is an animal entirely unknown to the inhabitants of Graaff Reynet.

The diviſion of the Tarka is named after a river that, riſing in the Bambos-berg, flows directly through it, and afterwards forms a confluence with the Fiſh river. It is a well-covered country; and, when inhabited, was conſidered as one of the beſt diviſions of Graaff Reynet for ſheep and cattle. At ſome of the deſerted farms we found vineyards loaded with grapes, peach-trees, almonds, apple and pear trees full of fruit, and vegetables of various kinds, thriving well without the aſſiſtance of water, or any kind of attention. Game ſeemed to be ſcarce, except ſpringboks and elands. The only intereſting object was a flight of the gryllivori, ſeemingly in ſearch of locuſts, that, like a cloud, continued to paſs over-head for the ſpace of fifteen minutes.

Quitting the Tarka on the twelfth, we encamped at night on the Fiſh river, ſo called from the great quantity of fiſh it was ſaid to contain of a ſpecies of cyprinus or carp. The ſame river, after flowing ſome diſtance to the ſouthward, and receiving a number of tributary ſtreams, takes the name of the Great Fiſh river, and from thence becomes, as before mentioned, a boundary of the colony.

On

On the right bank of the river were two wells of hepatized water, eaſily diſtinguiſhed by the ſtrong ſmell they emitted, not unlike that of the rinſings of a foul gun-barrel. The wells were only a few paces aſunder, and differed one degree of Fahrenheit in temperature, the larger being 88° and the ſmaller 87°. The latter boiled up uniformly; but the former threw up the water by ſtarts. This was about three feet deep, and rounded like a pot; it conſiſted of a hard cruſt of cemented rock, formed of minute pebbles of various colours, of ſmall quartz chryſtals worn round in their ſubterranean paſſage, and ferruginous globular pyrites. The cement appeared to be chiefly fine emery-ſand. The ſoil of the adjacent country, and of the banks of the river, was a firm blueiſh clay. On every ſide of the wells, and not many yards diſtant from them, were ſeveral circular bogs puffed up to the height of four or five feet above the common ſurface. Theſe were highly elaſtic, and gave out ſprings of water that was cold, and clear, and taſteleſs. The waters of theſe hepatic wells are ſaid to have been found very efficacious in healing bruiſes and ſprains, and favorable alſo to rheumatic complaints, to which, from the great changeableneſs of the climate, the peaſantry are very ſubject.

About twelve miles to the weſtward of the wells, in a kloof of a detached mountain, we found a conſiderable quantity of native nitre. It was in a cavern ſimilar to thoſe uſed by Boſjeſmans for their winter habitations, and in which they make the drawings above noticed. The under ſurface of the projecting ſtratum of calcareous ſand-ſtone, and the ſides that ſupported

ported it, were encrusted with a coating of clear white salt-petre, that came off in flakes from a quarter of an inch to an inch or more in thickness. The fracture resembled that of refined sugar: it burned completely away without leaving any residuum; and, if dissolved in water, and this evaporated, chrystals of pure prismatic nitre were obtained. This salt, in the same state, is to be met with under the sand-stone strata of many of the mountains of Africa; but perhaps not in sufficient quantities to be employed as an article of export. There was also in the same cave, running down the sides of the rock, a black substance that apparently was bituminous: the peasantry called it the urine of the Das. The dung of this gregarious animal was lying upon the roof of the cavern to the amount of many waggon-loads. The putrid animal matter, filtering through the rock, contributed, no doubt, to the formation of the nitre.

The hepatic wells and the native nitre-rocks were in the division of Agter Sneuwberg which joins the Tarka to the south-west. Part of it resembles the other Sneuwberg; but the side adjoining the Fish river is Karroo ground, and the plains there are covered with tall bushes of the salsola. The soap that the inhabitants make from the ashes of this plant, and the fat of sheep's tails, is a considerable article of their revenue. Cattle and sheep are purchased by the butchers upon the spot; but soap and butter are carried in waggons to the Cape. The corn of this division was wholly consumed by the locusts; and the grass and the shrubs were so much devoured that the cattle

were almoſt ſtarving. The numerous herds of ſpringboks aſſiſted alſo to bare the ground of its produce. In no part of Africa had ſuch prodigious numbers of theſe animals been ſeen together as in this diviſion. Our party, who were accuſtomed to judge pretty nearly of the number of ſheep in a flock, eſtimated one troop of the ſpringboks to conſiſt of about five thouſand; but if the accounts of theſe people might be credited, more than ten times that number have been ſeen together at ſuch times as they were about to migrate.

On the fifteenth we made another long excurſion into the Tarka mountains, near where they unite with the great chain that runs along the upper part of the Kaffer country. Our object was to find among the drawings, made by the Bosjeſmans, the repreſentation of an unicorn. One of the party promiſed to bring us directly to the ſpot where he knew ſuch a drawing ſtood. We ſet off at an early hour, and rode through ſeveral defiles along the beds of temporary ſtreamlets. In one place was a very large and curious cavern formed by a waterfall, that from time to time had depoſited a vaſt maſs of ſtalactitical matter; many of the ramifications were not leſs than forty or fifty feet in length. Some were twiſted and knotted like the roots of an old tree, and others were cellular and cavernous. This great maſs, reflected from a ſheet of deep water beneath, clear as chryſtal, hemmed in by two ſteep faces of ſolid rock, and fronted by two old weeping-willows, made as fine a piece of wild and romantic ſcenery as fancy could deſign. A little on one ſide of the cavern, and under a long projecting

ridge

ridge of ſmooth white ſand-ſtone, were ſeveral ſketches of animals, and ſatirical attempts to repreſent the coloniſts in ridiculous ſituations and attitudes, characterizing them by ſome of their moſt common and ſtriking habits. But the grand object of our reſearch was ſtill wanting. The long-necked camelopardalis was eaſily diſtinguiſhed among the reſt; as was alſo the rhinoſceros and the elephant.

The ſame kind of black matter that had been found along with the native nitre, was here abundantly adhering to the rocks, and oozing down the ſides of the cave. A Bosjeſman that belonged to one of the party informed us that his countrymen mixed it with water, and drank it as tea. This cavern was near the ſource of the Riet river, a ſmall ſtream that falls into the Fiſh river.

We ſtill continued our ſearch in the kloofs of the mountains, in the hope of meeting with the figure of the unicorn, the peaſantry being equally ſanguine to convince me of the truth of their aſſertions as I was to gratify curioſity. We came, at length, to a very high and concealed kloof, at the head of which was a deep cave covered in front by thick ſhrubbery. One of the party mounted up the ſteep aſcent, and having made his way through the cloſe bruſhwood, he gave us notice that the ſides of the cavern were covered with drawings. After clearing away the buſhes to let in the light, and examining the numerous drawings, ſome of which were tolerably well executed, and others caricatures, part of a figure was diſcovered

that

that was certainly intended as the reprefentation of a beaft with a fingle horn projecting from the forehead. Of that part of it which diftinctly appeared, the following is a *fac fimile*.

The body and legs had been erafed to give place to the figure of an elephant that ftood directly before it.

Nothing could be more mortifying than fuch an accident; but the peafantry, who could form no idea of the confequence I attached to the drawing of fuch an animal, feemed to enjoy my chagrin. On being told, however, that a thoufand, or even five thoufand, rixdollars would be given to any one who would produce an original, they ftood gaping with open mouths, and were ready to enlift for an expedition behind the Bambos-berg, where fome of them were quite certain the animal was to be found. Imperfect as the figure was, it was fufficient to convince me that the Bosjefmans are in the practice of including, among their reprefentations of animals, that of an unicorn; and it alfo offered a ftrong argument for the

 exiftence

exiſtence of a living original. Among the ſeveral thouſand figures of animals that, in the courſe of the journey, we had met with, none had the appearance of being monſtrous, none that could be conſidered as works of the imagination, " crea-" tures of the brain ;" on the contrary, they were generally as faithful repreſentations of nature as the talents of the artiſt would allow. An inſtance of this appeared in the cavern we laſt viſited. The back ſhell of the *teſtudo geometrica* was lying on the ground; and the regular figures with which it is marked, and from which it takes its name, had been recently, and very accurately, copied on the ſide of a ſmooth rock. It was thought, indeed, from ſeveral circumſtances, that the ſavages had ſlept in the cavern the preceding night.

The unicorn, as it is repreſented in Europe, is unqueſtionably a work of fancy ; but it does not follow from thence that a quadruped with one horn, growing out of the middle of the forehead, ſhould not exiſt. The arguments, indeed, that might be offered are much ſtronger for its exiſtence than the objections are againſt it. The firſt idea of ſuch an animal ſeems to have been taken from Holy Writ; and from the deſcription there given, a repreſentation of the unicorn, very illy conceived, has been aſſumed as a ſupporter to regal arms. The animal, to which the writer of the Book of Job, who was no mean natural hiſtorian, puts into the mouth of the Almighty a poetical alluſion, has been ſuppoſed, with great plauſibility, to be the one-horned rhinoſceros : " Canſt thou bind the unicorn " with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the vallies " after thee? Wilt thou truſt him becauſe his ſtrength is great,

" or

"or wilt thou leave thy labor to him?" Mofes alfo very probably meant the rhinofceros when he mentions the unicorn as having the ftrength of God. Ariftotle had a very different idea of the animal, to which he gives the name of unicorn, for he defcribes it as a fpecies of wild afs with folidungulous feet.

The African rhinofceros, having invariably two horns, cannot be fuppofed as the prototype of the Bosjefmans' paintings of the unicorn. Befides, the former frequently occurs among their productions, and is reprefented as the thick fhort-legged figure that it really is, whilft the latter is faid by the peafantry to be uniformly met with as a folidungulous animal refembling the horfe, with an elegantly fhaped body, marked from the fhoulders to the flanks with longitudinal ftripes or bands. The greateft number of fuch drawings are faid to be met with in the Bambos-berg; and, as the people who make them live on the north fide of this great chain of mountains, the original may one day, perhaps, be alfo found there.

This part of Africa is as yet untrodden ground, none of the peafantry having proceeded beyond the mountains. It may be faid, perhaps, that if fuch an animal exifted, and was known to the natives inhabiting a part of the country not very diftant from the borders of the colony, the fact would certainly before this time have been afcertained. This, however, does not follow. Very few of the colonifts have croffed the Orange river, or have been higher along its banks than the part where we were under the neceffity of turning off to the fouthward; and the fort of communication that the peafantry have with the

 Bosjefmans,

Bosjefmans is not of that nature to fupply much information refpecting the country they inhabit. The mouth of the Orange river is much nearer to the Cape than the plains behind the Kaffer mountains; yet it was but the other day that the exiftence of the camelopardalis was afcertained near the former place, though no favage nation, but a civilized tribe of Hottentots only, intervened. Certain animals, as well as plants, confine themfelves to certain diftricts of the fame country. The animal above mentioned was never known to have paffed the Orange river. It would appear alfo that in Northern Africa it has its limited range; for, fince the time of Julius Cæfar, when one was publicly exhibited in Rome, it had been loft to Europe till within the prefent century. The accounts given of it by ancient writers were looked upon as fabulous. The gnoo is found only in certain parts of Southern Africa; and the blue antelope, (the leucophæa,) which confined itfelf to the banks of one fmall river in the vicinity of Zwellendam, is now entirely loft to the colony. The fpringbok, feen in the northern parts in troops of thoufands, never made its appearance in any part of the diftrict of Zwellendam.

The Bosjefmans have no knowledge of any doubts concerning the exiftence of fuch an animal as the unicorn; nor do they feem to think there is any thing extraordinary that a beaft fhould have one horn only. The colonifts take it for granted that fuch an animal exifts beyond the limits of the colony. Father Lobo, in his hiftory of Abyffinia, defcribes the unicorn as a beautiful horfe; but Father Lobo was confidered as a perfon worthy of little credit, becaufe he related things that were new.

new. A modern traveller through the ſame country, in detailing ſome of the ſame circumſtances touched upon by the former writer, has met with no better ſucceſs. The ſchooled mind is apt to feel a propenſity for rejecting every thing new, unleſs conveyed to it through the channel of demonſtrative evidence, which, on all occaſions, is not to be obtained; whilſt, on the other hand, credulity ſwallows deception in every flimſy covering. The one is, perhaps, equally liable to ſhut out truth, as the other is to imbibe falſehood. Nature's wide domain is too varied to be ſhackled with a ſyllogiſm. What nations, what animals, what plants, and other natural productions, may yet be diſcovered in the unknown parts of the globe, a man, who has ſtudied nature in the cloſet only, would hardly be ſuppoſed preſumptuous enough to form a conjecture; yet ſuch is the bias that the reputation of a name begets with the multitude, that the verdict of half a dozen generally decides the queſtion.

Of all the acceſſible parts of the earth, the interior of Southern Africa is the leaſt known to Europeans. A few paltry eſtabliſhments of the Portugueſe lie widely ſcattered along the two coaſts; and the Dutch have colonized a few hundred miles from the ſouthern angle along the two ſhores; but neither the one nor the other have ſupplied any information of the interior. Among the latter, Colonel Gordon was the only man who ſeemed deſirous of extending the knowledge of the ſouthern part of this continent, and his travels were very circumſcribed. This gentleman had ſeveral occaſions to ſee the drawings of the unicorn made by the ſavages, a circumſtance to

prove

prove the exiſtence of ſuch an animal, on which he uſed to lay great ſtreſs. The following particulars, related to me by the perſons themſelves, may perhaps be conſidered as not entirely irrelevant to the ſubject. They ſhew at leaſt how imperfect is the knowledge of the natural hiſtory of parts bordering immediately on the colony of the Cape, and that much yet remains to be diſcovered to an attentive traveller.

Adrian Van Yarſveld, of Camdeboo in Graaff Reynet, ſhot an animal a few years ago, at the point of the Bambos-berg, that was entirely unknown to any of the coloniſts. The deſcription he gave me of it in writing, taken, as he ſaid, from a memorandum made at the time, was as follows:

"The figure came neareſt to that of the quacha, but of a
" much larger ſize, being five feet high and eight feet long;
" the ground color yellowiſh, with black ſtripes: of theſe were
" four curved ones on each ſide of the head, eleven of the
" ſame kind between the neck and ſhoulder; and three broad
" waved lines running longitudinally from the ſhoulder to the
" thigh; mane ſhort and erect; ears ſix inches long, and
" ſtriped acroſs; tail like the quacha: on the centre of the
" forehead was an excreſcence of a hard boney ſubſtance, co-
" vered with hair, and reſembling the rudiments of a horn;
" the length of this with the hair was ten inches."

About the ſame time, *Tjardt Van der Walt*, of Olifant's River in Zwellendam, in company with his brother, ſaw, near the ſame place, an animal exactly of the ſhape of a horſe, and

ſomewhat

ſomewhat larger than the quacha, that had longitudinal black ſtripes on a light ground; it was grazing among a herd of elands. The two brothers having been ſome time without food, from their anxiety firſt to ſecure an eland, neglected the ſtriped animal, intending afterwards to give chace to it; but his ſpeed was ſo wonderfully ſwift, that, bounding towards the mountains, he was preſently out of their ſight.

Martinus Prinſlo of Bruyntjes Hoogté, when on a hunting excurſion, ſaw behind the ſame mountain ſeveral wild horſes, entirely different from either the quacha or the zebra, but they were ſo ſhy that they never would apprcach them ſufficiently near to make minute diſtinctions; they appeared to be of a light cinereous color, without ſtripes. This, however, might be a deception of ſight ariſing from diſtance, as dark ſtripes upon a light ground cannot be diſtinguiſhed very far; they form a ſhade between the two colors, and the lighter tint is predominant; as the primitive colors diſpoſed in concentric circles on a card, and put in motion, will appear white. The black and buff zebra, even when very near it, and eſpecially if in motion, appears of a dull bluiſh aſh color, like the common aſs. It is therefore probable, that the animals deſcribed by the three different perſons, were of the ſame ſpecies. Vaillant alſo, who may generally be depended on, when he ſpeaks of animals, mentions his having chaced beyond the Namaaquas, day after day in vain, an Iſabella colored zebra. This alſo, in all probability, was of the ſame kind as the others.

The

The weather had been exceſſively ſultry for many days; and towards the ſetting of the ſun on this day, as we were deſcending the mountain, the heavens became ſuddenly overſpread with heavy black clouds that momentarily threatened to burſt. The waggons juſt reached in time a ſpot in the valley, in ſome meaſure ſheltered from the wind, when the ſtorm opened with incredible fury. The violence of the wind was ſo great, that it ſwept away every thing before it; and it was followed by a burſt of thunder that ſeemed to "ſhake the foun-"dations of old earth." Peal after peal inceſſantly ruſhed on each other, and roared in the mountains as if tearing and riving in pieces their maſſes of rock; and ſtreams of livid fire flew with terrible ſwiftneſs to every part of the horizon. Heavy rain, mingled with hailſtones of unuſual bigneſs, and violent ſqualls of wind ſeemed to be contending for the maſtery with the thunder and the fire.

> " ——— Since I was man
> " Such ſheets of fire, ſuch burſts of horrid thunder,
> " Such groans of roaring wind, and rain, I never
> " Remember to have heard."

The ſtorm continued a great part of the night; and on the following morning ſome of its effects were ſeen in the wreck of a grove of tall mimoſas, the greateſt part of which was torn up by the roots. Such like ſtorms are ſaid to be very frequent in theſe great chains of mountains during the ſummer months; but the ſouth-eaſt winds, which blow with ſuch ſtrength at the Cape, are not felt in the interior parts of the country. At the

Cape there happens leſs thunder and lightning than perhaps in any other part of the world, the iſland of St. Helena excepted, where they are ſcarcely known to the inhabitants.

Paſſing over a rough mountainous country, we halted on the thirtieth near the ſource of the Bavian's, or Baboon's river. It riſes out of a chain of mountains in the Kaffer country, and joins the Great Tuſh river. Tall ſpreading mimoſas were here ſcattered over the face of the country, and, with their new foliage of lively green, diſplayed a very beautiful appearance; they were alſo ſtudded with cluſters of golden flowers, not more pleaſing to the eye than agreeable to the ſmell. Thouſands of bees were buſily employed in collecting from theſe flowers their winter's ſtore. This part of the country ſeemed to abound in honey; it was hanging in large cluſters from almoſt every rock, and this was the ſeaſon of its greateſt plenty and perfection. The Hottentots have a common obſervation among them, that when the *Doorn boom* bloſſoms the honey is fat.

Quick as the Hottentots are in obſerving the bees, as they fly to their neſts, they have ſtill a much better guide on which they invariably rely. This is a ſmall browniſh bird, nothing remarkable in its appearance, of the cuckoo genus, to which naturaliſts have given the ſpecific name of *Indicator*, from the circumſtance of its pointing out and diſcovering, by a chirping and whiſtling noiſe, the neſts of bees; it is called by the farmers the honey bird.

 In

In the conduct of this little animal, there is something that approaches to what philosophers have been pleased to deny to the brute part of the creation. Having observed a nest of honey, it immediately flies in search of some human creature, to whom, by its fluttering, and whistling, and chirping, it communicates the discovery. Every one here is too well acquainted with the bird to have any doubts as to the certainty of the information. It leads the way directly towards the place, flying from bush to bush, or from one ant-hill to another. When close to the nest, it remains still and silent. As soon as the person, to whom the discovery was made, shall have taken away the honey, the Indicator flies to feast on the remains. By the like conduct it is also said to indicate, with equal certainty, the dens of lions, tygers, hyænas, and other beasts of prey and noxious animals. In the discovery of a bee's nest, self-interest is concerned; but in the latter instance, its motives must proceed from a different principle. That involuntary and spontaneous agent, which is supposed to guide and direct the brute creation, and which man, unable to investigate the nice shades of cause and effect that no doubt govern all their actions, has resolved into one general moving power called Instinct, is perhaps less a blind impulse of nature than a ray of reason. The chain of rational faculties from man, the topmost link, to the meanest reptile, may, perhaps, with equal propriety, be supposed to exist, as that which more apparently is observed to connect their exterior forms. If it be instinct that in Europe causes the shyness of birds at the approach of man, the same instinct instructs them to be so bold in India and China, where they are not molested,

as

as almoſt to be taken by the hand. The different propenſities of animals, proceeding from the different organs with which nature has furniſhed them, are no doubt modified and altered according to ſituation and circumſtances. Moſt of the ſmall birds of Southern Africa conſtruct their neſts in ſuch a manner, that they can be entered only by one ſmall orifice, and many ſuſpend them from the ſlender extremities of high branches. A ſpecies of loxia, or groſsbeak, always hangs its neſt on a branch extending over a river or pool of water. It is ſhaped exactly like a Chemiſt's retort; is ſuſpended from the head, and the ſhank of eight or nine inches long, at the bottom of which is the aperture, almoſt touches the water. It is made of green graſs, firmly put together, and curiouſly woven. Another ſmall bird, the *Parus Capenſis*, or Cape Titmouſe, conſtructs its luxurious neſt of the *pappus* or down of a ſpecies of aſclepias. This neſt is made of the texture of flannel, and the fleecy hoſiery is not more ſoft. Near the upper end projects a ſmall tube about an inch in length, with an orifice about three-fourths of an inch in diameter. Immediately under the tube, is a ſmall hole in the ſide, that has no communication with the interior part of the neſt; in this hole the male ſits at nights, and thus they are both ſcreened from the weather. The ſparrow in Africa hedges round its neſt with thorns; and even the ſwallow, under the eaves of houſes, or in the rifts of rocks, makes a tube to its neſt of ſix or ſeven inches in length. The ſame kind of birds in Northern Europe, having nothing to apprehend from monkies, ſnakes, and other noxious animals, conſtruct open neſts.

From the Bavian's river we made an excurſion, for the ſecond time, into the Kaffer country, where we aſcended the Kaka, the continuation of the firſt range of mountains in the Sneuwberg. The ſummit was broken into hill and dale, and the ſurface beautifully varied with patches of green graſs, and clumps of tall foreſt trees. The thick and ſombre foliage of the woods, throwing their deep ſhadows into the hollows, contraſted with the bright and lively green knolls of graſs, produced a ſucceſſion of *gleams and glooms* that were extremely beautiful and pleaſing. No part of Africa had yet afforded ſuch grand, picturesque, and diverſified ſcenery, as this commencement of a double chain of mountains, and the intermediate foreſts, of which the eye, looking eaſterly, could diſcover no end. The trees that were moſt plentiful were two ſpecies of the *Geel-hout*, or Yew, ſome of which were from twenty to thirty feet in circumference, and ſixty to ſeventy feet in length.

The ſummit of the Kaka mountain commanded a moſt extenſive view of the Kaffer country, as far as the ſea-coaſt to the ſouth, and beyond the reſidence of the king to the ſouth-eaſt. The level plains over which the Kat and the Kaapna are ſeen to ſerpentize, thoſe plains where once the Ghonaqua nation tended their flocks and herds, now deſolate, were laid as it were at the feet of the ſpectator.

A number of rare and beautiful birds were ſeen about the foreſts of the Kakaberg. Among theſe, one of the moſt remarkable was the *Cuculus Perſa*, or Touraco. This ſuperb bird,

bird, by its geſtures, ſeems as if conſcious of its ſuperior beauty. The *Upupa*, or Hopoe, was very plentiful; the *Numida meleagris* equally ſo. A fifth ſpecies of buſtard was alſo ſeen here, with brown and white wings, and neck of a cerulean blue color; ſize, that of a pheaſant. Along the road were numbers of that beautiful little pigeon, called here the Namaaqua dove, not larger than a ſparrow.

On entering one of the narrow vallies, we ſeemed on a ſudden to be overtaken in the midſt of a ſhower of ſnow, which we thought to be the pappus or down of certain plants. On cloſer examination, however, it was found to proceed from myriads of white ants, on the wing. The life of the Ephemeris, in its perfect ſtate, is that of a ſingle day; but the flight of the white ant is but a leap into the air for a few moments, from whence they tumble to the ground never to riſe again. The wings are ſo very fine, and ſo ſlightly attached to their bodies, that they generally fall off, or are broken with the fall. Others immediately roll them off, and afterwards creep into the crevices of the ground to end their exiſtence in quiet. It would ſeem they had ſome preſentiment of the doom that awaited them, and that they haſtened to eſcape under the cover of the earth to avoid being devoured by their own children, which, in numberleſs myriads, ſwarm in the roads and naked places of the ground, particularly after a ſhower of rain. Heat and moiſture, the two great productive powers in nature, or thoſe at leaſt that call the vital principle into action, bring forth the young from the eggs of all the inſect tribe that are depoſited in the ground. Thus, though a rainy ſummer may promote vegetation, yet it

at the ſame time calls to life ſuch multitudes of deſtructive vermin, which otherwiſe would have remained dormant in the ground, that on the whole a dry ſeaſon is perhaps the beſt.

From the Bavian's river into Bruyntjes Hoogté is a day's journey, and through this to the entrance of Camdeboo another, and three from hence to Graaff Reynet, at which village we arrived on the twenty-fourth, on one of the warmeſt days that we had yet experienced in the whole country. The thermometer, when expoſed to the wind in the ſhade, roſe to 108°: whilſt in the houſe it was cool and pleaſant at 82°. It was one of thoſe hot winds, ſuch as we had once before experienced on the banks of the Great Fiſh river. They happen moſt frequently upon the Karroo plains, where they are ſometimes attended with tournados that are really dreadful. Waggons are overturned, men and horſes thrown down, and the ſhrubs torn out of the ground. The duſt and ſand are whirled into the air in columns of ſeveral hundred feet in height, which, at a diſtance, look like the water-ſpouts ſeen ſometimes at ſea; and with thoſe they are equally, if poſſible, avoided,—all that falls in their way being ſnatched up in their vortex. Sometimes duſt and ſmall pebbles are hurled into the air with the noiſe and violence of a ſky-rocket. Rain and thunder generally ſucceed thoſe heated winds, and gradually bring about a decreaſe of temperature to the common ſtandard, which, in the ſummer ſeaſon at Graaff Reynet, appears to be about 80° to 84° in the middle of the day. The mornings and the evenings are generally cool and pleaſant.

CHAP. V.

Sketches on a journey from Graaff Reynet along the sea-coast to the Cape.

The long continuance of dry weather had, for more than a month, rendered the passage of the Karroo, or great desert, impracticable, on account of the scarcity both of water and of herbage. All the rivers that intersect it, and the few springs that are found upon it, were said to be completely dried up; and the farmers of Graaff Reynet, who, at this season of the year, just after their harvest, generally make their annual visit to the Cape, were under the necessity of delaying their journey, or of going round through the district of Zwellendam, in all parts of which, and at all seasons of the year, is abundance of water. Three days, however, previous to our departure from Graaff Reynet, there had fallen such heavy and continued rain, both at that place, and to the westward in the mountains of Camdeboo and Sneuwburg, that little doubt was entertained of its having brought upon the Karroo a plentiful supply of water, as far at least as De Beer valley, the delightful meadow of the desert, mentioned in a former chapter.

On the strength of this conjecture, we departed from Graaff Reynet on the ninth of December, and found the two rivers,

Sunday

Sunday and Camdeboo, ſo much ſwelled with the rains as barely to be fordable. At the port alſo of Camdeboo, which opens upon the deſert, the ſmall river there was running with a copious and rapid ſtream; a circumſtance that nearly removed every doubt, and ſcarcely ſuffered an idea to exiſt of the probability even of experiencing any want of water on this ſide of De Beer valley. We ſoon however found, by fatal experience, that the extent of the rains had been very limited. In fact they had reached only a few miles beyond the Poort. Still we had hopes that the Hottentot's river, a day's journey farther, would contain ſome water, or ſhould this even fail, that the Karuka, whoſe ſource was in the mountains of Camdeboo, muſt undoubtedly be full from the late rains that were perceived to fall in thoſe mountains.

On the eleventh, therefore, we left the Poort, and the farther we proceeded upon the deſert, the fainter became the traces of the rain that had fallen, till at length they totally diſappeared. The face of the country very ſoon preſented only one continued plain of uniform aridity and barrenneſs. The few ſaline plants, thinly ſcattered over a ſurface of white clay ſprinkled with reddiſh ſand, were ſhrivelled up, crackling under the feet like ſo many bundles of rotten ſticks. The rays of the ſun playing upon the naked ſurface were painful to behold, and their dazzling light highly injurious to the eye.

About the middle of the day a melancholy object preſented itſelf before us, near the ſide of the road. It was a horſe at his laſt gaſp, for want of water. He was known by our Hottentots

to

to have left Graaff Reynet eight days before, with a party of farmers, who had gone from thence, in order to proceed acrofs the Karroo to Zwarteberg. He had probably ftrayed from them in the night, the time they generally travel, and by that means was left behind. The poor animal, on perceiving us, made a faint attempt to advance towards the road, as if to entreat a drop of water, but the exertion was too great. He fell exhaufted on the ground, and the only relief that could be given to his painful fufferings, was that of bringing them to a fpeedy end. A few miles farther, another of thefe poor creatures, that had belonged to the fame party, was found by the road fide already dead. Such objects were but ill calculated to keep alive our hopes in our prefent fituation. We ventured, however, to proceed, making the beft of our way to Hottentot's river; and, after a long and very fatiguing day's journey, about nine o'clock at night we reached this river, which, to our great grief and mortification, we found completely dry; and its clayey bed broken and divided, by the heat of the weather, into polygonal figures, like the fummits of bafaltic columns. The difappointment may more readily be conceived than defcribed; and we now began to be ferioufly afraid for our cattle. To quench the thirft of man a fmall quantity of water is fufficient for a length of time; but cattle, after the fatigue of a long day's journey, require more than could poffibly be carried for their ufe. The little that we had brought upon the waggons was fhared among our people, who happened to be numerous enough to require our whole ftock.

 A con-

A consultation was held, to take into consideration the steps that appeared most advisable to be put in practice. The result of this was, that as soon as the oxen, which had been in the yoke the whole day, had refreshed themselves by a few hours' rest, the relays should be put to the waggons, and we should proceed on our journey. We were unwilling to return, and it was in vain to think of remaining longer where we were. Beside the total want of water, there was neither a blade of grass, nor shrubbery of any sort, upon which the cattle could browse. The succulent and fleshy leaves even of the mesembryanthemum tribe, were shrivelled up to a leathery consistence, and all their juices evaporated. Scarcely a living creature had appeared during the whole day, but at night there came into the tent, attracted by the light of the candle, such a multitude of a species of insect, such as in England are called cockchafers, that they literally extinguished the candle and drove us out. This insect was of a pale ash color, and the thorax was covered with a whitish powder.

A little after midnight we started afresh, directing our way across the desart towards the nearest part of the Karuka, hoping still to be fortunate enough to meet with water there. On arriving at day-light on the wished-for spot, not a vestige of moisture even appeared in the whole bed of the river for several miles. We were now totally at a loss what step to take. We found we had advanced too far to think of retreating, and were entirely uncertain of what might be the event of proceeding. In the midst of painful reflections, the sun began to dart his

scorching

ſcorching rays, and to diſplay a wide horizon that preſented to the eye a melancholy picture of cheerleſs deſolation. No quadrupeds, except our own exhauſted oxen, not a bird, nor even an inſect appeared. A total ſuſpenſion of the vivifying principle ſeemed to prevail on every ſide, or that animated nature had fled from the dreary waſte. With ſuch a proſpect, and under ſuch a ſituation, the mind ſickened, and ſeemed to feel a kind of

"—— ſecret dread and inward horror
"Of falling into nought."

One ſingle hope only now remained, and that was fixed upon De Beer valley. This place we knew to be a kind of reſervoir, in which a number of periodical ſtreams had their confluence from various parts of the diſtant mountains of Nieuwveld, Winterberg, and Sneuwberg. The diſtance from our preſent ſituation to it was not very far, but our cattle were exceedingly exhauſted; and had long expreſſed their ſuffering by hollow lowings, and the ſheep by their perpetual bleating. The children alſo of the Hottentots who were with us, cried inceſſantly for water.

The appearance of De Beer valley, from a diſtance, indicated no want of water; it was that of a beautiful green meadow; and the cattle, and the horſes, and the Hottentots, the moment it caught the eye, ſcampered away towards it in full career. Thoſe in the waggons were not behind the reſt. Their looks and manner, on arriving at the ſpot, ſufficiently expreſſed the

 diſappoint-

diſappointment they felt on finding the beds of the pools and the rivers all perfectly dry. In one place only, ſhaded by mimoſas that had withſtood the drought, was a ſmall puddle of muddy water. Of this we contrived to bail out with our hats a ſmall quantity for the horſes, but it afforded none for the cattle. The ſtrong graſs, in many places, and the reeds ſtill retaining ſome verdure, were greedily devoured by the oxen, and it was to this circumſtance I am convinced their ſafety was owing.

Riding over the ſurface of the valley in ſearch of ſome pond or rivulet that might afford a little water, the glimpſe of a ſmall pool caught the eye of my horſe through ſome thick buſhes, into which he directly ſprung, and, in ſpite of reſiſtance, forced his way into the water. He had no ſooner, however, applied his mouth to it, than he withdrew his head, finding it to be as ſalt as brine. It was in fact the Salt river mentioned on a former viſit to this place. Much of the water having evaporated in the courſe of the long ſeries of hot weather, the banks were now encruſted with plates of ſalt, that wore the appearance of ice.

The reeds and ruſh-like graſs having in ſome degree refreſhed our cattle, towards the cool of the day we determined to ſtart afreſh, ſtrike off towards the edge of the deſert, and croſs the great range of the Black mountains, beyond which there was no uncertainty of meeting with water. Our miſerable cattle were, therefore, once more put into the waggons, and moving ſlowly through a paſs of the mountains, which proved to be tolerably level, we came about midnight to a place where a Hottentot

had

had told us was the *Karree fonteyn.* After ſearching about for ſome time in the dark, a kind of ſwamp was diſcovered, containing, in places, a little muddy and fetid water. Bad as it was, both Hottentots and cattle ſwallowed it with great avidity. For our own part, a bottle of chalybeate, and another of hepatic water, that had been taken and kept for experiment, were found very acceptable and refreſhing.

On the fifteenth, after travelling about five hours, and after having been four days without freſh water, we came to a clear limpid ſtream called the *Keur fonteyn*, or Choice Spring; and never certainly did any ſtream of water appear to be more truly valuable and delightful. It was with the greateſt difficulty that both cattle and Hottentots, who are equally void with the former of thought or reflection, were reſtrained from drinking to exceſs after ſo long an abſtinence.

The great ſcarcity of water on thoſe plains of Africa, known by the name of Karroo, rendering it ſometimes hazardous, and almoſt always haraſſing, for cattle to paſs, ſhould ſeem to point out the camel or the dromedary as the kind of animals beſt ſuited for the tranſport of goods and paſſengers in the colony of the Cape. The camel is more patient of hunger than moſt quadrupeds, and is able to endure thirſt for a much longer ſpace of time; and the harſh thorny ſhrubs, or the ſucculent plants, one or the other of which are to be met with on the moſt dreary of the deſerts, would furniſh for it abundance of food. It will carry with eaſe half a ton weight, which is more than twice the quantity that is ever drawn by an African ox.

We

We encamped on the ſeventeenth near the banks of the Olifant's river, where ſeveral hot ſprings iſſued out of a bog, conſiſting of a browniſh oxyd of iron, mixed with irregular ſhaped pieces of ponderous iron ſtone, many of which ſeemed once to have been in a ſtate of fuſion. The water was chalybeate, as appeared from the great quantity of orange colored ſediment depoſited in the channels through which it ran, and the fine ſteel blue ſkum with which the ſurfaces of the wells were covered. Of the four principal wells, all riſing out of the ſame bog, the temperatures were 111°, 109°, 105°, and 95° of Fahrenheit's ſcale. They are much frequented by the neighbouring peaſantry, and held by them to be efficacious in the cure of bruiſes, ſprains, and rheumatic complaints.

How friendly ſoever the water of the wells might prove to the human conſtitution, it could not be more ſo than in appearance it was favorable to the growth of plants. Along the ſides of the ſtreamlets a zone-leafed geranium was obſerved climbing to the height of fifteen feet, and the whole ſhrubbery that grew in the vicinity of the water was more than uſually luxuriant.

The long drought had completely deprived the Olifant's river of its waters, and the face of the country was nearly as barren and parched as the Karroo on the oppoſite ſide of the Black mountains, except indeed along each ſide of the bed of the river, where the mimoſas, now full of golden bloſſoms, ſtill retained their verdure, and where the Canna plant, or Salſola, was growing to the height of eight or ten feet. Should theſe two articles, at any future period, be conſidered as worthy attention in a

commercial

commercial point of view, the diviſion of Olifant's river is the moſt favorable ſituation for encouraging their culture, and for procuring their products in the moſt conſiderable quantities.

None of the larger kind of game, except the Koodoo, are now to be met with near Olifant's river, though the animal, whoſe name it bears, in all probability, once abounded there. The river otter is plentiful, as are alſo two or three ſpecies of wild-cat, one of which appeared to be that deſcribed under the name of Caracal. The body was of a deep cheſnut brown, and the points of the ears tipped with bruſhes of long black hairs; a ſecond ſpecies, or rather variety, was of a cinereous blue color; and a third, clouded black and white. Here alſo is abundance of that ſpecies of viverra called the *Ratel*. Its choice food is honey, and nature has endowed it with a hide ſo very thick, that the ſting of a bee is unable to penetrate through it. No animal is perhaps more tenacious of life than the ratel. A dog with great difficulty can worry it to death; and it is a ſpecies of amuſement for the farmers to run knives through different parts of the body, without being able, for a length of time, to deprive it of exiſtence.

Turning off to the ſouthward from the Olifant's river, and paſſing round a high detached mountain called the *Kamnaaſieberg*, we croſſed a range of hills, and deſcended into Langé Kloof, or the Long Paſs. This is a narrow valley, in few places exceeding a mile in width, hemmed in between a high unbroken chain of mountains on the ſouth, and a parallel range of green hills on the north, ſtretching nearly due eaſt and weſt, without any

any interruption, about one hundred and fifty miles. The hills on the northern ſide increaſing to the height of mountains in their progreſs to the eaſtward, terminate on the plains near Zwart Kop's river; and the great chain of mountains on the ſouth ſide runs into the ſea near Camtoo's bay, and extends to the weſtward till it meets the high mountains of Hex river.

Lange Kloof abounds with ſtreams of water and good paſturage. The ground throughout conſiſts of a fine rich ſoil, and to almoſt all the habitations are good gardens, fruiteries, and vineyards. Being conſiderably elevated above the level of the ſea, and ſituated in the midſt of mountains, ſnow frequently falls in the winter months, and lies on the ground for a length of time.

From one end to the other of Lange Kloof there is but one paſſage for waggons over the ſouth chain of mountains, and this is ſeldom made uſe of, being conſidered among the moſt formidable and difficult roads and paſſes in the colony. It lies, in fact, over the very ſummit of one of the points in the chain, called the Duyvil's kop, or the Devil's head. We had ſixteen oxen to each waggon, in order to effect our paſſage of this mountain. The road was dreadfully ſteep and ſtoney; and as it approached the ſummit, where the width of the ridge was not above fifteen paces, the aſcent was from ſtratum to ſtratum of rock, like a flight of ſtairs, of which ſome of the ſteps were not leſs than four feet high. Upon theſe it was neceſſary to lift the waggons by main ſtrength. Juſt as we reached the ſummit, the weather, which had been remarkably pleaſant, the thermometer

meter ſtanding at 74°, now began to be overcaſt, the wind blew freſh, and ſhortly after an immenſe ſheet of black vapor was obſerved to approach, borne upon the ſouth-eaſt wind from the ſea. Aſcending rapidly in rolling volumes, it completely immerſed us upon the ſummit of the mountain. The temperature of the air was immediately decreaſed to 39° of Fahrenheit. Before our three waggons had got over the higheſt peak, the weather began to clear up, and it was then curious enough to obſerve that part of the country between the mountains and the ſea involved in denſe clouds, and deluged apparently with heavy rain, whilſt the northern ſide of the ſame mountains enjoyed a ſunſhine unſullied by a ſingle cloud.

The inſtability of the climate of the ſouthern angle of Africa, has frequently been noticed in the courſe of theſe ſketches; yet a more remarkable inſtance of it had not perhaps occurred than in the preſent ſituation. An elevation of about one thouſand feet, or little more, produced a variation of temperature, in the courſe of two hours, equal to thirty-five degrees. It afterwards appeared, that, on the ſame day, being the longeſt in the year, ſnow had fallen and lain for ſome time upon the ſame chain of mountains, cloſe behind Zwellendam, where it is not particularly lofty.

The deſcent of the Duyvil's kop was much more gradual than had been the aſcent, and the ſmooth graſſy ſurface of the northern ſide was now changed into an extenſive ſhrubbery, among which the moſt conſpicuous plants were heaths and proteas of amazing ſizes; one of the latter having a round thick

leaf with a purple margin, bore a flower that meaſured very nearly ten inches in diameter. Several ſpecies of the Ixia, of the Iris, of the Morea, and Gladiolus, now in full bloom, adorned the ſides of the hills, whilſt the Cape Sophora, and the Arduina with its jeſſamine-like ſmell, perfumed the whole country.

At the feet of this chain of mountains runs a belt of wood, extending with little interruption near two hundred miles in length; and conſiſting chiefly of a great variety of foreſt trees, many of which are found of a prodigious magnitude. Some of the woods of the colony have already been noticed. Here I completed my catalogue of ſuch as appeared moſt applicable to common uſes, having procured in the whole forty-four different ſorts. Of theſe, I could have wiſhed to have been able to indulge the Botaniſt with Linnæan names, but the little time I had to ſpare, and the difficulty of procuring bloſſoms from tall foreſt trees, made it impoſſible. I muſt, therefore, content myſelf with giving the colonial names only of moſt of them; and even theſe may prove of infinite ſervice to the future traveller, who may wiſh to direct his attention to the ſubject.

Catalogue of uſeful Woods, growing in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

No.	Colonial Names.	General Size. Height, without a Branch. Feet.	General Size. Diameter. Feet.	Quality.	Uſes.	Linnæan Names.	Remarks.
1.	Autiniequas Geel hout	20 to 50	10	Not unlike deal	Balk, beams, plank, &c.	Taxus elongatus	
2.	Zwart yzer hout	25—45	4	Very hard	Ploughs, axes for wheels, &c.	Sideroxylon Milanopoleos	
3.	Wit yzer hout	25—45	3½	Nearly as hard as do	Ditto Ditto	Sideroxylon	
4.	Haſſagai hout	20—40	3	Like plain mahogany	Fellies and ſpokes of wheels, chairs, &c.	Curteſia faginea	A very good wood for all kinds of houſe carpentering
5.	Wit peer	15—20	2 to 3	Hard and tough	In general uſe for waggons		
6.	Rood peer	20—30	3	Harder than ditto	Axes, waggon-poles, beams, &c.		
7.	Rood hout	12—15	1½ to 2	— — —	Not much uſed		
8.	Gomaſſie hout	12—15	1½ to 2	— — —	Vaneering, houſhold furniture		
9.	Saffran hout	10—15	1 to 2	Cloſe and hard			
10.	Coyatte hout	12—20	1 to 2	Tough	Staves for butter firkins		
11.	Roode Els	15—25	2	Stands water well	Mill work	Cunonia Capenſis	
12.	Witte Els	10—12	3	Soft and tough	Plank for boxes, &c.		
13.	Stinkhout	20—35	3 to 5	Like walnut	Furniture		
14.	Buckan hout	15—25	2	Tough	Waggon wheels		
15.	Maſſanu hout	20—25	3 to 5	Like yzer hout	Known only near Boſjeſman's river		
16.	Camdeboo Stink hout	12—15	3	Soft and porous	Very little uſed		
17.	Dorn hout	8—10	1 to 1½	Hard and tough	Waggon wheel ſhoes, poles, &c.	Mimoſa *Karroo*	
18.	Olyven hout	6—10	1	Very hard	General	Oliva Capenſis	
19.	Wilgan hout	6—10	1½	Of willow	Little uſed but where wood is ſcarce	Salix Babylonica	
20.	Hottentots' bourbonje	12	1	Hard and ſhort	Not uſed	Schotia ſpecioſa	African Lignum Vitæ, but not applicable to the ſame purpoſes as that wood
21.	Zwart baſt	12	1½	Hard and tough	Not much uſed	Royena ?	Fit for poles of all ſorts
22.	Nieſt hout	15	1	Very hard	In Bruyntjes Hoogte only	— — —	Stands water remarkably well

Catalogue of uſeful Woods, growing in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

No.	Colonial Names.	General Size. Height, without a Branch. Feet.	Diameter. Feet.	Diameter. Inch.	Quality.	Uſes.	Linnæan Names.	Remarks.
23.	Kerſen hout	12	1	0	– – –	Not uſed	– – –	Apparently not of much value; the tree ſcarce
24.	Caſtanie hout	20	$1\frac{1}{2}$	0	Soft	– – –	Callodendrum	
25.	Hard peer	14 to 16	$1\frac{1}{2}$	0	Harder than No. 2.	Sometimes in waggons		
26.	Hoenderſpoor	12—14	0	9	Hard and cloſe	Not much uſed		
27.	Buffel hoorn	12—14	0	9	Ditto	Not uſed		
28.	Boſch bourbonjes	–	–		– – –	– – –	Schotia, or Guiacum, new ſpecies	Found only in Kaffer land
29.	Melk hout	6—8	1	0	Very hard	Ploughs	Ficus?	
30.	Eſſen hout							
31.	Geel hout (proper)	–	–		– – –	– – –	Taxus?	
32.	Karru hout	6—8	0	10	Tough	Nothing particular	Euclea?	Uſed by the Boſjeſman Hottentots for bows
33.	Cyperus, or Cedar-hout	12—20	1	0	Of fir	Cheſts, drawers, furniture	Thuia, new ſpecies?	The ſtrong ſmell of turpentine it emits, prevents inſects from entering it
34.	Klip Eſſen	20	8 to 10	0	Hard and ſhort	Little uſed		
35.	Saly hout	15	8 to 10	0	Hard and heavy	Yokes for waggons, charcoal	Budleia Salvi folia?	
36.	Witte boſch hout	20	2	0	Light and ſoft	Fellies for light carriage wheels		
37.	Wilde Granate	12	0	8	Short	Nothing particular		
38.	Wilde Vier	10	0	7	Hard	Chairs, Table feet, &c.	Lyceum?	
39.	Wit Eſſen hout	12—15	3	0	Cloſe and ſoft	Plank for various purpoſes	– – –	Recommended to be tried as plank in boat building
40.	Koeha	10—12	0	7-9	Hard and tough	Carriage poles	– – –	A cloſe-grained, ſhaded, handſome wood
41.	Seybaſt	10—12	0	7-9	Tough	Ditto	– – –	The interior bark of this tree is juſt like ſilk, but not of long fibre
42.	Zwarte hout	20	1 to $2\frac{1}{2}$	0	Hard and tough	Fellies for waggon wheels	– – –	Good for poles; being long, ſmall, and ſtraight
43.	Keur hout	20	1 to $2\frac{1}{2}$	0	Light and ſoft	Spars, rafters, &c.	Sophora Capenſis	
44.	Witte hout	15—20	1 to 2	0	Ditto	Ditto		

It may be obſerved, that the ſizes marked in the above liſt are, as nearly as could be gueſſed, ſuch as they run in general, but of both the Geelhouts, may be met with abundance of trees, from ſeventy to ninety feet in length, and very proper for ſhips' maſts, ſpars, and other timber uſed in ſhip building.

Between the foot of the Duyvil's kop and Plettenberg's bay, the latter of which is about fifty miles to the eaſtward of the former, the country is beautifully wooded, and interſected with numberleſs rivulets, iſſuing out of the foreſts; there are alſo ſeveral broad deep rivers, over which it is neceſſary to paſs in boats. Some of theſe terminate in large ſheets of water, forming beautiful lakes, whoſe margins are finely fringed with wood. One lake is ſufficiently curious, having neither inlet nor outlet, and the water is greener than any part of the ocean, not ſalt, but ſo ſlightly ſaline as ſcarcely to be perceptibly ſo to the taſte. One of the farmers told me, with great triumph, that he had puzzled the Governor Van Plettenberg, with reſpect to the water of the Green lake, by aſking him whence the color proceeded. The governor had made him for anſwer, that it came from the ſurrounding ſhrubbery, being green matter waſhed away by the rains. Upon this the peaſant ſhewed him ſome of it in a glaſs, where it appeared clear and colorleſs. There is a tradition among the Hottentots, that this lake, now ſix or ſeven miles in circumference, was, no very long time ago, a beautiful green meadow, and it is ſtill ſaid to be increaſing in ſize. If the quantity of water thrown in by the rains, and its ſprings, ſhould exceed the quantity

tity that may eſcape by abſorption and evaporation, the Green lake will one day, by great preſſure, break down the barrier that now divides it from the ſea, which has evidently been the caſe with its neighbouring lake the Knyſna. This, in fact, is now become an arm of the ſea, into which the tide ſets through a narrow paſſage or portal, as into a dock. This paſſage, though narrow, and not quite clear of rocks, would admit of ſmall veſſels; and within there is plenty of deep water ſtretching out into a baſon of ſeveral miles in width. The ſurrounding hills are clumped with foreſt trees, and their ſloping ſides are clothed with ſhrubbery down to the water's edge. The lake is ſtudded with a number of flat iſlands, covered with verdure. The arms of the Knyſna ſtretch into the deep vallies at the feet of the mountains, and are there loſt in impenetrable foreſts. The whole country is boldly marked, and moſt magnificently clothed, and may be conſidered, beyond compariſon, as the grandeſt and moſt beautiful part of Southern Africa.

The farm-houſes in this part of the country were alſo in a better ſtyle than they are uſually found to be at ſo great a diſtance from the capital. Being near the ſea-coaſt, the proprietors had been at the expence of burning ſhells into lime, and of white-waſhing all the buildings. A ſort of chalky limeſtone was alſo here obſerved in large maſſes, lying upon, and near the ſurface; but was never burnt into lime. To almoſt every houſe was attached, generally in a grove of trees, a ſmall incloſure with ornamented walls, ſerving as the family burying-ground. The decorations uſually beſtowed on thoſe manſions

manſions of the dead, appeared to have much more engaged the attention than thoſe of the living. In the interment of the dead, the Dutch have no kind of ſervice or ceremony.

Plettenberg's, as well as Zwart Kop's bay, is entirely open to the ſouth-eaſt winds. The weſt point called Robenberg, or Seal mountain, lies in latitude 34° 6′ ſouth, longitude 23° 48′ eaſt; diſtance from Cape Point 320 Engliſh miles. The eaſtern ſhore of the bay rounds off into the general trending of the coaſt, which, ſeen from the landing-place, terminates in a very high and regular cone-ſhaped mountain, called in the old Portugueſe charts, Pic Formoſa, but by the more modern Dutch navigators, the Grenadier's Cap. The beſt landing-place is about three miles and a half to the northward of the Robenberg, on a ſandy beach, about five hundred and fifty yards in length, guarded at each extremity by rocky points that project into the ſea. A heavy ſwell generally ſets into the bay, except in northerly and north-weſterly winds; when theſe blow, the water is ſmooth. The ſouth-weſt winds occaſion the greateſt heave of the ſea.

Cloſe to the landing-place is erected a new and handſome dwelling-houſe; a magazine for the reception of timber, two hundred feet in length; and a ſtrong commodious building for the reception of troops. The intention of the Dutch government was to form an eſtabliſhment here, for the purpoſe of deriving from it a ſupply of timber, to anſwer their demands for that article in the Cape. Strong prejudices, however, have long been entertained againſt the Cape timber, though perhaps without grounds for them. Few woods will ſtand the effects

of

of alternate expoſure to heavy rains, dry winds, and a ſcorching ſun; where ſuch expoſure has been guarded againſt, one of the ſlighteſt of the woods, the Geelhout, has been known to remain for more than a century, without ſhewing any ſymptoms of decay.

In the foreſts, near this bay, a creeping plant grows in great plenty, whoſe interior bark, drawn off in fibres of forty or fifty feet in length, ſeems to be an excellent ſubſtitute for hemp. The Hottentots twiſt theſe fibres into very ſtrong cordage. The bark of another native plant, a ſpecies of Hibiſcus, made very excellent hemp. The leaves of the plant were deeply divided, like thoſe of the *Cannabinus*, a ſpecies of the ſame genus, cultivated in India, for the purpoſe of obtaining hemp from the bark; but the ſtem of the African Hibiſcus had ſmall ſpines, and the flower was large, and of a ſulphureous yellow color.

Among the uſeful trees of the foreſts, we noticed a ſpecies of wild fig, that grew to a very conſiderable ſize, and bore a fruit reſembling in ſhape and appearance the Bergamot pear. It had a pleaſant ſubacid flavor, and was greedily devoured by the birds. The leaves were oblong-ovate. A ſpecies of ſalvia, or ſage, grew wild, and was much eſteemed for its healing qualities, when applied to green wounds. A ſpecies alſo of Solanum was much eſteemed for the ſame purpoſe. The leaf reſembled that of tobacco, on which account it was known by the name of wild tobacco; the upper ſide of the leaf was dark green, and ſmooth; the under ſide white, and woolly; the ſtem woody and prickly. The woolly ſide of the leaf applied to a

ſwelling

ſwelling or gathering, quickly brings it to a head, and the green ſide afterwards as quickly heals it. I had an opportunity of ſeeing theſe effects in more than one inſtance. Not far from Plettenberg's bay, along the banks of a ſmall rivulet, I met with a whole foreſt of the Strelitzia Alba, whoſe tall and tapering ſtems, like thoſe of the Areca nut, or Mountain cabbage, were regular and well proportioned, as the Corinthian ſhaft. Many of them ran to the height of five and twenty or thirty feet, without a leaf. It is ſufficiently remarkable, that the three Strelitzias of Africa ſhould be found in three diſtinct ſituations, and at great diſtances from each other; and what is ſtill more remarkable, that the white ſpecies ſhould grow ſo very abundantly along the ſide of one ſtream of water, and not a ſingle plant be found near any of the reſt in the ſame neighbourhood. From the great reſemblance of this plant to the Banana tree, the peaſantry call it the Wild Plantain *.

From Plettenberg's bay we returned to the weſtward, croſſing many deep and dangerous rivers. Of theſe, the Kayman, or Crocodiles' river, was by much the moſt difficult to paſs with waggons, the banks on either ſide being ſeveral hundred feet high, ſteep, and rocky. It is confidently aſſerted, that the animal, whoſe name the river bears, occaſionally appears in it,

* But the moſt elegant plant that occurred in the whole foreſt, was the native vine of Africa. This creeper ran to the very ſummits of the higheſt Geel-hout trees, and bore a fruit in ſize and appearance not unlike the Morelle cherry, ſeldom more than two or three in a cluſter, of a very agreeable and delicate ſubacid flavor. The leaves of this vine are ſhaped like thoſe of the ivy, dark green, and ſmooth on the upper, and rather woolly on the under, ſurface; not deciduous, but evergreen.

though none of the people with me could teſtify to have ſeen any other ſpecies of that genus frequenting the water, except Iguanas, from ſix to ten feet in length. In the Nile only the crocodile is found, in ſo high a latitude as 31° or 32°; but the *Trichecus*, or Lamantin, frequents both coaſts of Africa, from the Mediterranean to the Cape point, ſometimes, though very rarely, entering the mouths of the rivers.

The Kayman's river ſeparates the diviſion of Plettenberg's bay from the Autiniequas land, a tract of country which the Dutch government kept excluſively for its own uſe, both on account of the grand foreſts that were here eaſily acceſſible, and the excellent paſturage it afforded for their cattle at all ſeaſons of the year. The mountains here being near the ſea, attract the vapors, and cauſe a greater quantity of rain to fall than in any other part of the colony. This diviſion is terminated to the weſtward by the great Brakke river, which riſes in the foreſts above-mentioned, and, running directly ſouth, diſcharges itſelf into Muſcle bay.

Muſcle bay, like all the others on this coaſt of the colony, is open to the ſouth-eaſt, but it is ſafer and better for ſhipping than either Zwart kops, or Plettenberg's bay. The weſtern point, called Cape Saint Blaize, is in latitude 34° 10′ ſouth, longitude 22° 18′ eaſt, and diſtance from the Cape about 240 Engliſh miles. Variation of the compaſs was 27° 54′ weſt, and time of high water at full and change about three o'clock. When the winds blow from ſouth ſouth-weſt, weſterly, and round to eaſt-north-eaſt, and not too violently, the bay affords ſecure and eaſy

anchorage

anchorage for ſhips at the diſtance of half a mile to that of a mile from the landing-place. The win ds that blow fromeaſt to ſouth throw in a heavy ſwell; but the ſouth-eaſt winds never blow home here as at the Cape.

The general landing-place is upon a ſandy beach, at the head of a ſmall bay, into which runs a rivulet of water ſlightly impregnated with ſalt. This ſtream does not appear to be capable of filling above a dozen butts of water in a day. A magazine for the reception of grain is erected near the landing-place. It is a ſtrong ſtone building, one hundred and fifty feet in length, and will conveniently hold ten thouſand buſhels of corn. The price of this article delivered here is about twenty-two rix-dollars the load of thirty-one Wincheſter buſhels, or at the rate of two ſhillings and tenpence the buſhel.

The bay abounds with excellent fiſh of various kind, with muſcles that are large and of a ſtrong flavor, and with oyſters of an excellent quality; and, in the winter months, the black whale is very plentiful.

Great quantities of the common aloe grow upon the plains that ſurround Muſcle bay. The inſpiſſated juice of this plant was once an article that afforded a conſiderable profit to thoſe who were at the trouble of collecting and preparing it, but the price is now reduced ſo low, about threepence the pound, that it is no longer conſidered as an object worthy the attention of the inhabitants. Three pounds are as much as one perſon can collect and prepare in one day.

 On

On the fifth we croſſed Gauritz river, the weſtern limit of the diviſion of Muſcle bay. This river may properly be called the Sink of the Colony. All the waters that have their origin within the diſtance of one hundred and fifty miles to the eaſtward, and as far to the weſtward, upon the Great Karroo, and mountains to the northward of it, meet in one immenſe chaſm of the chain of mountains neareſt the ſea-ſhore, and are diſcharged through the channel of the Gauritz river. The ſudden and copious inundations of this river are almoſt beyond credibility. The ruins of a houſe are ſtill to be ſeen, that is ſaid to have been deſtroyed by a ſwelling of the river, though the ſite cannot be much leſs than a hundred feet above the level of the channel; at this time all its numerous branches ſcarcely ſupplied it with water ſufficient to cauſe a current.

From Gauritz we proceeded to one of its branches, the Falſe river, near which were ſeen a great variety of brown and yellow ochres, and abundance of that curious ſtone, already mentioned, under the name of Paint ſtone.

On the ſixth we paſſed ſeveral rivulets, whoſe united ſtreams form the Kaffer Kuyl's river. In advancing towards the Cape, the country became better inhabited; neat houſes ſtood on the banks of all the rivers, and the gardens, and vineyards, and fruiteries, were more extenſive, and kept in a better ſtate of culture. The ſurface of the country interjacent between the rivers was very irregular, the ſoil dry clay and chalk, and was fit for little elſe than a ſheep paſture. It produced a great quantity of ſhrubs, among which was one called the *Guarrie boſch*, (Royena?) from

from whoſe berries, and thoſe of the *Arduina*, ſome of the farmers had made a ſweetiſh wine, not unlike that which in Europe is procured from the Alder.

The foreſts of Plettenberg's bay, and the Autiniequas land, had ceaſed to clothe the feet of the mountains from the point directly north of Muſcle bay. Another clump now appeared, about twenty miles to the eaſtward of the Droſdy of Zwellendam, called the Grootvader's boſch. This wood, in the early ſtages of the colony, contained as great a variety of large timber trees as the others, but being ſo much nearer to the Cape, is now ſtripped of moſt of the wood that is valuable.

From Grootvader's boſch, a beautiful valley ſtretches along the feet of the mountains, as far almoſt as the Droſdy. This village is compoſed of about twenty houſes, ſcattered over a fertile valley, with a perpetual ſtream of water flowing down it. The habitation of the Landroſt ſtands at the head of the valley; is a very comfortable building, and has an extenſive garden attached to it, ſurrounded with plantations of oaks, and well ſtocked with a variety of fruits.

The diſtrict of Zwellendam, is compoſed chiefly of that tract of country lying between the Black mountains and the ſea-coaſt, and ſtretches to the eaſtward, as far as the Camtoos river, where Graaff Reynet firſt begins. The number of families contained in it, are between five and ſix hundred; and the whole population of whites amounts to about three thouſand. The number of Hottentots,

Hottentots, in the whole diſtrict, do not exceed two to each family; and that of ſlaves is about five.

Zwellendam affords no great ſupply of cattle to the Cape market, and ſtill leſs ſo of ſheep. Horſes are brought up for ſale in conſiderable numbers. The revenue of the farmers are principally derived from timber, grain, butter, ſoap, and dried fruits. To a naturaliſt, this diſtrict is the leaſt intereſting, except in botany, and in this department it offers an ample field. Of the number of thoſe who have made that branch of ſcience their particular purſuit, and who have viſited this colony, none have ſufficiently attended to the native foreſt trees, ſo as to be able to aſſign them their places in the prevailing ſyſtem of arranging the vegetable part of the creation. Few antelopes, except the Reebok, Steenbok, and Duyker, are now remaining in the diſtrict of Zwellendam. Formerly the Bonte'bok, the *Scripta* of the *Syſtema Naturæ*, was almoſt as numerous near the Droſdy, as the Springbok ſtill continues to be in the Sneuwberg. At preſent they are rarely ſeen in troops exceeding a dozen. At one time alſo in the vicinity of Zwellendam, were a few of that elegant ſpecies of antelope, the *Leucophæa*, or blue antelope, an animal that is now no longer to be met with in the whole colony, at leaſt none have been ſeen or heard of theſe ten years paſt. Hares and partridges are plentiful in every part of the diſtrict. The woods of Autiniequas land abound with a variety of birds, both great and ſmall.

On the twelfth we entered the diſtrict of Stellenboſch, by croſſing the river Zonder-end, and proceeded to Zoete Melk

valley,

valley, a patch of excellent land belonging to government, and lately converted by it into a ſtation for cavalry.

Proceeding up the valley through which the *Endleſs* river meanders, we halted, late in the evening, at a place called the Bavian's kloof, where there is a ſmall eſtabliſhment of Moravian miſſionaries, or Hernhüters, ſo called from a village in Saxony where an aſylum was offered to them after their expulſion from Moravia. Theſe people have been ſeveral years in this colony, for the expreſs purpoſe of inſtructing the Hottentots in the doctrines of Chriſtianity, but had met with little encouragement, in the object of their miſſion, under the Dutch government. The number of their proſelytes have encreaſed of late to ſuch a degree, that they have found it neceſſary to ſend to Europe for more teachers of the goſpel.

Early in the morning I was awakened by the noiſe of ſome of the fineſt voices I had ever heard, and, on looking out, ſaw a group of female Hottentots ſitting on the ground. It was Sunday, and they had aſſembled thus early to chaunt the morning hymn. They were all neatly dreſſed in printed cotton gowns. A ſight ſo very different to what we had hitherto been in the habit of obſerving, with regard to this unhappy claſs of beings, could not fail of being grateful; and, at the ſame time, it excited a degree of curioſity as to the nature of the eſtabliſhment. The good fathers, who were three in number, were well diſpoſed to ſatisfy every queſtion put to them. They were men of the middle age, plain and decent in their dreſs, cleanly in their perſons, of modeſt manners, meek and humble in their deport-

ment,

ment, but intelligent and lively in converſation, zealous in the cauſe of their miſſion, but free from bigotry or enthuſiaſm. Every thing about the place partook of that neatneſs and ſimplicity which were the ſtrongeſt features in the outline of their character. The church they had conſtructed was a plain neat building; their mill for grinding corn was ſuperior to any in the colony; their garden was in high order, and produced abundance of vegetables for the uſe of the table. Almoſt every thing that had been done was by the labor of their own hands. Agreeably to the rules of the ſociety, of which they were members, each had learned ſome uſeful profeſſion. One was well ſkilled in every branch of ſmith's work, the ſecond was a ſhoemaker, and the third a taylor.

Theſe miſſionaries have ſucceeded in bringing together into one ſociety, more than ſix hundred Hottentots, and their numbers are daily encreaſing. Theſe live in ſmall huts diſperſed over the valley, to each of which was a patch of ground for raiſing vegetables. Thoſe who had firſt joined the ſociety had the choiceſt ſituations at the upper end of the valley, near the church, and their houſes and gardens were very neat and comfortable; numbers of the poor in England not ſo good, and few better. Thoſe Hottentots who choſe to learn their reſpective trades, were paid for their labor as ſoon as they could earn wages. Some hired themſelves out by the week, month, or year, to the neighbouring peaſantry; others made mats and brooms for ſale: ſome bred poultry, and others found means to ſubſiſt by their cattle, ſheep, and horſes. Many of the women and children of ſoldiers, belonging to the Hottentot corps, reſide

at

at Bavian's kloof, where they are much more likely to acquire induſtrious habits than by remaining in the camp.

On Sundays they all regularly attend the performance of divine ſervice, and it is aſtoniſhing how ambitious they are to appear at church neat and clean. Of the three hundred, or thereabouts, that compoſed the congregation, about half were dreſſed in coarſe printed cottons, and the other half in the ancient ſheep-ſkin dreſſes; and it appeared, on enquiry, that the former were the firſt who had been brought within the pale of the church; a proof that their circumſtances at leaſt had ſuffered nothing from their change of life. Perſuaſion and example had convinced them, that cleanlineſs in their perſons, not only added much to the comforts of life, but was one of the greateſt preſervatives of health; and that the little trifle of money they had to ſpare, was much better applied in procuring decent covering for the body, than in the purchaſe of ſpirits and tobacco, articles ſo far from being neceſſaries, that they might juſtly be conſidered as the moſt pernicious evils.

The deportment of the Hottentot congregation, during divine ſervice, was truly devout. The diſcourſe delivered by one of the fathers was ſhort, but replete with good ſenſe, pathetic, and well ſuited to the occaſion: tears flowed abundantly from the eyes of thoſe to whom it was particularly addreſſed. The females ſung in a ſtile that was plaintive and affecting; and their voices were in general ſweet and harmonious. Not more than fifty had been admitted as members of the Chriſtian faith, by the ceremony of baptiſm. There appeared to be no violent zeal on

 the

the part of the fathers, which is the cafe with moft other miffionaries, to fwell the catalogue of converts to Chriftianity, being more folicitous to teach their trades to fuch as might chufe to learn them. Adopting the idea of the humane and ingenious Count Rumford, their firft great object feemed to be that of making men happy, that they might afterwards become virtuous, which is certainly much founder philofophy, than the reverfe of the propofition.

It would be fuppofed, that men like thefe, fo truly refpectable in their miffionary character, and irreproachable in their conduct, would be well received and encouraged in any country; yet fuch is the brutality and grofs depravity of the peafantry of this colony, that a party, confifting of about thirty, had entered into a confederacy to murder the three teachers, and to feize and force into their fervice all the young Hottentots that might be found at the place. Thefe horrid wretches had actually affembled at a neighbouring houfe, on the Saturday evening, intending on the following day, in the middle of divine fervice, to carry their murderous purpofes into execution. Luckily for the miffionaries, they had intimation of what was going on through a Hottentot, who deferted the fervice of one of the intended affaffins for that purpofe. They had laid their apprehenfions before Sir James Craig, who, in confequence, iffued his injunctions, in a letter to the overfeer of the poft of Zoete Melk valley, that no inhabitant fhould in any fhape moleft the Hernhüters, on pain of incurring the heavieft difpleafure of the government. The letter arrived on the very day they were affembled, and the paltroons, on hearing it read, fneaked off each to his own home,

and

and the miſſionaries ſince that time have continued to exerciſe their functions unmoleſted. The cauſe of the farmers' hatred to theſe people, is their having taught the Hottentots the uſe of their liberty, and the value of their labor, of which they had long been kept in ignorance.

At the point of a ſmall detached mountain, to the ſouthward of Bavian's kloof, is a warm ſpring, whoſe waters are pretty much uſed by invalids from the Cape. They are ſtrongly chalybeate, like thoſe near Olifant's river, and riſe out of the ſame kind of black turfy ground, in which were large maſſes of a brown ponderous iron ſtone, that apparently contained from 60 to 70 per cent. of iron. The Dutch government had cauſed a houſe to be erected, for the accommodation of ſuch as might be inclined to uſe the waters; which is now in ſo ruinous and filthy a ſtate, that the appearance of it is much better calculated to haſten the progreſs of the diſeaſe, than the convaleſcence of the patient. Moſt of the Engliſh who have uſed the bath, have taken their lodgings at a farm houſe, about a mile from the wells, where there are comfortable accommodations for a few perſons. The temperature of the waters, where they firſt break out of the ground, is 114° of Fahrenheit, but in the bath they are reduced to 110°. They are chiefly recommended for rheumatic complaints and debilitated conſtitutions.

From the bath we proceeded to the weſtward, croſſed a ſteep ſandy hill, called the *Hou hoek*, and on the ſeventeenth, deſcended the Hottentot's Holland's kloof, a difficult paſs acroſs

 the

the great north and south chain of mountains, but infinitely less so than either the Duyvil's kop, or the Kayman's river.

From the portal, or entrance of the kloof, is a grand view of the Cape peninsula, the sweeping shores of the two great bays, and the intermediate dreary isthmus appearing like a sea of sand, and enlivened only by a few neat farm houses, scattered over the fore-ground, at the feet of the great chain of mountains. The middle of the isthmus is inhabited only by a few poor people, who gain a subsistence by collecting the stems and roots of the shrubs that grow in the sand, and sending them in small carts to the Cape, where they are sold for fuel. The distance from Hottentot's Holland's kloof to Cape Town, is about thirty-six miles, or an easy day's journey, which we made on the eighteenth of January; not sorry to have brought to an end a seven months' tour, in the course of which many personal inconveniences and difficulties had occurred, to be borne and surmounted only by a determination to gratify curiosity at the expence of comfort.

CHAP. VI.

Sketches on a Journey into the Country of the Namaaquas.

THE breaking up of the ſouth-eaſt monſoon, which generally happens towards the end of April or the beginning of May, is a ſeaſon of the year that, of all others, is worſt calculated for undertaking a journey through the ſandy deſarts of Southern Africa. Should the change of the monſoon not have taken place when the traveller ſets out, the long drought which always precedes it will have parched up and deſtroyed vegetation to ſuch a degree, that his cattle would be in danger of periſhing from ſcarcity of food, and ſtill more ſo from want of water: and, ſhould the contrary be the caſe, he is equally unfortunate, as not only for ſome time he will find no paſturage, but muſt alſo have to contend with all the inconveniences of ſtormy weather, and perhaps be retarded for weeks together by the ſwelling of the rivers.

Weighty as theſe objections appeared to be, it was thought expedient to commence a journey to the northern parts of the colony, along the weſtern coaſt, at the very moment when the breaking up of the ſummer monſoon was expected. It was the tenth of April when I ſet forward from Cape Town, with a covered waggon, and twelve ſtout oxen, in good condition, a ſingle horſe, a ſlave, a waggoner, and leader, who had accompanied me on the

the other journies, and an additional Hottentot to attend the oxen for relays: for it muſt not be ſuppoſed, that the ſame team of oxen ſhould be able to draw daily for a length of time. The farmers, who live only at the diſtance of ten days' journey from the Cape, ſeldom come up with leſs than a couple of teams of bullocks to uſe alternately. They alſo travel at nights, for the ſake of coolneſs, and that their cattle may graze or browſe during the day.

But for the better convenience of thoſe who travelled on the public ſervice, government impoſed a kind of tax on the farmers, by obliging them to furniſh *Voorſpans*, or gratuitous teams of oxen, whenever they ſhould be demanded. It was conſidered as a ſufficient recompenſe for this ſervice, that they were ſupplied by the government, without any expence to themſelves, with powder and ball, to carry on their expeditions againſt their enemies, the Bosjeſmans. In the preſent, as well as on the former tour, I availed myſelf of this privilege of ancient uſage in the colony, and never met with a refuſal, or even a reluctant compliance with the demand, which, indeed, was always requeſted not as a matter of right, but of favor.

None of my Hottentots being acquainted with one ſtep of the northern tour I was about to undertake, we had to depend entirely on the information of the farmers as to the road and moſt convenient halting places. The firſt day brought us to *Koeberg*, about eighteen miles from the Cape; and the ſecond to *Groene kloof*, about ſixteen miles farther of deep ſandy road, a hard day's drag for a dozen oxen.

Groene kloof is a diviſion of the Cape diſtrict, conſiſting of ſeveral clumps of ſmall hills, that croſs the ſandy ſlip, extending along the weſtern coaſt. On the dales that lie within theſe hills are copious ſprings of good water, and excellent paſturage for cattle and horſes. None of the ground near the Cape can be conſidered as remarkably productive in grain; it requires manure, or to lie fallow for two or three years, and even then affords nothing that in England would be conſidered as a crop. It appears from the returns of grain, which the farmers are obliged to deliver annually to government, that the average product is under tenfold. In places cloſe to the town, the returns are much leſs, the ground being worn out by a continual ſucceſſion of crops of grain.

Among the hills of Groene kloof, are conſiderable numbers of Steenboks, Duykers, and Reeboks, and a few Hartebeeſts, but frequent viſits of ſportſmen from the Cape have made them very ſhy. Hares, korhaens, grous, and partridges, were ſufficiently plentiful. Various ſpecies of the liliaceous tribe, particularly of the amaryllis, and other bulbous rooted plants, were now in bloom, but the long drought had left little verdure on the ſides of the hills. At this ſeaſon of the year that refreſhing tint is only to be looked for in the neighbourhood of ſprings and rivulets.

The houſe of Slabert, the *Tea fonteyn*, is the next uſual ſtage beyond Groene kloof. As this family holds a diſtinguiſhed place in the page of a French traveller in Southern Africa, the veracity of whoſe writings have been called in queſtion, curioſity

was

was naturally excited to make ſome enquiries from them concerning this author. He was well known to the family, and had been received into their houſe at the recommendations of the fiſcal; but the whole of his tranſactions in this part of the country wherein his own heroiſm is ſo fully ſet forth, they aſſert to be ſo many fabrications. The ſtory of ſhooting the tyger, in which his great courage is contraſted with the cowardice of the peaſantry, I read to them out of his book. They laughed very heartily, and aſſured me that although the ſtory had ſome foundation in fact the animal had been ſhot through the body by a *ſtell-roar* or trap-gun, ſet by a Hottentot, and was expiring under a buſh at the time they found it, when the valiant Frenchman diſcharged the contents of his muſquet into the tyger and diſpatched him. The firſt book which he publiſhed, of his Travels to the Eaſtward, contains much correct information, accurate deſcription, and a number of pointed and juſt obſervations. The ſale of the copy of this, encouraged the making of a ſecond, the materials of which, ſlight as they were, ſeem to have chiefly been furniſhed by the publication of an Engliſh traveller, whom he pretends to correct; and, from an account of an expedition to the northward, ſent out by the Dutch government of the Cape in ſearch of a tribe of people reported to wear linen clothing. The fact ſeems to be this: that he left *Zwartland* in July, travelled to the Orange river, and returned at the beginning of the following December, at which time he is conducting his readers to the northward, as far as the tropic. The inventive faculties of the Abbé Philippo, who is the real author of the work, ſupplied what he conceived to be wanting in the traveller's remarks, and in the two above-mentioned publications.

From

From the houſe of Slabert we croſſed the country to Saldanha bay, which, as a ſpacious, ſecure, and commodious ſheet of inland ſea water, for the reception of ſhipping, can ſcarcely perhaps be equalled in any part of the world. It extends in length near fifteen miles, in the direction of the coaſt, which is about north by eaſt, and ſouth by weſt; and the entrance into it is near the northern end, through a ridge of granite hills, moderately high. In this entrance are three rocky iſlands, two of which, named Jutten and Malagas, are partly without; and the third of flat naked rock, called Marcus, is directly in the mouth of the paſſage, about three quarters of a mile from the northern, and a little more than a mile from the ſouthern points of land, forming the entrance. Theſe and the iſland being once fortified, would render the bay inacceſſible to an enemy's fleet. To the ſouthward of the entrance, and within the bay, are two other iſlands, called the Schaapen and the Mewen. Between theſe is a narrow paſſage into the ſouth angle of the bay, which is called the Laguna, or lake, where cutters, ſchooners, fiſhing ſhips, and all kinds of ſmall craft, to almoſt any amount, might lie as ſecurely as in a dock. On the north ſide of theſe two iſlands is alſo good and ſafe anchorage for large ſhips; and it was here that the ſquadron of Admiral Lucas was lying, when captured by that of Sir George Elphinſtone.

But the northern part of Saldanha bay, diſtinguiſhed by the name of Hootjes bay, affords the moſt eligible, convenient, and ſecure anchorage for large ſhipping, being land-locked and ſheltered from all winds. There is alſo a very excellent landing-place near a maſs of granite rock, which is convertible into a commodious pier. The weſtern ſhore of Hootjes bay is ſkirted

by a range of granite rocks, along the ſides of which ſhipping might be hove down to repair, the water being four fathoms deep, cloſe in with the rocks. The Dutch ſhip Middleburg, that was ſet on fire when Commodore Johnſtone appeared off the bay, went down with her ſides juſt touching theſe rocks, where ſhe now lies under water as if alongſide a quay.

The entrance of Saldanha bay lies in latitude 33° 10′ ſouth, longitude 18° eaſt, and the diſtance from Table bay is eighteen leagues north by weſt. About nine leagues to the ſouthward of the entrance is a low flat iſland, not many miles from the main land, called Daſſen iſland, which is ſaid to be conſtantly covered with rabbits and penguins. The former may generally be taken with great eaſe; for on the appearance of people on the iſland, the penguins take poſſeſſion of the rabbit holes, to the excluſion of the rightful owners. Saldanha bay, the ſhores of Daſſen iſland, and Robben iſland, in the mouth of Table bay, abound with the different kinds of fiſh peculiar to this part of the world. Saldanha bay, in the winter ſeaſon, is frequented by vaſt numbers of the black whale. At this time they were juſt beginning to ſet in. A whaler that had entered the bay, on trial, found no difficulty in picking up a large fiſh every day.

From the many conveniences that Saldanha bay poſſeſſes, as a ſecure harbour for ſhipping, at all ſeaſons of the year, where they may be repaired, and even built, muſt, on the other hand, be deducted very ſerious diſadvantages, without the removal of which it will ever be prevented from becoming the general rendezvous of a fleet; theſe are the want of wood and of freſh water.

The

The firſt might indeed be ſupplied, to a certain degree, from the adjacent country. In the ſand hills, that ſurround a part of the bay, grow ſeveral kinds of ſhrubby plants, whoſe long and thick roots are eaſily drawn out of the looſe ſand, and in ſuch abundance, as ſcarcely to be credited. They form a kind of ſubterranean foreſt. The ſides of the hills alſo, and the extenſive plains, are covered with fruiteſcent plants. Was the country planted with the oak, poplar, ſilver tree, and others that grow near the Cape, plenty of firewood might, in a very few years, be furniſhed for any number of ſhipping that would ever frequent the bay.

The ſcarcity of water is a much more ſerious evil than that of wood, and perhaps more difficult to obviate. There are two ſmall ſprings towards the ſouth end of the bay, but the water of both is ſlightly impregnated with ſalt. The farmers ſeem to have no idea of digging wells, or of opening a ſpring to let it run; on the contrary, the uſual practice is that of making a large dam cloſe to the ſpring: by ſo doing, they expoſe a greater ſurface to the action of the ſun, which is certainly an unwiſe meaſure, on a ſoil ſo ſtrongly impregnated with ſaline ſubſtances, and in a climate where evaporation is ſo powerfully carried on. On a trial being made, by order of the late Admiral Sir Hugh Chriſtian, to obtain water by digging near the landing-place of Hootjes bay, a maſs of granite rock, of a ſteel blue color, was entered to the depth of thirty or forty feet, and the ſmall quantity of water that oozed through the ſeams, was found to be impregnated with ſalt.

 The

The beſt method of ſupplying water at the bay ſeems to be that of bringing it in leaden pipes from a copious elevated ſpring, about ſix miles to the northward of Hootjes bay. This ſpring at Witte Klip, or the white rock, appears to be quite ſufficient for every purpoſe, and the expence of conveyance would be moderate, at leaſt of little conſideration, when compared with the magnitude of the object.

It was a favorite ſubject of converſation with the late Colonel Gordon, and ſome other Dutch gentlemen, to turn the courſe of the Berg river into Saldanha bay, by which they would not only furniſh a plentiful ſupply of water for a town, garriſon, and ſhipping, but would, at the ſame time, open a navigation into the interior of the country, particularly into Zwartland, the granary of the colony. Such a ſcheme would, no doubt, be practicable, though that part of it which regards the ſupply of a fleet and town with freſh water would perhaps fail to anſwer the purpoſe, for the following reaſons: That part of the Berg river, where it would be the moſt practicable to turn its courſe, is within a mile or two of the place to which the high ſpring tides flow, and about twenty miles from the preſent mouth of the river in St. Helena bay. The diſtance from the ſame place, along the line in which the new channel would be carried to Saldanha bay, is about five and twenty or perhaps thirty miles. Allowing for the circuitous courſe of the river in its preſent channel, and conſidering the bays of Saldanha and St. Helena to have the ſame difference of level with the place at which the river is propoſed to be turned, the general current in the new would be the ſame as that in the preſent channel, and

this

this is ſo very trifling, that, let there be given in the new one a fall as little as poſſible at the firſt, and as great as poſſible near the bay, the tide would nevertheleſs ſet up it for many miles, and render the water completely ſalt. Were a canal made to terminate in an open baſon near the bay, there is reaſon to think that, without a current, it would conſtantly be choaked up with the immenſe volumes of ſand that are ſhifting and rolling over the level ſurface whenever the winds blow ſtrong.

The general ſurface of the country, between the Berg river and Saldanha bay, is flat and ſandy, exhibiting, however, a continued foreſt of ſhrubbery. It is very thinly inhabited, on account of the ſcarcity of freſh water. The ground, however, is uncommonly fertile. The uſual returns on wheat are from fifteen to twenty fold. Barley yields from thirty to forty. They uſe no manure, and in ſome places the ſoil is ſo looſe and ſandy, that the operation of ploughing is unneceſſary. Garden plants of all kinds thrive remarkably well. It is curious enough to ſee pumpkins, melons, cauliflowers, and other vegetables, growing luxuriantly in ſheer ſand. At one place they were rooting out ſugar canes, that had overſpread a garden, to give place for a plantation of tobacco. The greaſy appearance, and the adheſive quality, of the ſandy ſoil that covers the ſurface of this part of the country, are probably loamy or marly particles that render it ſo particularly favorable to vegetation. From the chalky maſſes of ſtone that lie at certain depths under, and ſometimes appear above, the ſandy ſurface, may perhaps be diſengaged, by ſome ſimple or combined action of the air and the ſaline bodies in the ſand, that ſpecies of aeriform acid contained in chalk,

which

which late experiments have ſhewn to be the kind of aliment moſt congenial to the nature of plants.

Notwithſtanding the fertility of the ground, and the facility of tillage, a very inconſiderable quantity of grain is produced, owing to the diſtance and heavy roads to the only market in the colony. Draught oxen are ſcarce and dear in the neighbourhood of the Cape, and vaſt numbers are annually deſtroyed, in tranſporting the articles of neceſſary conſumption to Cape Town. There is a curious paragraph in the Minutes of the Proceedings in the government of Van Rièbeck, the founder of the colony, which ſhews the extreme ſcarcity of cattle in the early ſtages of the ſettlement, before ſome daring adventurers penetrated beyond the great ranges of mountains. It ſtates, that the captains of four Engliſh ſhips having arrived in the bay and preſented the governor and council with pipes, glaſſes, brandy, and other acceptable articles, the governor in council reſolved, in order to ſhew that the Hollanders were not wanting in gratitude and civility, that the ox belonging to the Company, which had died, not of diſeaſe, but from hunger, ſhould be divided into four quarters, and that one ſhould be ſent to the captain of each ſhip.

The bay of St. Helena is about fifteen miles, over a ſandy ſlip of land, to the northward of Hootjes bay. It reſembles Table bay, than which it is a little more open and expoſed to the northerly and north-weſterly winds, but has much clearer anchorage. There is a ſmall ſpring of freſh water at the point of the hilly peninſula that runs along the coaſt from Saldanha

bay.

bay. The Berg river, though an immenſe maſs of water, is ſo ſanded up at the mouth, that boats can enter it only at high water. There ſtill remain a few Hippopotami towards the lower part of this river, but they are very ſhy, and come up at nights only, to the place where the water begins to be freſh. The Dutch government, in order to preſerve this animal in the colony, impoſed a fine of a thouſand guilders on any perſon that ſhould put one of them to death. Game of every kind is very plentiful towards the mouth of the river. The two large antelopes, the hartebeeſt, and the gemſbok, are occaſional viſitors of this part of the country.

At the diſtance of fifteen miles from the mouth of the river, I croſſed it in a boat, and floated over the waggon with a caſk. The road on the oppoſite ſide was ſo heavy, and ſo great the extent of country uninhabited, on account of the deep ſandy ſurface, and ſcarcity of water, that it was dark before the waggon could arrive at the place where it was propoſed to halt for the night. The driver, though an inhabitant of the country, loſt his way over the uniform ſurface of ſand and buſhes, and we were three hours dragging backwards and forwards before the houſe could be diſcovered, though cloſe upon it the whole time. It was a wretched hovel of ruſhes, ſtanding in the midſt of a ſandy plain. The night was very cold, and there was neither food nor ſhelter for the horſes, nor water for the cattle. The ſhifting of the ſand-drifts had choaked up the briny ſpring, and the inhabitants had been obliged for ſome time to fetch their water from the Berg river, a diſtance at leaſt of twelve miles. At the hazard, therefore, of loſing our way a ſecond time, I deter-

mined

mined to proceed to the next habitation, which was ſaid to be about four miles farther. On arriving there, at midnight, it was fouud to be very little better than the other. The marks of extreme poverty appeared on the houſe and its inhabitants. A cow, or two, a little corn, a few ſheep and goats, conſtituted the whole of their poſſeſſions. Yet theſe are in much better circumſtances than the generality of the peaſantry of Europe, having the benefit of a climate that requires little clothing, and no artificial heat, both of which are abſolutely neceſſary in moſt countries of the latter; and they may here, at all times, procure abundance to ſatisfy the cravings of nature.

It was on theſe miſerable plains that the Abbé de la Caille terminated the meaſurement of his baſe from the Cape, in order to aſcertain the length of a degree of the meridian in the ſouthern parallels of latitude. Reſpecting this great mathematician and aſtronomer, and his arduous undertaking, the learned author of a Mathematical Dictionary, lately publiſhed, has the following remark: "Having thus executed the purpoſe of his voyage, " and no preſent opportunity offering for his return, he thought " of employing the vacant time in another arduous attempt; " no leſs than that of taking the meaſure of the earth, as he had " already done that of the heavens. This, indeed, had been " done before by different ſets of learned men, both in Europe " and America; ſome determining the quantity of a degree at " the equator, and others at the arctic circle: but it had not as " yet been decided, whether in the ſouthern parallels of latitude " the ſame dimenſions obtained as in the northern. His labors

" were

" were rewarded with the ſatisfaction he wiſhed for, having
" determined a diſtance of 410814 feet from a place called
" *Klip fonteyn* to the Cape, by means of a baſe of 38802 feet
" three times actually meaſured: whence he diſcovered a new
" ſecret of nature, namely, that the radii of the parallels in ſouth
" latitude, are not the ſame length as thoſe of the correſponding
" parallels in north latitude."

If the obſervations of the Abbé be correct, and I believe they have never been called in queſtion, the reſult of them, giving a larger bulk to the ſouthern hemiſphere of the earth than to the northern, may, perhaps, be ſufficiently ſatisfactory to account for the equipoiſe of the globe without having recourſe to a *ſouthern continent*, which many learned and ingenious gentlemen imagined to exiſt, in order to counterbalance the great quantity of mountainous land in high northern latitudes.

The oxen for relays having followed the waggon alone, without the Hottentot who had the charge of them, his companions began to grow uneaſy about him. Having had a violent headach the preceding evening, occaſioned by repletion, he had aſked me for an emetic. At firſt he took three grains of tartarized antimony, which produced no effect. In the courſe of half an hour, I gave him three more without ſucceſs. The third time he ſwallowed a double doſe which anſwered the purpoſe. His companions concluded that he muſt have died on the road from the effect of the medicine, and were continually repeating in my hearing, that it was pity I had given him ſo much. Though perfectly at eaſe myſelf with reſpect to any

harm that would come to the Hottentot, having had former experience of the ſtrength of their ſtomachs, yet it was no eaſy matter to convince the reſt of it; and his abſence was alſo a very ſerious inconvenience. In the morning however he made his appearance. He had fallen aſleep, it ſeemed, about the middle of the preceding day, and had not awakened till night. Though very dark and unacquainted with a ſingle ſtep of our route, he had found us by following the tract of the waggon. At this ſort of buſineſs a Hottentot is uncommonly clever. There is not an animal among the numbers that range the wilds of Africa, if he be at all acquainted with it, the print of whoſe feet he cannot diſtinguiſh. And though the marks by which his judgment is directed be very nice, they are conſtant in animals in a ſtate of nature, whereas domeſticated animals are liable to many accidental variations. He will diſtinguiſh the wolf, for inſtance, from the domeſtic dog, by the largeneſs of the ball of the foot, and the comparative ſmallneſs of the toes. The print of any of his companions' feet he would ſingle out among a thouſand. The peaſantry are alſo tolerably expert in tracing game by the marks of their feet; it is, in fact, a part of their education. An African boor gains a ſort of reputation by being clever *op het ſpoor*. This is the method by which, on moonlight nights, they hunt down the poor Bosjeſmans.

At the eaſtern extremity of the ſandy plain, I was fortunate enough to procure freſh oxen, to enable me to paſs the northern point of the *Picquet berg*, a clump of mountains, probably ſo named from their poſition in front of the great chain. Grain,

fruit,

fruit, good tobacco, and a limited number of cattle, are the produce of the farms, at the feet of theſe mountains. At one place they were diſtilling an ardent ſpirit of no diſagreeable flavor, from water-melons, the largeſt I remember to have ever ſeen.

The deep ſandy plains were ſucceeded by ſtill deeper ſandy hills, over which the waggon made but very ſlow progreſs, the wheels ſinking to the axes every moment. Theſe hills, or rather mountains, of ſand, extended near thirty miles beyond the point of the Picquet berg, before they attained their greateſt elevation, where a very curious and grand ſpectacle preſented itſelf. Along the ſummit, which was ſeveral miles in width, and the length from north to ſouth bounded only by the horizon, roſe out of the coarſe chryſtallized ſand and fragments of ſandſtone, a multitude of pyramidal columns, ſome of which were ſeveral hundred feet in diameter, and as many in height; theſe, viewed from a diſtance, had the regular appearance of works of art. The materials were alſo ſandſtone, bound together by veins of a firmer texture, containing a portion of iron. The cavernous appearance of theſe peaked columns, that had hitherto withſtood, though not entirely eſcaped, the corroding tooth of time, and the viciſſitudes of devouring weather, proclaimed their vaſt antiquity; and the coarſe ſand in which their baſes were buried, and the fragments of the ſame material that were ſcattered over the ſurface, and not yet crumbled away, were ſufficiently demonſtrative that theſe pyramids had once been united, making at that time one connected mountain, ſimilar to the great northern range. Out of the mouldered remains of theſe mountains had been formed the inferior hills of ſand, while the finer parti-

 cles,

cles, wafted by the winds and the torrents, have refted on the plains that ftretch along the fea coaft. The united ftreamlets of water among thefe hills compofe a fheet of confiderable extent, called the *Verlooren valley*, or the Forlorn lake. It had fome refemblance to the Knyfna, near Plettenberg's bay, but was totally devoid of the appendages that beautify the latter. Inftead of green knolls, fkirted and capped by foreft trees, the Forlorn lake was furrounded by barren mountains of fand, crowned with maffes of naked rock. The margin of the lake, however, was belted with good ground, and feemed to be tolerably well inhabited.

It was three long days' journeys before the hills of fand were left behind, and a new fort of country, ftill fandy, prefented along the banks of the *Olifant*, or Elephant's river, which, like the Berg, is one of the few rivers in the colony that is never entirely dried up. It receives a conftant fupply from the numerous rills that defcend from the great northern chain of mountains, along the feet of which it flows, till their difcontinuance in a connected range, between the thirty-firft and thirty-fecond degree of latitude. Here they branch out into a number of rugged hills and detached maffes, till at length they mingle with the Karroo plains. After the breaking up of the chain of mountains, the Elephant's river turns off to the weftward, and falls into the fea, in latitude 31½° north. The mouth of this river is contracted, rocky, and fhallow, and feldom fafe to be entered by boats. Within, it is navigable near thirty miles up the country, which is, however, wild, and almoft uninhabited, owing to the fcarcity of frefh water.

The

The banks of the river, where we croſſed it, afforded ſeveral very excellent farms. The rice that was produced here was a large heavy grain, and white as ſnow. The multitude of birds attracted by this grain, requires a number of people to guard it from them. The ſmall *Loxia Aſtrild* is particularly troubleſome. The immenſe flocks of this ſpecies of Groſsbeak may in ſome degree be conceived, from the circumſtance of three-and-ſixty having been ſhot at one diſcharge of a ſmall fowling-piece.

On the twenty-firſt I attempted, with ſixteen freſh oxen in the waggon, to croſs the great chain of mountains; which was effected in about eight hours. The paſſage had not been made at this place for a length of time by any waggon, yet as the uſual circuitous road would have occaſioned the loſs of a whole day, I conſidered it as an object worth the trial.

This part of the chain of mountains was exceedingly grand and lofty, and the road that ſerpentized through the lower paſſes, between the high points, was dreadfully ſteep and rocky. On approaching the ſummit, the ſame kind of pyramidal remains made their appearance, in the midſt of a ſurface of ſand and fragments of rock. Theſe peaks were ſome of them a thouſand feet high, and of ſuch vaſt bulk, that each might be conſidered as a ſeparate mountain. They form the very higheſt ridge of the great chain, but the general ſummit to be paſſed over, in the approach to them, was at leaſt five miles in width. The groteſque manner in which the reſiſting fragments grew out of this ſurface, or, rolling from the upper ridges, had tumbled

on

on each other, forming natural chambers, arches, colonnades, and *Stonehenges*, to the magnitude of which, that on Salisbury Plain would appear but as a cottage by the side of that city's great cathedral; all of these so wasted, and corroded, and cavernous, the skeletons only of what they once were, struck the mind with the same kind of melancholy awe, that the contemplation of the remains of ancient grandeur generally inspires. Waiting in the midst of these antique ruins, the mind was in vain busied in trying to form some estimation of the measure of time that had passed away in effecting the general depression of the mountain, and equally vain was it to attempt a calculation, in how many ages yet unborn, the stupendous masses, of at least a thousand feet high, of solid rock, would dissolve, and "leave not a rack behind."

It could be at no loss, however, to comprehend, whence proceeded the sandy plains that stretched along the western coast of this country, to a distance yet untravelled. This range of mountains alone, taken at two hundred miles in length, five miles in width, and the general depression at a hundred feet only, would have supplied materials to cover uniformly to the depth of three feet, a plain of thirty-three thousand square miles. A farther idea suggested itself, that all the sand of the sea shores probably owed its origin to the remains of worn-down mountains, scattered by the winds, and borne down by torrents into the "bosom of the deep," and thence thrown back upon its shores. This theory seems to be established by facts. In Africa the whole coast is sand, from the Cape of

Good

Good Hope to the Gulph of Benin, under the equinoctial line, an extent through which it is more than probable, the ſtratified mountains of ſand-ſtone continue to run; whilſt, on the oppoſite continent, the rocky ſhore extends from the line to the ſouthernmoſt Cape, becauſe the whole of the mountains there are compoſed of durable granite. Geological obſervations on the gradual decay, or rather mutation of ſuperficial form of this our habitable earth, leaves a doubt on the unprejudiced and unſhackled mind, of the idea of the popular Jewiſh notion, that would limit its creation to the ſhort period of ſix thouſand years. The human mind appears loſt and bewildered in attempting to form any conception of a beginning of the exiſtence of matter, or of ought antecedent to it.

On approaching the upper part of the mountains, the weather became ſuddenly boiſterous, and to a perfect calm and mild atmoſphere ſucceeded, in the courſe of a few hours, a violent hurricane that roared through the vaulted rocks, and a cold and piercing air. Yet in this elevated ſituation, a ſmall ſpring of water had tempted a peaſant to erect his cottage, around which was juſt as much ground as was ſufficient to afford a ſupply of bread to its poſſeſſor. Solitary and wretched as the hovel appeared to be, it was crowded with perſons of both ſexes, in the height of gaiety. The owner of the place had juſt returned from the Cape, and had brought with him a ſupply of brandy, with which they were making merry. The pooreſt peaſant, on his annual viſit to the Cape, never fails to lay in, among other articles of purchaſe, a caſk of *ſopie*, and this has little reſt day

or

or night till it be exhaufted. Friends and ftrangers are equally welcome to it as long as it will run. Among the prefent company were two men whom, from their countenances, I could perceive to be Europeans. They had been long enough in the country to forget their own language, but not to have learned that of the Dutch, fo that in fact they fcarcely had the means of making themfelves intelligible to any one. The one was an Irifhman, the other Englifh, and both were probably deferters from the army or the navy. The firft had taken up the profeffion of a *water-wyzer* or difcoverer of water, and had fhewn fagacity enough to eftablifh a fort of reputation in the country. By fpeaking little, looking wife, and frequent application to the eye of a double convex lens, which happened to have an air-bubble within it, he had practifed with great fuccefs on the credulity and ignorance of the Dutch farmers, and had obtained from them, by this and other means, a pair of horfes, and feveral hundred rix-dollars of paper money. Lighting their pipes at the fun by means of his glafs, and the perfuafion that the air-bubble within it was a drop of water that poffeffed the fympathetic quality of always turning towards its kindred element, had fuch an irrefiftible effect on the rude minds of the African boors, that the Irifhman, like a true quack, appreciated his confequence fo highly, that he never deigned to pay a vifit to any farmer, in order to examine the ftate of his water, without a previous fee. Obferving me laugh at the credulity of the people gaping at his mountebank tricks, he took occafion to fpeak to me apart, begging, for God's fake, I would not detect the impofture, as he was now in fuch good practice that he was able to keep an affiftant. Surprife ceafes at the credulity

of

of men born and educated in the wilds of Africa, on reflecting to what extent the impoftors of Europe have fucceeded, in living upon the folly of thofe who have been weak enough to liften to them. Animal magnetifm has raifed many a quack to a ftate of grandeur, at the expence of credulity; and the nonfenfe of the *virgula divinatoria*, or divining rod, has ftill its votaries.

There never perhaps were a fet of men fo void of refources in overcoming difficulties as the Dutch farmers of the Cape. The inanity of mind, and the indolent habit of body, are not even furmounted by felf-intereft. Their ignorance cannot be a matter of wonder, but we often find in Europe unlettered men poffeffed of great talents and ingenuity. No printing-prefs has yet found its way to the Cape of Good Hope, except a fmall one for cards or hand-bills. They contrive, indeed, to publifh a fort of almanac, but that of the current year has fomewhat fuffered in its reputation, by having ftated an eclipfe of the moon to fall on the day preceding the full, and to be invifible, when, unluckily for the almanac-maker, it happened at its proper time, vifible, and nearly total.

The defcent to the eaftern plain was feveral hundred feet lefs than had been the afcent of the oppofite face of the mountain. The country was now rough and ftony, bounded by a high ridge of wall-fided rock, from five hundred to a thoufand feet in height. The fummit was a broad belt, of that kind of furface formerly fpoken of under the name of Karroo. A partial elevation ftill higher than this furface, is called the Bokkeveld's mountain, and refembles, in its appearance and produce, the

mountains

mountains of Sneuwberg. In aſcending the Bokkeveld, the ſouth-eaſt monſoon threatened a change. The wind having blown ſtrong from that quarter for three days, ſuddenly changed to the northward, and the contention produced inceſſant peals of thunder the whole day, heavy rain, and the largeſt hailſtones I ever ſaw. Some of them meaſured ſix-tenths of an inch in diameter; and a peaſant who lived on the higheſt part, aſſerted that they fell near his houſe as large as pullets' eggs. On the weather clearing up at night, the temperature of the air had decreaſed from 78° at noon, to 40° of Fahrenheit's Scale.

In the courſe of a very few days after the rain, the ſurface of the Bokkeveld became one verdant carpet of herbaceous plants, embroidered by a multitude of the humble, yet beautiful, *Oxalis*, ſome red, ſome white, and others yellow. Game of moſt kinds is very abundant in this diſtrict, particularly hares, buſtards, and partridges, which we daily ſaw in thouſands; and they were ſo very tame, that we had no difficulty in procuring whatever quantity we wiſhed for.

The diviſion of *Onder*, or lower Bokkeveld, being the remoteſt in the colony on this ſide, and bordering on the country inhabited by thoſe Maroon Hottentots, called Boſjeſmans, it became neceſſary in order to proceed to the northward, to make an addition to my people, not only as a protection againſt the ſavages, but as guides over an uninhabited deſert of the ſame nature as the great Karroo leading to Graaff Reynet. *Louw*, the *Veld Commandant*, readily offered his ſervices, but he was totally unacquainted with the deſert that ſkirted his diſtrict. A

Hottentot,

Hottentot, however, was ſoon found, to whom were known all the places where water was moſt likely to be met with, and he was glad of the occaſion to act as guide.

Having mounted a ſecond waggon to carry the neceſſary proviſions and grain for our horſes, we ſet forward at an early hour in the morning, in order to arrive at the ſteep edge of the mountain before dark. From this precipice, which in many parts is not leſs than two thouſand feet, the Karroo plains beneath appeared as a vaſt ſea, and the horizon was interrupted only by a few diſtant hills, riſing out of the dreary waſte like ſo many iſlands. We deſcended the precipice where it was leaſt ſteep, and having reached in ſafety the bottom, juſt before dark, we yoked freſh oxen into the waggons, and launched forth upon the deſert. About midnight we halted upon the Thorn river, which unexpectedly ran in a conſiderable ſtream, but the water was ſalt as brine. A ſpring near the river called the *Stink fonteyn*, threw out water that was ſaline to the taſte, and had a moſt diſguſting fetid ſmell. The thunder ſtorm and heavy rain, that for a whole day had continued on the Bokkeveld, had not extended to the Karroo. The ſurface was dry and duſty, as in the middle of ſummer, and the few ſhrubby plants that are peculiar to this ſort of country, generally of the ſucculent kind, were ſo parched and ſhrivelled, that vegetation ſeemed for a length of time to have been ſuſpended.

We were here viſited by a party of Bosjeſmans, headed by a captain or chief. This man was well known to the commandant, having been of ſignal ſervice to him in expeditions againſt his

own countrymen, whoſe marauding way of life he had been prevailed upon to quit, with his whole horde, on the promiſe of pardon and protection of the government. It is now fifteen years ſince they had taken up their abode on the edge of the Karroo, where they have lived peaceably and induſtriouſly ever ſince. He ſaid that, by making proper overtures to his countrymen, he had no doubt but many hordes might be brought to live quietly in the ſervice of the farmers, for that their diſtreſſes, in their preſent way of life, were great and grievous.

Early on the morning of the twenty-ſeventh, with freſh teams of oxen, we proceeded to croſs the deſert. The wind ſtill continued at ſouth-eaſt, and the weather was remarkably warm for the ſeaſon of the year, the thermometer ſtanding at 59° at ſun-riſe, and at 80° in the middle of the day in the ſhade. The waggons raiſed a cloud of duſt that was almoſt inſupportable. Except one ſolitary oſtrich, not a living creature of any kind appeared the whole day. Having travelled near eight hours, our Hottentot guide pointed out a place under a ſmall clump of naked hills, where water, he ſaid, frequently lodged in the cavities of rocks. He called it the *Lieuw kuyl*, or Lions' den. After a long ſearch, a little water was diſcovered in a cavernous rock freſh and ſweet; and with this we repleniſhed our veſſels. Under one of the ridges of hills was a channel covered with ſmall pebbly ſand, which appeared in ſeveral places to have been ſcratched with hands in ſearch of water; and thouſands of the impreſſions of the feet of various antelopes, quachas, and zebras, were marked on the ſand, but none of lions, of which the name of the place ſeemed to imply it to have been the reſort.

On

On the twenty-eighth we entered a narrow paſs among the hills that lay behind the Lions' den, which hills are conſidered as the commencement of the Namaaqua country. The ſurface continued to be broken into hill and dale, but both were deſtitute of plants, except indeed that along the ſtony ſides of moſt of the hills were growing vaſt multitudes of a tree as unſightly as it was curious. It was a ſpecies of the aloe, called by botaniſts the *Dichotoma*, from the diviſion and ſubdiviſion of each branch into pairs. Each of theſe ſubdiviſions is terminated by a tuft of leaves, and the whole forms a large hemiſpherical crown ſupported upon a tapering trunk, which is generally of large diameter, but ſhort in proportion to the vaſt circumference of the crown. This has been ſaid ſometimes to amount to many hundred feet. The largeſt I met with was about one hundred feet. It is called in the country the *Kooker boom*, or quiver tree, its pithy branches being employed by the Bosjeſmans Hottentots as caſes for their arrows. In ſome of the paſſes of the hills were thinly ſcattered ſeveral ſpecies of the geranium, among which was one, whoſe branches were armed with ſtrong ſpines; and alſo a tree *Cotyledon*, that appeared ancient and ſtunted like the artificial dwarf trees invented and cultivated by the Chineſe.

Two mountain geeſe directed us by their flight to a ſpring of water, about twenty miles beyond the Lions' den. Though ſufficiently copious for our wants, yet it was ſtrongly impregnated with ſalt. Ten miles beyond this brought us to the bed of the Hartebeeſt river, which, from the very lofty mimoſas that ſkirted its banks, and entirely buried it within their extended

tended branches, promifed a plentiful ftream. It happened, however, to be perfectly dry. The experiment of digging was made in the bed of the river, and at five feet under the pebbly and chryftallized fand, the fragments apparently of decompofed granite, was a ftream of clear frefh water; and from various experiments afterwards made in the fandy beds of the rivers of the Namaaqua country, I am inclined to think, that fubterranean ftreams of water pafs under moft of them in this part of Africa.

Near this river was fituated a Kraal or horde of Namaaqua Hottentots. Their flocks of fheep, brought in towards the evening, might perhaps amount to three thoufand. They poffeffed alfo a few cattle, and a herd of fmall handfome goats, that were fpotted like the leopard. The fheep were totally different from the breed ufually met with in the colony. Inftead of the fhort, broad, and curling tails of thefe, thofe of the Namaaquas were long and round like the common Englifh fheep. The rams had fmall ftraight horns. The covering was fhort, ftraight, fhining hair in general, fpotted bay and white. Thefe, in all probability, were the indigenous fheep of the country, the broad-tailed ones having been brought into the colony from the northward. The affertion of Monfieur Vaillant is without any kind of foundation, when he fays, that broad-tailed fheep tranfplanted into the Namaaqua country lofe that part of their character, and obtain long round tails. There are Dutch peafants who have lived in this country thirty years, yet have not a long-tailed fheep in their whole flock. I could have no converfation with thefe people through the means of my Hottentots, the

language

language ſpoken by the one being perfectly unintelligible to the other; nor could they ſpeak or underſtand a word of Dutch.

Our next encampment was at the houſe or hovel of a Dutch peaſant, ſituated at the entrance of a narrow defile between two ranges of mountains. The figure that preſented itſelf at the door truly repreſented a being of a different country from that which we had left behind. It was a tall old man, with a thin ſallow viſage, and a beard of dingy black, that extending to the eyes where it met the ſtraggling hair of the forehead, obſcured the face like a viſor. Never was a finer figure for the inhabitant of a black tower or enchanted caſtle, in the page of a romance. Not accuſtomed to receive ſtrangers, he ſeemed, on our arrival, to be ſomewhat agitated. In one corner of the chimney of his hovel, which conſiſted of one apartment, ſat an old Hottentot woman, over whoſe head had paſſed at leaſt a century of years. To her natural ſallow complexion was ſuperadded no ſmall quantity of ſoot, ſo that ſhe was at leaſt as black as her bearded maſter. A female ſlave next made her appearance, of a piece with the two former. The faggot preſently crackled on the hearth; a quarter of a ſheep was laid on the coals to broil; and the repaſt was ſpeedily ſerved up on the lid of an old cheſt, for want of a table, and covered with a remnant of the ſame piece of cloth worn as a petticoat by the female ſlave, which, it ſeemed not unlikely, had alſo once been employed in the ſame ſort of ſervice.

It turned out in converſation, that the old gentleman had long reſided in this ſequeſtered ſpot far removed from all ſociety;

ſociety; without wife or child, relation or friend, and any human being to converſe with or confide in, except the old Hottentot and the ſlave, who were his only inmates, and a tribe of Hottentots in ſtraw huts without. With the appearance of wretchedneſs and extreme poverty, he poſſeſſed immenſe herds of ſheep and cattle, and had ſeveral large ſums of money placed out at intereſt. He was literally what the world has properly called a miſer. In juſtice, however, to the old man, he was one of the civilleſt creatures imaginable. On our return we were much indebted to him for the aſſiſtance of his cattle, which he very obligingly ſent forward to fall in with our waggons on the midſt of the Karroo deſert.

It is ſingular enough, that a brother and a ſiſter of this man, both old, and both unmarried, ſhould each have their habitations in ſeparate and diſtant corners of theſe mountains, and live, like him, entirely in the ſociety of Hottentots; they are nearly related to one of the richeſt men in the Cape.

On the twenty-ninth we croſſed a chain of mountains to the weſt, and proceeding to the northward between it and another much higher, we came at night to the head of the defile, where it was found impracticable for the waggons to make any farther progreſs. We therefore encamped near a clear and copious ſpring of water, called the *Fleuris fonteyn*. The mountains, within the defiles of which we now were, are called in the Namaaqua language, the *Khamies*, ſignifying the cluſter or aggregate. That which headed the ſeveral paſſes, or where as a center they all terminated, was a very high peak, not leſs

than

than four thoufand feet above the plain, on the weftern fide, that floped gently to the fea-fhore. Thefe mountains, in their nature and compofition, differed from all others in the colony. Except the high point juft mentioned, they were neither peaked, nor tabular, nor ftratified, but were compofed of large rounded maffes of granite, a whole mountain fometimes confifting only of one naked rock. To two of this fort, from their fimilarity to thofe remarkable ftones already noticed under the names of the Pearl and the Diamond, but ten times their fize, as a point of diftinction in the chart, I gave the name of the Namaaqua Pearls.

The loofe fragments of ftone on the fides of the Khamies berg, whether detached pieces of granite, or greafy quartz, or flinty pebbles, had almoft invariably that fide which lay next the ground, tinged of a blue or green color, moft frequently the latter. The veins that ran through the mountainous maffes of granite, were generally filled with femi-tranfparent quartz, among which were both metallic chryftallizations and arborizations. In feveral places were curious flat rocks, colored red and yellow, which might be taken up in fuch large flags, and were fo eafily cut with a knife, that they had obtained the name of plank-ftone. In the veins of this ftone were alfo metallic plates of a pyramidal form, and a greenifh color. All thefe appearances indicated the exiftence of abundance of copper in the Khamies berg. In fact, this is the commencement of what are called the Copper mountains, from the quantity of Malachite that is faid to be ftrewed over their furface. In thefe mountains is alfo found, in large blocks, that fpecies of ftone to which mineralogifts in Europe have given the name of Prehnite. It poffeffes moft of

the characters of Zeolite; but having some others from which it differs, it was considered as a new species. Some specimens are extremely beautiful; they are generally of an apple-green ground, marked with white, pale yellow, or brown stripes, or spots. The only use or ornament to which the Dutch apply this stone, is to convert it into tobacco pipes, a purpose to which it is least suited, as the heat soon destroys the colors, and, if carried to redness, the form also; for like Zeolite it possesses the character of intumescence by strong heat. It might be manufactured into vases, little inferior to the Derbyshire spar, which, though much less esteemed than it deserves, because too common, has certainly no rival in the lapidary's workshop.

We attempted to ascend the highest point of the Khamies berg on horseback, but before we had gained the general summit out of which it rises, we were buried in a thick mist, which shortly became heavy rain; and the thermometer from 51° at the bottom of the mountain, had descended to 34°.

We took shelter in the solitary hovel of a Dutch peasant, that stood on the general summit of the mountain. Cold as it was, the man and his family had no other habitation than a hut made of rush matting, and fashioned after the manner of the Namaaquas, which will presently be noticed. Though rich as to the number of his sheep and cattle, he could have no other comfort in life, except, like the miser at the foot of the mountain, the gratification arising from knowing how much he was worth. Fearful that the weather might become worse, and that from the encreasing cold the rain might be converted into snow,

we thought it prudent to give up the attempt of proceeding higher, and to make the beſt of our way down. It frequently happens that the ſnow begins to fall on this mountain early in May. The inhabitants are then obliged to quit their elevated ſituation, and to eſtabliſh themſelves for the winter on the plains below. Neither the diſtance of the Khamies berg from the ſea, which is only about fifteen miles, nor its height, are ſufficient to account for the early approach of winter, and the deep ſnows that fall there. Perhaps as this point is the termination of the periodical winds, and the commencement of thoſe almoſt invariable breezes that blow between the tropics, and extend five or ſix degrees beyond them, called the trade winds, the frequent ſqualls and commotion in the air occaſioned at the point of meeting, may have a tendency to lower the temperature. To the northward of the Khamies berg, on the ſandy plains of the Namaaqua country, it is ſaid that rain never falls. Whatſoever clouds may be borne from the ſea, or formed in the atmoſphere, are immediately attracted to this cluſter of mountains.

In that part of the Namaaqua country, lying between the Khamies and the *Groote*, or *Orange river*, no water is met with, except in the periodical ſtreams that flow from the mountain under beds of ſand, in which the natives, when ſuch exiſted, uſed to dig deep wells, and cover them over to prevent evaporation. Theſe plains are now deſolate and uninhabited. All thoſe numerous tribes of Namaaquas, poſſeſſed of vaſt herds of cattle, are, in the courſe of leſs than a century, dwindled away to four hordes, which are not very numerous, and in a great meaſure are ſubſervient to the Dutch peaſantry, who dwell among them.

 The

The latter, who have ſeized upon the choiceſt part of their country, allow them to erect their huts in the neighbourhood of their farms, on condition of their furniſhing a certain number of people to protect their cattle againſt the attacks of Bosjeſmans, or wild beaſts of prey. A dozen years more, and probably a ſhorter period, will ſee the remains of the Namaaqua nation in a ſtate of entire ſervitude. Such are the effects of an encroaching peaſantry, ſanctioned by the low policy of a government that could deſcend to employ agents to effect the purchaſe of whole herds of cattle for a caſk of brandy. To this government, was ſo little a concern of ſuch great magnitude, that it authorized thoſe agents, for the greater convenience of tranſporting their brandy, to make an expenſive road acroſs a point of the Khamies berg, which ſtill bears the honorable name of the *Company's road.* The government having fixed no limits to their colony, nor their ſubjects to their avarice, the latter found it ſtill more convenient to ſettle themſelves in the midſt of the harmleſs Namaaquas, who conſidered them as the moſt acceptable neighbours in the world. For a bottle of brandy, which coſt ſixpence, they willingly exchanged an ox; and ſuch is ſtill the infatuation of this people for the noxious liquor, that they will even now exchange a ſheep for the ſame quantity of it.

How great ſoever may have been the avaricious deſigns of the firſt ſettlers of the Khamies berg, and the degree of blame imputable both to them and the government, it is but juſtice to remark, that the preſent inhabitants have much the appearance of being a harmleſs and honeſt ſet of people. Thoſe heroes in infamy, whoſe characters, as drawn in the page of the French traveller

traveller before alluded to, ſeem not to be in the ſmalleſt degree overcharged, have moſt of them met the fate they ſo well deſerved. *Pinaar*, and *Bernfry*, the Baſtaards *Piet* and *Klaas*, and many others of the ſame ſtamp, have murdered one another, or have fallen by the hands of their own Hottentots.

Though the Namaaqua Hottentots vary but very little in their perſons from the other tribes of this nation, their language is widely different. It is obviouſly, however, of the ſame nature, and abounds with the clapping of the tongue peculiar to the Hottentot. They are of a taller ſtature in general than the eaſtern tribes, and leſs robuſt. Some of the women were very elegant figures, and poſſeſſed a conſiderable ſhare of vivacity and activity; and they had the ſame conformation of certain parts of the body as the Bosjeſmans women, and other Hottentots; in a leſs degree, however, than is uſual in the former, and more ſo than in thoſe of the latter. Like the Hottentot women of the Eaſt, the moſt ornamental part of their dreſs was the little ſquare leather apron, to which, in addition to the border of ſhells or beads, were appended ſix or eight chains in pairs, whoſe points dragged on the ground; the upper part of each chain was copper, the lower of poliſhed iron. They are ſupplied to them by the *Damaras*, a tribe of people to the northward, who will ſhortly be noticed.

The huts of the Namaaquas differ very materially from thoſe erected by the Hottentots of the colony, or by the Boſjeſmans, or by the Kaffers. They are perfect hemiſpheres, covered with matting made of ſedges; and the frame-work,

or ſkeletons, are ſemicircular ſticks, half of them diminiſhing from the center or upper part, and the other half croſſing theſe at right angles; forming thus a true repreſentation of the parallels of latitude and meridians on an artificial globe. They are in general from ten to twelve feet in diameter; and ſo commodious, that many of the peaſantry of the Khamies berg have adopted them.

Theſe people, like the Kaffers, pay the greateſt attention to their cattle; and, after the manner of that nation, they give to the horns of their oxen artificial directions, confining the ſhape generally to the ſpiral line, ſomething like the Koodoo antelope. Thoſe of the Khamies berg, in the poſſeſſion both of Dutch and Hottentots, are large boney cattle, not in the leaſt degree inferior to thoſe of Sneuwberg. The people too in their perſons are equally robuſt with thoſe of Graaff Reynet. An old Namaaqua Hottentot woman is a figure that the moſt ſerious could not behold without laughter, and an old Dutch woman of this part of the country without pity, the firſt being remarkable for the prominences of the body, the latter from its want of points and uninterrupted rotundity. The breaſts of the former are diſguſtingly large and pendant; the uſual way of giving ſuck, when the child is carried on the back, is by throwing the breaſt over the ſhoulder. In this formation of their perſons, they agree with the Latin Satiriſt's deſcription of Ethiopian women on the borders of Egypt:

"In Meroë craſſo majorem infante mamillam."

In the women of ancient Egypt, enormous protuberances of the body were very common, and have been attempted to be

accounted

accounted for, by various authors, from a variety of caufes. Though one of thefe may exift in the impurities of the water, yet the effential difference in the effect produced on a Hottentot and Dutch woman, fhews different predifpofitions to exift inherent in the perfons of each.

It fhould feem, however, that fome principle does exift in thefe highly elevated fituations of Southern Africa, that fheds its influence on the animal, and even on the vegetable part of the creation. The withered ftem of a liliaceous plant, apparently the fame as that found on the banks of the Orange river, was feven feet long, and crowned with an umbel of more than fifty flowrets, each having a peduncle or foot-ftalk of eighteen inches in length, making the diameter of the umbel to exceed that of three feet. The bulb, of which I could but conveniently carry a few, was as large as the human head. Of this enormous lily the people gave an account, not unlike that of the fictitious Upas of Java, rendered famous by a relation of it inferted in the notes to Doctor Darwin's fanciful, yet claffic, poem of the Botanic Garden. They fay, with regard to the lily, that the juice of its bulb is a ftrong poifon; that the leaves occafion fudden death to the cattle which may chance to eat them; and that if fmall birds fhould happen to perch on its bloffoms, they inftantly roll off lifelefs to the ground. Another fpecies of amaryllis, called by botanifts the *difticha*, common on all the mountainous parts of the colony, was now on the Khamies berg throwing out its long broad leaves in oppofite pairs, forming the fhape of a fan. Both the bulb, and the leaves of this plant, have been afcertained to be, without any preparation, moft viru-

lent

lent poisons, that act on the animal system, whether taken into it by the stomach or the blood. The farmers pull up the root and leaves wherever they find them growing. It was said that the juice of this bulb, mixed up with the mangled body of a certain species of spider, furnishes the Bosjesmans with poison for their arrows, more deadly than any other they are acquainted with. This spider should seem to be peculiar to the western coast of the country, at least I never met with, nor heard of it, on the other side. Its body, with the legs, which are short, is three inches in diameter, the former black and hairy, the latter faintly spotted; the beak red. It lives under ground, constructing over its hole a cover composed of the filaments spun from its entrails, and earth or dung. This cover is made to turn on a joint. When the animal is watching for its prey, it sits with the lid half open, ready to sally out upon such insects as serve it for food. On the approach of danger it closes the cover, and in a short time cautiously opens it again to see if the enemy has retreated.

The Namaaqua Hottentots seem well acquainted with poisonous substances, though they now make use of none. The bow and arrow, their ancient weapons, are become useless. The country they now inhabit is almost entirely deserted by all kinds of beasts that live in a state of nature, and the dread of Bosjesmans prevents them from ranging far over the country in quest of game. Formerly, however, the kloofs of the Khamies berg abounded with elands and hartebeests, gemsboks, quachas, and zebras, and were not a little formidable on account of the number of beasts of prey that resorted thither. A few

days

days before our arrival at the foot of the mountain, a lion had occaſioned ſome little ſtir in the country, which had not yet entirely ſubſided. A Hottentot belonging to one of the farmers had endeavoured for ſome time, in vain, to drive his maſter's cattle into a pool of water encloſed between two ridges of rock, when at length he eſpied a huge lion couching in the midſt of the pool; terrified at the unexpected ſight of ſuch a beaſt, that ſeemed to have its eyes fixed upon him, he inſtantly took to his heels, leaving the cattle to ſhift for themſelves. In doing this he had preſence of mind enough to run through the herd, concluding that if the lion ſhould purſue, he might take up with the firſt beaſt that preſented itſelf. In this, however, he was miſtaken. The lion broke through the herd, making directly after the Hottentot, who, on turning round, and perceiving that the monſter had ſingled him out for a meal, breathleſs and half dead with terror, ſcrambled up one of the tree Aloes, in the trunk of which had luckily been cut out a few ſteps, the more readily to come at ſome birds' neſts that the branches contained. At the ſame moment the lion made a ſpring at him, but, miſſing his aim, fell upon the ground. In ſurly ſilence he walked round the tree, caſting every now and then a dreadful look towards the poor Hottentot, who had crept behind ſome finches' neſts that happened to have been built in the tree.

There is in this part of Africa a ſmall bird of the Loxia genus, that lives in a ſtate of ſociety with the reſt of its ſpecies, in the ſame manner as the locuſt-eating thruſh mentioned in the account of a former journey. Like this bird too, they conſtruct a whole republic of neſts in one clump and under one cover.

Each neſt, however, has a ſeparate entrance on the under ſide, and has no communication with its neighbour from within. Sometimes one of theſe clumps of neſts will extend a ſpace of ten feet in diameter, and contain a population of ſeveral hundred individuals. The aloe dichotoma, being the only plant met with on the hills of this country approaching to the ſize of a tree, except the mimoſa, which grows only on the borders of periodical rivers, is generally the reſort of theſe gregarious birds, where they conſtruct their temporary dwellings, when nature calls upon them to fulfil the end of their creation.

It was on one of theſe edifices that the Hottentot ſcreened himſelf from the ſight of the lion. Having remained ſilent and motionleſs for a length of time, he ventured to peep over the ſide of the neſt, hoping that the lion had taken his departure; when, to his great terror and aſtoniſhment, his eyes met thoſe of the animal, to uſe his own expreſſion, "flaſhing fire at him." In ſhort, the lion laid himſelf down at the foot of the tree, and ſtirred not from the place for four-and-twenty hours. He then returned to the ſpring to quench his thirſt, and, in the mean time, the Hottentot deſcended the tree, and ſcampered to his home which was not more than a mile diſtant, as faſt as his feet could carry him. The perſeverance of the lion was ſuch, that it appeared afterwards he had returned to the tree, and from thence had hunted the Hottentot by the ſcent within three hundred paces of the houſe.

It ſeems to be a fact well eſtabliſhed, that the lion prefers the fleſh of a Hottentot to that of any other creature. He has fre-

quently been fingled out from a party of Dutch. The latter being difguifed in clothing, and the former going generally naked, may perhaps account for it. The horfe, next to the Hottentot, feems to be his favorite food; but on the fheep, perhaps on account of his woolly covering, which he is too indolent to uncafe, he feldom deigns to fix his paw.

From the Cape to the Khamies berg, very little occurs in the animal kingdom to intereft the natural hiftorian, efpecially one who may have made a previous journey to the eaftward, where almoft the whole tribe of quadrupeds peculiar to Southern Africa may be met with. In a Namaaqua hut I obferved the fkin of a Jackal, with a black bufhy tail, that feemed to be different from any I had feen on the other fide of the continent. It was covered with thick fur. The dogs of the Namaaquas were of the fame fort as thofe of the Bosjefmans; and it was here obferved of them, that their tails, contrary to the defcription of Linnæus, given as the fpecific character to the domeftic dog, were almoft invariably recurved on the right fide.

In our defcent of the mountain, we were driven to feek fhelter from the violence of the rain in a mixed horde of Baftaards and Namaaquas. The chief was of the former defcription. In his younger days he had been a great lover of the chace, and his matted hut within ftill difplayed a variety of the fkins of animals that had fallen before his piece. He boafted that, in one excurfion, he had killed feven camelopardales and three white rhinocerofes. The latter is not uncommon on the fkirts of the colony behind the Hantam mountain, and feems to be a variety

 only

only of the African two-horned rhinoceros. It differs from it in color, which is a pale carnation, in ſize, which is conſiderably larger, and in the thinneſs of its ſkin; all of which may perhaps be the effects of age. Theſe people ſeemed to live very happily together. They had horſes, and cattle, and ſheep, and gardens of no inconſiderable extent, well ſtocked with pumpkins, onions, and tobacco.

We met alſo, at this kraal, one of the nation above mentioned under the name of Damaras. From his appearance I took him to be a Kaffer, and he was unqueſtionably of that race of people. He repreſented the Damaras as a very poor tribe; that their country along the ſea-coaſt produced nothing for the ſupport of cattle; and that their whole exiſtence depended on exchanging copper rings and beads, which they themſelves manufactured, with the *Briquas* to the eaſt, and the Namaaquas to the ſouth. From the Orange river to the Tropic, under which theſe people live, runs a chain of mountains, that, from the various accounts of travellers, are ſo abundant in copper ore, that it is every where found upon the ſurface. From this ore, it ſeems, the Damaras are in poſſeſſion of the art of extracting the pure metal. This man's account of the proceſs of ſmelting the ore was as ſatisfactory as ſimple. They make a kind of charcoal from the wood of a certain mimoſa, of which he gave me a large bean, by ſmothering it when burning clear, with ſand. They break the ore into ſmall pieces. Thus prepared, they lay the materials in alternate ſtrata, within a ſmall encloſure of ſtones, on a clayey bottom. They ſet fire to the charcoal, and blow it with ſeveral bellows, each made from the ſkin

of

of a gemſbok converted into a ſack, with the horn of the ſame animal fixed to one end for the pipe. This is all that is neceſſary to procure the metal from the ſort of ore they make uſe of; being that ſpecies called by mineralogiſts vitreous copper ore. It is in fact mineralized with ſulphur, which a moderate heat will diſſipate, and leave the copper in its pure metallic ſtate. Such ſort of ore is even more fuſible than pure copper. The metal thus obtained is then manufactured into chains, rings, and bracelets, by means of two pieces of ſtone that ſerve as a hammer and anvil, and the workmanſhip would be no diſgrace to an artizan furniſhed with much better tools. The links of the chains, however, are all open, as well as the rings, which ſhew that they have not yet diſcovered the art of ſoldering, or joining together pieces of the ſame metal by the interpoſition of a ſecond, or a compoſition of a ſofter nature than thoſe to be united.

As a nation of artiſts, and acquainted with metallurgy, they are, from all accounts, the pooreſt on the face of the earth. They keep no kind of cattle. Their country, in fact, is ſo totally barren and ſandy, that no cattle could exiſt upon it. Though the Damaras are obviouſly the ſame race of people as the Kaffers, and theſe, as has in a former chapter been conjectured, of Arabic origin, yet there is no neceſſity of tracing them back to a more refined nation, in order to account from whence they might have obtained the art of reducing copper ore into a metallic ſtate. The accidental diſcovery is full as likely to have happened, as the Phenician ſtory of the invention of glaſs related by Pliny.

The

The three tribes of Kaffers above-mentioned have each a different language, though they are all of the ſame nature, and have evidently been derived from the ſame ſource. This muſt be the caſe among every people who want a written character, eſpecially when they become divided into tribes, and ceaſe to communicate with each other. The different families of Hottentots all ſpeak a different language, which, however, is very obviouſly perceived to have been derived from one common origin.

Having dried our clothes, we took leave of the kraal, and continued our deſcent of the mountain. It was night before we gained the plain, where we once more enjoyed a clear ſky and a brilliant moon. The following morning the thermometer was down to the freezing point, and the whole ſurface of the country was covered with a hoar froſt.

From this place we made the beſt of our way to the Bokkeveld, returning nearly by the ſame route that had brought us to it. At the edge of the deſert the Bosjeſmans' captain paid us a ſecond viſit, with the people of his kraal, and a whole ſtring of Namaaqua Hottentots, generally women, whoſe huſbands and children were in the ſervice of the Dutch farmers. One of theſe appeared to be the oldeſt woman I had ever beheld. Much more than a century of years had certainly paſſed over her head. She produced her eldeſt daughter, who headed five generations. On being aſked if her memory could carry her back to the time when the Chriſtians firſt came among them, ſhe replied, with a ſhake of the head, that ſhe had very ſtrong

reaſons

reaſons to remember it, for that before ſhe had ever heard of the Chriſtians, ſhe knew not the want of a bellyful, whereas it was now a difficult matter to get a mouthful. The condition of the whole horde certainly appeared to be very deplorable; but I feel a happineſs in adding, that, by means of this captain and two or three well-diſpoſed farmers, ſeveral hordes of the outcaſt Bosjeſmans have ſince been brought in, and obtained by public ſubſcription a conſiderable quantity of ſheep and horned cattle, of which, it is to be hoped, they will ſpeedily ſee their advantage in encreaſing the numbers; and one of that worthy and very uſeful fraternity of men, the Hernhüters, has voluntarily offered his ſervices to go among the Bosjeſman hordes, and endeavour to promote among them that ſenſe of comfort, which has ſo effectually crowned their exertions in another part of the colony among the poor Hottentots, as has been noticed in the preceding chapter. Other members of ſocieties, eſtabliſhed principally with a view of propagating among ſavages the mild doctrines of Chriſtianity, have alſo lately arrived in this colony, whoſe miſſions are particularly directed to the two nations of the Bosjeſmans and the Kaffers; and though they perhaps may not make them readily comprehend the full intent and object of their miſſion, they will at leaſt, by their mild and humane conduct, inſpire them with a degree of confidence in men of a different complexion to themſelves, and ſhew them that the colony is now in the hands of a government that will no longer ſanction the cruelties under which they have ſo long and lately groaned.

On

On the morning of the fifth of May, after dropping the commandant at his own houſe, I proceeded inland to the eaſtward, and, paſſing over a rough ſtony country, reached in two days the foot of the Hantam mountain. The inhabitants at this time were in a ſtate of alarm, on account of the Bosjeſmans. A party of theſe people had carried off into the kloofs of the mountain, ſeveral ſheep and oxen, after ſeverely wounding two Hottentots with poiſoned arrows, one through the upper part of the arm, and the other in the ankle joint. The former ſeemed likely to do well, but the latter was in a very dangerous way. The point of the arrow had broken off and ſtuck in the bone. The leg was ſwolen as high as the knee, and gangrene appeared to have commenced round the wound. The people not knowing in what manner to treat it, I directed them to apply poultices of bread, onions, and oil, and to waſh the wound well with a ſolution of *ammonia præparata*, and to give him plenty of vinegar to drink. At the end of four days, which it took me in rounding the mountain, the patient was no worſe, but the wound on the contrary ſeemed to put on favorable appearances; the other was nearly well.

The Bosjeſmans have been generally repreſented as a people ſo ſavage and blood-thirſty in their nature, that they never ſpare the life of any living creature which may fall into their hands. To their own countrymen, who have been taken priſoners by, and continued to live with the Dutch farmers, they have certainly ſhewn inſtances of the moſt atrocious cruelty. Theſe poor wretches, if retaken by their countrymen, ſeldom eſcape being put to the moſt excruciating tortures. The party above-

mentioned,

mentioned, having fallen in with a Hottentot at ſome diſtance from any habitation, ſet him up to the neck in a deep trench, and wedged him in ſo faſt with ſtones and earth that he was incapable of moving. In this ſituation he remained a whole night, and the greater part of the following day; when, luckily, ſome of his companions paſſed the place and releaſed him. The poor fellow ſtated that he had been under the neceſſity of keeping his eyes and mouth in perpetual motion the whole day, to prevent the crows from devouring him.

The habitations that compoſe the diviſion of the Hantam, lie ſcattered round the feet of that mountain. The face of the country is ſimilar to that of the Sneuwberg, and the breed of cattle and of ſheep are equally good; the horſes in general much better, but they are ſubject to the ſame endemic diſeaſe that prevails in moſt parts of Graaff Reynet. It is here, however, very partial, for while it rages at the foot of the mountain, there is not the ſmalleſt danger on the flat ſummit, on which account this part of the mountain is appropriated to the public uſe, each inhabitant having the privilege of ſending thither eight horſes during the ſickly ſeaſon.

As in the Sneuwberg, they are here alſo very much infeſted with locuſts. One troop of theſe inſects, in their laſt ſtage of exiſtence, paſſed on the wing along the eaſtern ſide of the mountain when we were encamped there. For ſeveral hours they continued to hover in the air as they paſſed along, at ſuch a height as not to be individually diſtinguiſhed; but their immenſe numbers formed a kind of fleecy cloud, that completely took off the

radiated beams of the ſun, and made it appear as when ſeen through a miſt. Like a thin cloud alſo, they caſt a confuſed ſhadow on the ground. In the Bokkeveld and the Khamies berg, for the two laſt years, theſe inſects have been particularly troubleſome. After repeated experiments to get rid of them, they at laſt hit upon one that at leaſt ſaved their corn. This they effected by making fires of four acrid plants, by the ſmoke of which they were driven away; having, however, repeatedly extinguiſhed the fires by the myriads that flew into them.

The Hantam mountain, like the bold fronts of Camdeboo that ſupport the Sneuwberg, is compoſed of a number of horizontal ſtrata of ſandſtone. In fact it may be conſidered as forming a part of the ſame ridge, being the moſt elevated line in the colony; this evidently appears from the different courſes of the ſtreams, that riſing out of its ſides, flow from it towards every point of the compaſs. The great elevation of courſe renders it exceedingly cold during the winter months. Even in the beginning of May, and at the foot of the mountain, the thermometer was down to the freezing point for five ſucceeding mornings, and the whole ſurface of the country was covered with a white froſt.

Leaving the Hantam, and proceeding ſouth-eaſterly, I aſcended the heights of Roggeveld, that are ſeparated only from the former by a narrow chaſm or opening. Theſe heights are ſo called from a ſpecies of rye-graſs that is found very plentifully in moſt of the hollows, and on which the cattle, during the ſummer ſeaſon, in a great degree ſubſiſt. In ſome places

places the Roggeveld prefents to the next lower terrace, which is the Bokkeveld and Karroo plains, perpendicular faces of ftone from two to four thoufand feet in height. Yet from this great elevation, on the eaftern fide, the defcent is fcarcely perceptible. The Fifh river, whofe courfe is eafterly, and which rifes on the very fummit of the mountain, fcarcely has any current, but is a feries of deep holes connected by periodical ftreamlets. The great inequality of the fummit of the Roggeveld, gives it the appearance of a chain of mountains rifing out of the general furface of a mountain. Of thefe the *Kom*, or Cup mountain, is the higheft. According to the information of a neighbouring peafant, who affifted Colonel Gordon in determining its altitude, it is fifteen hundred feet higher than the Table mountain, or five thoufand feet above the Karroo plains. For feveral months in the year the Roggeveld is entirely under fnow; the inhabitants are then obliged to defcend upon the Karroo with all their cattle, where, in temporary dwellings of rufhes or ftraw, they remain till the fpring. This divifion of Stellenbofch is confidered to produce the beft breed of horfes in the whole colony.

The country to the eaftward of the Roggeveld, is inhabited by different hordes of Bosjefmans. One of thefe, called the *Koranas*, dwelling on the right bank of the Orange river, directly eaft from the Roggeveld, is reprefented as a very formidable tribe of people. The few that I had an opportunity of feeing, were ftrong lufty men, apparently of the fame tribe as the Namaaquas. They are confidered as being more cruel, and at the fame time more daring than any other tribe of this nation. They poffefs a few fheep and cattle, but have the fame

 wandering

wandering inclination, and the ſame propenſity to the chace and to plunder, with the other Bosjeſmans. The Briequa Kaffers, who inhabit the country cloſe behind them, are very conſiderable ſufferers from ſuch daring neighbours. Of theſe people, the Koranas not only carry off large herds of cattle, but they alſo ſeize and make ſlaves of their children, ſome of whom have been brought into the colony, and purchaſed by the farmers in exchange for cattle. The Briequas, with their haſſagais, have little chance of ſtanding againſt poiſoned arrows. The ſhields too of the Koranas are enormouſly large, and ſo thick that the haſſagai cannot penetrate them. I ſaw one made from the hide of an eland, that meaſured ſix feet by four. Theſe people make regular attacks, in large parties of four or five hundred. Though very good friends among each other while poor, from the moment they have obtained by plunder a quantity of cattle, they begin to quarrel about the diviſion of the ſpoil; and they are ſaid to carry this ſometimes to ſuch an exceſs, that they continue the fight and maſſacre till, like the ſoldiers of Cadmus, very few remain in the field,

"—— ſuoque
" Marte cadunt ſubiti per mutua vulnera fratres."

The miſerable bad roads, the nakedneſs of the country, and the very few animals that are found in a ſtate of nature, upon the Roggeveld mountain, make it a diſagreeable, unintereſting, and tedious route for one who travels with no other view than that of gratifying curioſity. Crows, kites, and vultures, are almoſt the only kinds of birds that are met with. Of the laſt,

I broke

I broke the wing of one of that ſpecies called by Ornithologiſts the Condor, of an amazing large ſize. The ſpread of its wings was ten feet and one inch. It kept three dogs for ſome time completely at bay, and having at length ſeized one of them with its claws, and torn away a large piece of fleſh from its thigh, they all immediately retreated.

Having proceeded for twelve days along the ſummit of the Roggeveld, till I fell in nearly with the track that had carried me on a former journey to Graaff Reynet, I deſcended to the Karroo plains, which, in this part, employed me three days in croſſing. Theſe plains are every where of the ſame nature, preſenting to the traveller "a ſcene of dreadful uniformity; "where a barren level is bounded only by the horizon; where "no change of proſpect, or variety of images, relieves the "traveller from a ſenſe of toil and danger; of whirlwinds, "which, in a moment, may bury him in the ſand; and of "thirſt, which the wealthy have given half their poſſeſſions to "allay."

Bordering theſe arid plains, on the weſt ſide, are ſeveral clumps of high mountains, encloſing meadows and vallies, covered with good graſs, that are alſo called the Bokkeveld, but diſtinguiſhed from the other by the names of Little Bokkeveld and Cold Bokkeveld. Theſe are ramifications of the Great Chain mentioned in the former part of this chapter; and the vallies and meadows within them appear to have been the beds of lakes, in which there ſtill remains a number of ſprings and ſwamps, that never fail to furniſh a copious ſupply of water in the

the very drieſt ſeaſons. The ground is productive of good graſs, and yields abundant harveſts. The cold in winter obliges the inhabitants to drive their cattle upon the Karroo plains, but not to quit their houſes, as is the caſe with thoſe of the Roggeveld.

On the twenty-ſeventh of May I repaſſed the great chain of mountains, through a ravine called the Eland's kloof. Here once more I had an opportunity of contemplating the venerable ruins that lay ſcattered around, ſtrongly diſplaying the havoc of old Time. The road over this part of the mountains was much better than I had any reaſon to expect from the repreſentations of the peaſantry. Indeed at this time it was by much the beſt of the four paſſes through which I had now croſſed this great range of mountains.

The Olifant's river runs along the feet of the great chain on the weſt ſide, and is hemmed in between it and a parallel range of high hills, called the *Kardouw*. From one of theſe iſſues a plentiful ſpring of chalybeate water, of the temperature of 108° of Fahrenheit's thermometer. The Dutch government cauſed a houſe to be erected at this place for the accommodation of ſuch as might be inclined to uſe the waters, but, like all the public buildings of the colony, it has been ſuffered to go out of repair.

On the weſt ſide of the Kardouw lies the diviſion of the Four-and-twenty Rivers, extending from thence to the banks of the Berg river. This part of the country to the ſea-ſhore, including

Zwartland,

Zwartland, consists of a flat extended plain, very fertile in corn, grass, and fruits, and being well watered, is more populous than most parts of the colony. With a proper degree of labor and management in the culture of the land, by plantations and inclosures for shelter, warmth, and moisture, that part of the colony alone which lies within the great range of mountains, would be fully sufficient to supply with all the necessaries of life the town and garrison of the Cape, and all the shipping that will probably ever frequent its ports. In the introductory chapter, the probability was mentioned of the different foreign articles in the vegetable kingdom, of general consumption, that were most likely to succeed in this country. Since that was written, several of such articles have had a fair trial in the Botanic garden at the Cape, and many of them have fully answered the expectations that were formed. As food for cattle, four species of millet have been tried of the genus *Holcus*, namely, the *Sorghum*, the *Saccharatus*, the *Spicatus*, and *Bicolor*. All of these, except the spicatus, have been cut down several times in the same season, afterwards grew to the height of six to ten feet, bore a plentiful crop of seed, sprung up afresh from the old stumps in the winter, furnishing most excellent food for cattle throughout the whole year. A species of Indian Lucerne, the *Medicago esculenta*, was twice cut down, and afterwards gave a plentiful crop of seed. A small kidney bean, the *Phaseolus lobatus*, grew very rapidly, producing two crops the same season, and is an excellent species of food for cattle, whether given to them green, or dried into hay, which is the case also with the lucerne. A strong tall dog's-tail-grass, the *Cynosurus coracanus* of India, useful both for man and beast, was cut down twice,

and

and afterwards produced a crop of ſeed. Of this ſpecies of graſs horſes are extravagantly fond, and it will remain green nearly through the winter. The encouragement of the culture of all theſe would be of the greateſt importance to the intereſt of the colony. The *Seſamum* plant promiſes very fair to become uſeful in giving a ſupply of vegetable oil for the table, an article that is at preſent very much wanted in the Cape. Tea, coffee, and ſugar, might all be cultivated with ſucceſs. But that which in a commercial point of view is likely hereafter to render the colony of the Cape moſt valuable to the ſtate on which it may be dependent, is the facility with which the cultivation of the different kinds of hemp for cordage and canvaſs, may be carried on to an unlimited extent. The *Cannabis ſativa*, or common hemp, has been long planted here as a ſubſtitute for tobacco, but the idea was never extended to make it uſeful in any other way. It grows to a ſort of branching ſhrub, loſing entirely that habit of ſpringing up in a ſingle ſtem as it always appears in Europe; this, however, is entirely owing to its being planted ſingly. When ſown thick on the ground as in Europe, it grows exactly in the ſame manner, aſcends to about the height of eight feet, and gives to all appearance a fibre of equal ſtrength and tenacity of that where it is uſually cultivated, and it requires very little trouble in keeping clean on the ground. The different plants of India, that are generally cultivated there for the purpoſes of hemp, have been found to grow here, as well in every reſpect as in their native ſoil. Of theſe the moſt common are the *Robinia cannabina*, giving a durable fibre in the water, and on that account uſed in the eaſt for fiſhing-nets and tackle. The Jute of India, *Corchorus olitorius*, thrives very well, as does alſo

the

the *Hibiſcus cannabinus*, whoſe leaves of a delicate ſubacid taſte ſerve as a ſallad for the table, and the fibres of the ſtem are manufactured into cordage. A native ſpecies of hibiſcus that I brought from the vicinity of Plettenberg's bay, yields a hemp of an excellent quality, little perhaps inferior to that of the cannabis, or common hemp, which is moſt unqueſtionably the beſt material yet diſcovered for the manufacture of ſtrong cordage. The *Janap* of India, *Crotularia juncea*, from which a ſtrong coarſe ſtuff is manufactured under the name of *Gunney*, ſeems to thrive very well in the climate of the Cape. Cotton and indigo may both be produced in any quantity in this colony; but the labor neceſſary in the preparation of the latter, and the enormous price of ſlaves, or the hire of free workmen, would ſcarcely be repaid to the cultivator. That ſpecies of cotton plant called the *hirſutum* ſeems to ſuſtain the ſouth-eaſt blaſts of wind with the leaſt degree of injury; but the Bourbon cotton, originally from the Weſt Indies, will thrive juſt as well in the interior parts of the country where the ſouth-eaſters extend not with that degree of ſtrength ſo as to cauſe any injury to vegetation. Moſt of the India and China fruits, that have yet been brought into the garden, ſeem to bid fair for ſucceſs. In ſhort, there is not, perhaps, in the whole world, a place ſo well adapted for concentrating the various products of the vegetable kingdom, as the Southern angle of Africa.

Croſſing the Berg river, I entered Zwartland, where, in conſequence of a ſhower of rain, the inhabitants were buſily employed in ploughing the ground, which the long drought this

 year.

year had hitherto prevented them from entering. In this division there is no ſcarcity of water in ſprings or wells, but it is univerſally, and ſo ſtrongly, impregnated with ſalt, as not only to be diſagreeable, but almoſt impoſſible to be taken by thoſe who have not been long accuſtomed to it. By ſuch it is preferred to the pureſt water; this being accounted inſipid and taſteleſs. An old man in the Bokkeveld, who, from his infancy till a few years paſt, had lived in Zwartland, never miſſed an opportunity of ſending thither a few bottles to be filled with the briny water for his own particular uſe; the pure ſtream of the mountain, as he aſſerted, not being able to quench his thirſt. Similar inſtances of habit, or of fancy, appear in ancient hiſtory. Some of the princeſſes of the Ptolemy family would drink no other water but that of the Nile, though it is ſometimes ſo ſtrongly impregnated with nitrous and other ſalts, as to poſſeſs a purgative quality; and ſuperſtition directed the ſame water to be carried from Egypt into Syria and Greece, for the ſole purpoſe of ſprinkling in the temple of Iſis.

Leaving Zwartland, and its ſaline ſprings to thoſe who could reliſh them, I directed my route acroſs the Tiger berg to the Cape, where I arrived on the ſecond of June, without having experienced any of thoſe inconveniences which the ſeaſon of the year ſeemed to threaten.

INDEX.

A

PAGE

Agriculture neglected by the Dutch - 135
no market for its products - - 136
Algoa Bay described - - 131
might be rendered useful to the East-India Company - - - 132
Antelopes, how hunted by the Kaffers - 187
various species of, mentioned - - *ib.*
Ant-hills, their height - - 59
Atmosphere its temperature at the Cape - 41
its weight - - - 42

B

Bank, Lombard, at the Cape, account of 16
Barilla may be procured in great abundance at the Cape - - 92
Bastaards, race so called - 49. 148
Bavian's kloof, establishment of Moravian missionaries at - - 351
Beef, at the Cape, bad, and the reason 88
Berg river, crossed by the author - 367
Birds, various species of, described 29. 264
Bosjesmans, who - - 85. 234
their hostilities with the colonists - 234—236. 286. 290, 291
considerations on this subject - 290—292
journey into their country, and its purpose - - - 237
their drawings of various animals, account of - - 239, 240

Bosjesmans— PAGE
their miserable situation described - 241
their depredations on the colonists, 249. 285
one of their kraals surprised by the author's party - - 270, &c.
communications with - 273—275
construction of their kraals - - 276
their dress and appearance - 276, 277
are very diminutive - - - *ib.*
their women have the nymphæ elongated - - - - 278
other singularities characteristic of the make of - - - 281
belong to the Hottentot race - 283
conjectures respecting their origin - 282
their disposition and means of subsistence - - 283, 284. 286
their offensive weapons - - 287
estimate of their situation - *ib.*
their longevity, &c. - - 289
compared with the Hottentots 290, 291
some of their hordes in amity with the farmers - - 380. 399
their cruel treatment of a Hottentot 401
British government at the Cape, beneficial effects of - - 51, 52
checks effectually principles subversive of order in the colony - 52, 53
Buffalo described - - - 129
its battles with the lion - - 130
neglected by the Dutch - - 131

C

PAGE
Caille, Abbé de la, ascertains the length of a degree of the meridian at the Cape - - - 368
important conclusion drawn from his measurement - - 369
Camel, or Dromedary, might be introduced with advantage into the colony - - - 333
Cameleon, facts respecting its change of colour - - - 304
why they have been thought to live on air, explained - - ib.
Cape of Good Hope, importance of - 1, 2
taken possession of by the British, 1620, 2
particulars of this transaction - 3, 4, 5
colonized by the Dutch in 1650 - 6
its rapid population - - ib.
difficulties of the first settlers - ib.
policy of the Dutch government unfriendly to the settlement - 7
extent and population of the settlement's territory - - 9
general view of the country 10, 11, 12
its division into districts, and internal government - - 12
description of the Cape district 12, 13, 14
Cape and *Egypt*, circumstances of analogy between - - 297, 8
Cape Town, description of - 14, 15
population of - - 16
its inhabitants principally engaged in mercantile transactions - 48
their manners, social and domestic 48, 49
character of the Cape ladies - 49, 50, 51
diseases to which they are liable - 43
longevity rare among them - - ib.
their education much neglected - 47

PAGE
Catalogue of various sorts of wood in the colony - - 339, 40
Cattle, their food in the desarts sour and acrid - - - 56
its effects upon them - - ib.
how the acridity is corrected - 103
of the Kaffers immensely numerous 170—177
guided by signals - - 170
account of the various kinds of - 177
loose horned ox, description of - 203
Chinese, their resemblance to the Hottentot race - - - 278
Circumcision practised among the Kaffers - - - 212
how performed - - 213
Climate of the Cape, not unhealthy - 42
Coal, discovered at the Cape by the English - - 20, 21
Cobra capella, the most dangerous snake at the Cape - - 140
Cold, intense degree of, in the Karroo - - 87. 96. 101
Colonists, Dutch, their mode of life, and domestic economy - - 77
their modes of agriculture - - 84
manners of the females - - 80
their prolific tendency - - 81
external appearance of the men - ib.
their neglected education - - 82
their religious zeal - 82, 83
their hospitality - - 83
some of them treat their oxen with brutality - - 182, 183
instance of their inhumanity in a case of shipwreck - - 197
their inanity of mind, and indolence - - - 377
Copper, indications of its abundance in the Khamies berg - - 385

D

PAGE

Damaras, of the Kaffer race, account of the - - - - 396
acquainted with the art of ſmelting iron ore - - - ib.
their proceſs deſcribed - - ib.
Dead, peculiar manner of diſpoſing of the, by the Kaffers - - 220
Defile, deep, account of the paſſage of 181, 182
Dichotoma, a curious ſpecies of aloe, deſcribed - - - 381
Diſeaſes that prevail among the coloniſts 42, 43
Diſticha, a ſpecies of amaryllis, deſcribed 391
Diſtillation of ſpirits, proceſs of, at the Cape - - - 66
Dogs of the cur kind, among the Kaffers, their multitude, and miſerable appearance - - - - 177
different ſpecies of the *dog* kind met with in Southern Africa - 223
Drawings by the Bosjeſmans, account of - - 239, 240
Duyvil's kop, difficult paſs of - 336

E

Egypt and the *Cape*, circumſtances of analogy between - - 297, 298
Eland, of the antelope genus, deſcribed 262
Elephants, immenſely numerous in Southern Africa - - 178
errors reſpecting their mode of copulation refuted - - 179
their period of geſtation - - ib.
how hunted by the Kaffers - 209
Euphorbium deſcribed - - 19

F

PAGE

Farms, immenſe ſize of in the colony - - 7. 78. 137
unfriendly to its proſperity - 7
ſtrange manner of regulating their boundaries - - 78, 79
Fiſh, various kinds of - 29, 30, 31
French refugees introduce the cultivation of the vine - - 67
now confounded with the other ſettlers - - - 81
Fruits, European and Tropical, introduced and cultivated - 22, 23

G

Game, various kinds of - - - 67
Garden, public, eſtabliſhed by Lord Macartney - - - - 17
Ghonaquas, tribe of the, their deplorable ſtate - - - 228, 229
Gnoo, or *wilde beeſt* of the Dutch, deſcribed and claſſed - 259, 260, 261
Goat African, remarks on the - 116
Government Civil and Judicial of the Cape, account of - 12—16
Graaff Reynet, arrival in the diſtrict of 98
account of a valley in it - - 99
gigantic ſize of its coloniſts - 100
political ſtate of the diſtrict - 110, 111
its phyſical appearance - - 113
village of, deſcribed - 113, 114
its wretched ſtate - - 114
Grain, ſpecies of, cultivated - 24
average product of, near the Cape - 359
Graſs dry, conflagration of - 184, 185

PAGE

Greasing the body, utility of in warm countries - - 156
Great Fish river, account of - 185, 186
frequented by Hippopotami - *ib.*
Guajacum Afrum of Linnè, its seeds eaten by the Kaffers - - 189

H

Hartebeest, of the family of antelopes, described - - 187
Hemisphere, Southern, probably of larger dimensions than the northern - 360
Hemp, substitute for, used by the Hottentots - - - 344
might be cultivated with great benefit at the Cape - - 408
Hippopotami, very numerous in the rivers of Africa - - - 186
eat nothing that waters afford. - *ib.*
how destroyed by the Kaffers - 210
probably the Behemoth of Job - 295
Hottentots, make little opposition to the establishment of the Dutch colony 7
how deprived of their lands - *ib.*
almost to a man in a state of servitude to the Dutch - - 144
their probable extinction - - *ib.*
causes of their decrease enumerated - *ib.*
inhumanly treated by the Dutch - 145
flogging them by pipes, what - 146
regulations in their favour disregarded *ib.*
their marriages often barren - 147
depressed by melancholy - - 148
their instruments of music - 149
their ancient weapons - 149, 150
no traces of the customs described by old travellers - - 151

Hottentots— PAGE
possess many good qualities - 151, 152
their indolence and gluttony - 152
their manner of preparing food - 153
their dress - - 153—155
their persons described - 157, 158
their diseases few - - 158
their mode of computing time - 159
their numerals did not seem beyond five *ib.*
quicksighted - - - 160
their language described - 160—162
no traces of religion among them - 163
their numbers in the colony, and serviceableness to the colonists - *ib.*
their rapid diminution in number - - 143, 144
expertness at tracing animals by their foot-marks - - - 370
Hovels of the Dutch peasants described - - - 135

I

Indicator, or honey bird, its useful employment - - - 322
Insects of the Cape - - 32
Instinct, considerations on what is called 322
operates differently in the birds of Southern Africa and those of Europe - - - 323
Journey across the Arid Desert to Graaff Reynet - - - 55
mode of performing it - - *ib.*
into the Bosjesmans' country, the Author's preparations for - 254
into the Kaffer country - - 166
into the Namaaqua country - 357
Iron ore abounds in the mountains of Africa - - - 227

K

PAGE

Kaffers, preparations for viſiting their country - - 166, 167
Kaffer women characteriſed - - 168
their frank and agreeable manners - *ib.*
men poſſeſſed of great ſtrength and ſymmetry - - 169. 204, 205
inſtance of their ſuperior ſize - 171
their dreſs - - - *ib.*
interview with ſome Kaffer chiefs, and converſation reſpecting boundaries - - 171—174
articles of requeſt among the Kaffers 175
their ornaments - - 176
interview with their king - - 193
articles of agreement that were the fruit of the conference - - 195
character of the Kaffers vindicated, and particular inſtances of their humanity related - - 196, 197
perſon and character of the king 198, 199
dreſs of the females - - - *ib.*
huts deſcribed - - 200
their agriculture - - - *ib.*
their weapons - - - 201
their government and employments 202, 203
thoſe of the women - - 204
a fine race of men, and the reaſons - 205
do not, in perſon, reſemble the negro *ib.*
their marriages - - 206
crimes and puniſhments - - 207
their arts - - - 208
rather a paſtoral than agricultural nation - - - 209
unacquainted with fiſhing - 211
probably of Arabic origin - - 212
practiſe circumciſion - - *ib.*
their religious notions - 214, 215

Kaffers— PAGE
their notions in aſtronomy - - 218
their language - - *ib.*
their funeral rites - - 220
hoſtilities between them and the Britiſh troops - - 230
Karroo, or Great Deſert, journies acroſs the - - 86. 327
ſufferings of the party from want of water - - 328. 333
Keiſkamma river, its mouth - - 225
Khamies berg, winter more early, and ſevere in the - - 387
its inhabitants migrate into the plains *ib.*
Koranas, a tribe of Bosjeſmans, their predatory and quarrelſome diſpoſition - - 403, 404
Kraal of the Bosjeſmans entered by ſurpriſe - - 270, &c.
its conſtruction and inſide, account of 276

L

Language, of the Hottentots, its uſe of dental and palatial ſounds - 160, 161
often imitates the ſounds of objects expreſſed - - - *ib.*
curious inſtance of this - - 162
acquired by Europeans without much difficulty - - *ib.*
of the Kaffers deſcribed - - 218
liſt of ſome of its vocables - - 219
Lead ore, vein of, noticed - - 141
its uncommon richneſs - - 142
Leopard of the country deſcribed - 266
Lion, his inſidious qualities - - 129
his battles with the buffalo deſcribed - 130
prefers the fleſh of the Hottentot, and of the horſe - 265. 395

Lion— PAGE
may be domesticated when young - 266
remarkable account of a Hottentot's escape from - - 593, 594
Locusts, their depredations - 242. 248. 257
mode of destroying them - - 402
Locust-eater, bird of that name described 256
their immense numbers - - 257
Loxia orix, or Cardinal of the Cape, notices respecting the - - 243

M

Marriages of the colonists, absurd law respecting the - - - 252
Milk, quantity of given by African cows 135
always used by the Kaffers in a coagulated state - - - - 170
probable reason for this - - ib.
Milk baskets, of what texture - - ib.
Millet, species of, introduced at the Cape 407
Mineralogy of the Cape peninsula - 35
Mine, silver, pretended to be found at the Cape - - - 59
Miser, Dutch, and his domestic economy described - - 383, 384
Missionaries European, their attempt to propagate Christianity among the Kaffers and Bosjesmans - 351. 399
Moravian missionaries, account of their establishment at Bavian's kloof - 351
beneficial effects of their labours among the Hottentots - - 352
divine service, decent performance of 353
their mode of introducing civilization 354
not encouraged by the Dutch colonists ib.
offer their services among the Bosjesmans - - - - 399

N

PAGE
Namaaquas, preparations for a journey into their country - - 357
greatly diminished by the encroachments of the Dutch - 387, 388
their persons and language described - 389
breasts of the females large and pendant - - - - 390
their huts described - - - ib.
their employment pastoral - - ib.
great apparent age of a female Namaaqua - - - 398
Nests of birds, how constructed in Southern Africa - - 323. 394
Nieuweld mountains, their height, and component parts - 100, 101
Nitre, how procured by the Author - 91
its probable influence on the temperature of the air - - 106
Nymphæ, elongation of, universal among the Bosjesmans and the Hottentot females - 278—280
a similar appearance in parts of Egypt 281

O

Origin of the Hottentots, conjectures respecting the - - - 282
Orange river, account of - 294. 296, 297
pebbles on its banks - - 299
Ostrich, remarks on the - - - 94
a polygamous bird - - - 95
its eggs a delicacy - - - ib.
Oxen (draught), sometimes brutally treated by the colonists - - 183
shocking instances of this - 182, 183

P

PAGE

Paarlberg, a remarkable mountain, account of - - 60
Phenomenon, curious, in natural history - - - 127
Pigmies of the ancients, traces of resemblance between them and the Bosjesmans - - - 282
Plants, useful, to be found in the country about the Cape - 17, 18. 344, 345
that might be introduced with success *ib.*
Plettenberg's Bay, country around, described - - - 341, 342
landing-place near - - - 343
Polygamous birds - - - 244
Potatoes, disliked by the planters - 117
Punishments, public, at the Cape - 44, 45

Q

Quack, an Irish, imposes on the credulity of the Dutch farmers - - 376
Quadrupeds, account of - 27, 28, 29
Quartz, its change into clay frequently visible in the African mountains - 227

R

Ratel, of the species of Viverra, noticed 335
Refraction of the air, curious effect of - - - 107
Reptiles of the Cape - - 33
Rivers that cross the Karroo, observations respecting the - - 97
Rivers— PAGE
how passed by the Dutch peasants - 79
Roode sand, valley of, described - 71
mountains beyond, account of - 73

S

Saldanha bay, account of - - 361, 362
frequented by whales - - 362
its conveniences and disadvantages as a harbour, and means of removing the latter - 362, 363, 364
appearance of the country in its neighbourhood - - - 365
Salt-water lake remarkable, described 123. 311
supposition concerning the cause of its saltness - - 124, 125
probable cause - - - 126
Sand, chrystallized, pyramidal columns of - - 371—373
probably the ruins of vast mountains - 374
Sea-sand, conjectures respecting its origin *ib.*
Schoolmasters, who, and what their situation among the planters - 82
Sea-shells, why found so high above the level of the sea - - 58
Seasons, view of, at the Cape - 40, 41
Sepulchral heaps, origin of - - 108, 109
Serpents, most of them thought noxious 140
a fascinating power ascribed to them - *ib.*
vulgar antidotes against their poison - *ib.*
curious method of destroying, by the Hottentots - - - 268
Sheep, description of the Cape breed - 116
their wool, of what kind - 117
Shrubbery, natural, described - - 121
Slaves, African, in the colony - - 46
Malay, sometimes dangerous - *ib.*

PAGE

Slavery, its pernicious effects - - 47
Sneuwberg, mountains of, their component parts, and vegetable productions - - 246, 247
destitute of shrubbery, and the reason 247, 248
productions of this district, and its advantages and inconveniences - 250
character of its colonists - - 251
Soap, how formed at the Cape - 91
Soda, might be procured in abundance at the Cape - - 92
Soil, its fertility in various places - 135
Spiders, remarkable account of - 392
Spring-bok, destroyed in great numbers as game - - - 118
Springs, medicinal, noticed - 334. 355
Staaten, Island of, Settlement formed at the, for the Southern Whale-fishery - - - 1
Stalactites, account of a mass of - 311
Stream, hot, account of - 73, 74
Sugar-cane, wild and uncultivated - 67

T

Table mountain, description of - - 33
view of its stratification - - 36
grand view from its summit - 37
causes of the phenomenon of the cloud on its summit - - - - 39
Tatooing prevalent among the Kaffers - 216
Temperature, remarkable variation of - 337
Thermometer, its remarkable variations 190. 238
probable cause - - *ib.*
Thrushes, many kinds of, in Southern Africa - - - 224
Thunder-storm described - - 320
Timber, kinds of, produced at the Cape - 19, 20. 133. 339
Timber—
for building, scarce and expensive - 20
for fuel, mode of procuring - - *ib.*
Troglodytes, Bosjesmans resemble the, and eat the larvæ of ants and locusts 282—284

V

Vaillant, remarks on an assertion of that author - - 279, 280
his veracity called in question - 360
criticism on his books of travels - *ib.*
an erroneous assertion of, corrected - 382
Vegetable productions, abundant - 24
account of a variety of them - 25, 26, 27
Villages, account of some in the neighbourhood of the Cape - 63, 64
Vines, culture of - - - 23, 24
Vultures, various kinds of, mentioned - 267
Unicorn, figure of an animal resembling it discovered - - - 313
considerations rendering probable the existence of such an animal 313—319
Viverra, various species of that genus noticed - - 231, 232

W

Water, great want of, experienced 121. 328—333
when a traveller may expect to meet with - - - 97
Weather, view of the, at the Cape - 40, 41
its mean temperature - - 41
Whale fishery established at the Cape - 32
Wild hog of Africa described - 303
Winds, prevalent at the Cape - 40, 41
Wine, Constantia - - 23
Wines of the Cape, account of - 64, 65, 66

Wood,

PAGE

Wood, catalogue of various ſorts of, in the colony - 339, 340
Wool, African, of what kind - 117

Z

Zamia cycadis, its fruit a ſubſtitute for coffee - - - 189

PAGE

Zebra, remarks on the domeſtication of - 93
Zoology, general view of the Cape - 27
Zuure Veldt, plains of, their vegetable productions - - 188, 189, 190
Zwart-kop's bay, fertility of the country around - - - 135
productive of excellent timber - 133
abounds in game - 138, 139
Zwellendam, diſtrict of, its population and produce - 349, 350

THE END.

The following valuable Works are printed for T. CADELL *jun. and* W. DAVIES, *Strand.*

1. Sir GEORGE STAUNTON'S Account of the BRITISH EMBASSY to CHINA, elegantly printed in two Volumes, Quarto, with a Folio Volume of Plates; price 4l. 4s. in Boards.

*** This Work is alſo printed in three Volumes Octavo, with the Maps; price 1l. 1s.

2. TRAVELS in AFRICA, EGYPT, and SYRIA, from the Year 1792 to 1798. By W. G. BROWNE. Illuſtrated with a Map and other Engravings; Quarto; price 1l. 11s. 6d. in Boards.

*** A few Copies on Royal Paper; price 2l. 12s. 6d. in Boards.

3. The VOYAGE of NEARCHUS, from the Euphrates to the Indus, collected from the original Journal preſerved by Arrian, and compared with modern Diſcoveries, being the firſt Navigation attempted by Europeans in the Indian Ocean. By WILLIAM VINCENT, D. D. To which are added, Three Diſſertations; Two on the Date of the Voyage, by the Right Reverend Lord Biſhop of ROCHESTER, and Mr. W. WALES, Maſter of the Royal Mathematical School in Chriſt's Hoſpital; and One on the Meridian of Ptolemy, by Mr. DE LA ROCHETTE; Quarto, with Maps; price 1l. 7s. in Boards.

4. The PERIPLUS of the ERYTHREAN SEA: Part the Firſt. Containing an Account of the Navigation of the Ancients, from the Sea of Suez to the Coaſt of Zanguebar; with Diſſertations. By WILLIAM VINCENT, D. D. Illuſtrated with a Portrait of VASCO DE GAMA, Charts, &c.; Quarto; price 1l. 1s. in Boards.

5. A VOYAGE performed by the late Earl of SANDWICH, round the MEDITERRANEAN, in the Years 1738 and 1739. Written by Himſelf. Embelliſhed with a Portrait of his Lordſhip, and illuſtrated with ſeveral Engravings of ancient Buildings and Inſcriptions, with a Chart of his Courſe. To which are prefixed, Memoirs of the Noble Author's Life. By JOHN COOKE, M. A. Chaplain to his Lordſhip, and one of the Chaplains to Greenwich Hoſpital; Quarto; price 2l. 2s. in Boards.

Printed by A. Strahan, Printers-Street, London.